



US009266836B2

(12) **United States Patent**  
**Duncan et al.**

(10) **Patent No.:** **US 9,266,836 B2**  
(45) **Date of Patent:** **Feb. 23, 2016**

(54) **PRMT5 INHIBITORS AND USES THEREOF**

(56) **References Cited**

(71) Applicant: **Epizyme, Inc.**, Cambridge, MA (US)

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

(72) Inventors: **Kenneth W. Duncan**, Westwood, MA (US); **Richard Chesworth**, Concord, MA (US); **Paula Ann Boriack-Sjodin**, Lexington, MA (US); **Michael John Munchhof**, Salem, CT (US); **Lei Jin**, Wellesley, MA (US)

4,022,776	A	5/1977	Nakagawa et al.
4,059,621	A	11/1977	Vincent et al.
4,113,463	A	9/1978	Oshio et al.
4,365,064	A	12/1982	Takacs et al.
4,604,400	A	8/1986	Collins et al.
4,684,459	A	8/1987	Klimpel et al.
4,746,655	A	5/1988	Cale, Jr.
5,294,621	A	3/1994	Russell
5,693,847	A	12/1997	Tung et al.
6,130,217	A	10/2000	Arnold et al.
6,218,393	B1	4/2001	Ryder et al.
7,176,242	B2	2/2007	John et al.
7,253,165	B2	8/2007	Shutske et al.
7,265,122	B2	9/2007	Wu et al.
7,335,779	B2	2/2008	Ammendola et al.
7,338,969	B2	3/2008	Ammendola et al.
7,423,067	B2	9/2008	Hagmann et al.
7,727,997	B2	6/2010	John et al.
7,829,713	B2	11/2010	Keenan et al.
8,071,624	B2	12/2011	Yao et al.
8,076,516	B2	12/2011	Scott et al.

(73) Assignee: **Epizyme, Inc.**, Cambridge, MA (US)

(\*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 0 days.

(21) Appl. No.: **14/561,538**

(22) Filed: **Dec. 5, 2014**

(65) **Prior Publication Data**

US 2015/0191432 A1 Jul. 9, 2015

**Related U.S. Application Data**

(63) Continuation of application No. 14/136,738, filed on Dec. 20, 2013, now Pat. No. 8,940,726.

(60) Provisional application No. 61/790,928, filed on Mar. 15, 2013, provisional application No. 61/745,490, filed on Dec. 21, 2012.

(51) **Int. Cl.**

**C07D 217/00** (2006.01)  
**C07D 217/04** (2006.01)  
**C07D 401/14** (2006.01)  
**C07D 405/14** (2006.01)  
**C07D 217/16** (2006.01)  
**C07D 401/12** (2006.01)  
**C07D 405/12** (2006.01)  
**C07D 413/12** (2006.01)  
**C07D 417/12** (2006.01)  
**A61K 31/472** (2006.01)  
**A61K 31/4725** (2006.01)  
**A61K 31/497** (2006.01)  
**A61K 31/498** (2006.01)  
**A61K 31/502** (2006.01)  
**A61K 31/517** (2006.01)  
**A61K 31/5377** (2006.01)  
**A61K 31/538** (2006.01)

(52) **U.S. Cl.**

CPC ..... **C07D 217/04** (2013.01); **A61K 31/472** (2013.01); **A61K 31/4725** (2013.01); **A61K 31/497** (2013.01); **A61K 31/498** (2013.01); **A61K 31/502** (2013.01); **A61K 31/517** (2013.01); **A61K 31/538** (2013.01); **A61K 31/5377** (2013.01); **C07D 217/16** (2013.01); **C07D 401/12** (2013.01); **C07D 401/14** (2013.01); **C07D 405/12** (2013.01); **C07D 405/14** (2013.01); **C07D 413/12** (2013.01); **C07D 417/12** (2013.01)

(58) **Field of Classification Search**

None

See application file for complete search history.

(Continued)

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

AU	616071	B2	10/1991
CN	101 012 223	A	8/2007

(Continued)

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Hawley's Condensed Chemical Dictionary online pub Mar. 2007 excerpt "aliphatic".\*

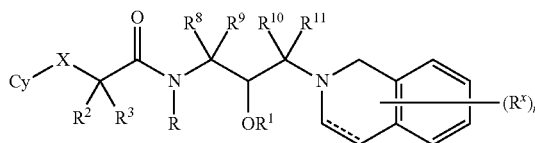
(Continued)

Primary Examiner — Heidi Reese

(74) Attorney, Agent, or Firm — Wolf, Greenfield & Sacks, P.C.

(57) **ABSTRACT**

Described herein are compounds of Formula (I), pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, and pharmaceutical compositions thereof. Compounds of the present invention are useful for inhibiting PRMT5 activity. Methods of using the compounds for treating PRMT5-mediated disorders are also described.



I

(56)

**References Cited****U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

8,084,621	B2	12/2011	Tang et al.
8,119,633	B2	2/2012	Merla et al.
8,247,436	B2	8/2012	Baettig et al.
8,309,547	B2	11/2012	Bodhuri et al.
8,642,660	B2	2/2014	Goldfarb
8,906,900	B2	12/2014	Duncan et al.
8,940,726	B2*	1/2015	Duncan et al. .... 514/210.21
2002/0169101	A1	11/2002	Gonzalez et al.
2003/0130280	A1	7/2003	O'Farrell et al.
2005/0154202	A1	7/2005	Hagmann et al.
2006/0009510	A1	1/2006	Havens et al.
2007/0010526	A1	1/2007	Haerberlein et al.
2007/0185152	A1	8/2007	Yamashita et al.
2007/0203124	A1	8/2007	Keenan et al.
2009/0093493	A1	4/2009	Berardi et al.
2009/0176776	A1	7/2009	Prevelige
2010/0048590	A1	2/2010	Gailunas et al.
2010/0093865	A1	4/2010	Scott et al.
2010/0113539	A1	5/2010	Scott et al.
2010/0222304	A1	9/2010	Chiang et al.
2011/0178123	A1	7/2011	Ghosh
2012/0014968	A1	1/2012	Walsh et al.
2012/0277232	A1	11/2012	Baettig et al.
2014/0213582	A1	7/2014	Duncan et al.
2014/0221345	A1	8/2014	Duncan et al.
2014/0228343	A1	8/2014	Duncan et al.
2014/0228360	A1	8/2014	Duncan et al.
2014/0329794	A1	11/2014	Duncan et al.

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

DE	63776	A	9/1968
DE	68906	A	9/1969
WO	WO 91/13865	A1	9/1991
WO	WO 93/01174	A1	1/1993
WO	WO 94/01408	A1	1/1994
WO	WO 95/11680	A1	5/1995
WO	WO 01/19821	A1	3/2001
WO	WO 01/19833	A1	3/2001
WO	WO 02/14277	A1	2/2002
WO	WO 2004/022558	A2	3/2004
WO	WO 2004/060882	A1	7/2004
WO	WO 2005/118543	A1	12/2005
WO	WO 2007/015805	A1	2/2007
WO	WO 2008/100621	A2	8/2008
WO	WO 2008/145398	A1	12/2008
WO	WO 2010/057101	A2	5/2010
WO	WO 2011/079236	A1	6/2011
WO	WO 2012/051692	A1	4/2012
WO	WO 2013/038378	A1	3/2013
WO	WO 2013/038381	A1	3/2013
WO	WO 2013/098416	A2	7/2013
WO	WO 2014/100716	A1	6/2014
WO	WO 2014/100719	A2	6/2014
WO	WO 2014/100730	A1	6/2014
WO	WO 2014/100734	A1	6/2014
WO	WO 2014/100764	A2	6/2014

**OTHER PUBLICATIONS**

Carey, F. Organic Chemistry NY McGraw-Hill 2000 p. G-2.\*

International Search Report and Written Opinion for International Application No. PCT/US2013/077151 mailed Jun. 2, 2014.

International Search Report and Written Opinion for International Application No. PCT/US2013/077221 mailed Apr. 30, 2014.

International Search Report and Written Opinion for International Application No. PCT/US2013/077235 mailed Jun. 16, 2014.

International Search Report and Written Opinion for International Application No. PCT/US2013/077250 mailed May 16, 2014.

International Search Report and Written Opinion for International Application No. PCT/US2013/077308 mailed Aug. 7, 2014.

International Search Report and Written Opinion for International Application No. PCT/US2013/077256 mailed Apr. 14, 2014.

Aggarwal et al., Nuclear cyclin D1/CDK4 kinase regulates CUL4 expression and triggers neoplastic growth via activation of the PRMT5 methyltransferase. *Cancer Cell*. Oct. 19, 2010;18(4):329-40. doi: 10.1016/j.ccr.2010.08.012.

Andreu-Pérez et al., Protein arginine methyltransferase 5 regulates ERK1/2 signal transduction amplitude and cell fate through CRAF. *Sci. Signal*. Sep. 13, 2011;4(190):ra58. doi: 10.1126/scisignal.2001936.

Antonyamy et al., Crystal structure of the human PRMT5:MEP50 complex. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. Oct. 30, 2012;109(44):17960-5. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1209814109. Epub Oct. 15, 2012.

Bandyopadhyay et al., HOXA9 methylation by PRMT5 is essential for endothelial cell expression of leukocyte adhesion molecules. *Mol Cell Biol*. Apr. 2012;32(7):1202-13. doi: 10.1128/MCB.05977-11. Epub Jan. 23, 2012.

Bezzi et al., Regulation of constitutive and alternative splicing by PRMT5 reveals a role for Mdm4 pre-mRNA in sensing defects in the spliceosomal machinery. *Genes Dev*. Sep. 1, 2013;27(17):1903-16. doi: 10.1101/gad.219899.113.

Brown et al., Receptor binding sites of hypoglycemic sulfonylureas and related [(acylamino)alkyl]benzoic acids. *J Med Chem*. Jan. 1984;27(1):79-81.

CA Registry No. 1301253-27-9, entered into CA Registry File on May 26, 2014, supplied by FCH Group.

Camp et al., Adipogenesis and fat-cell function in obesity and diabetes. *Trends Mol Med*. Sep. 2002;8(9):442-7.

CAPLUS Accession No. 2009:1302026. 1 page. Korotkii et al., Synthesis and antimicrobial activity of 1-[4-(1-adamantyl)phenoxy]-3-amino-2-propanol. *Pharma Chem J*. 2009;43(6):301-4. Abstract.

CAPLUS Accession No. 2010:485537. Prytula et al., Synthesis and spasmolytic activity of (di)hydrochlorides and quaternary salts of some adamantyl-containing derivatives of 1-alkoxy-3-dialkylamino-2-propanol. *Zhurnal Organichnoi ta Farmatsevtichnoi Khimii*. 2010;8(1):25-9. Abstract.

Carey, Organic Chemistry. NY McGraw-Hill 2000 p. G-2.

CAS Registry No. 923141-67-7. Feb. 26, 2007. 1 page.

CAS Registry No. 1008707-00-3. Mar. 18, 2008. 1 page.

CAS Registry No. 1022648-78-7. May 26, 2008. 1 page.

CAS Registry No. 1023185-95-6. May 28, 2008. 1 page.

CAS Registry No. 1119379-87-1. Mar. 12, 2009. 1 page.

CAS Registry No. 1181543-32-7. Sep. 9, 2009. 1 page.

CAS Registry No. 1208850-42-3. Mar. 11, 2010. 1 page.

CAS Registry No. 1211677-43-8. Mar. 19, 2010. 1 page.

CAS Registry No. 1222970-06-0. May 13, 2010. 1 page.

CAS Registry No. 1240952-30-0. Sep. 14, 2010. 1 page.

CAS Registry No. 1252266-42-4. Sep. 10, 2010. 1 page.

CAS Registry No. 1277113-61-7. Apr. 8, 2011. 1 page.

CAS Registry No. 1278970-87-8. Apr. 12, 2011. 1 page.

CAS Registry No. 1284717-34-5. Apr. 24, 2011. 1 page.

CAS Registry No. 1288518-05-7. May 1, 2011. 1 page.

CAS Registry No. 1299664-19-9. May 24, 2011. 1 page.

CAS Registry No. 1302193-68-5. May 29, 2011. 1 page.

CAS Registry No. 1316197-59-7. Aug. 11, 2011. 1 page.

CAS Registry No. 1316369-94-4. Aug. 12, 2011. 1 page.

CAS Registry No. 1317245-22-9. Aug. 14, 2011. 1 page.

CAS Registry No. 1318219-96-3. Aug. 15, 2011. 1 page.

CAS Registry No. 1318644-07-3. Aug. 16, 2011. 1 page.

CAS Registry No. 1319342-38-5. Aug. 18, 2011. 1 page.

CAS Registry No. 1319931-54-8. Aug. 19, 2011. 1 page.

CAS Registry No. 1321571-71-4. Aug. 22, 2011. 1 page.

CAS Registry No. 1322145-39-0. Aug. 23, 2011. 1 page.

CAS Registry No. 1322579-97-4. Aug. 24, 2011. 1 page.

CAS Registry No. 1330937-75-1. Sep. 11, 2011. 1 page.

CAS Registry No. 1347256-93-2. Dec. 2, 2011. 1 page.

CAS Registry No. 1348874-66-7. Dec. 5, 2011. 1 page.

CAS Registry No. 1349512-40-8. Dec. 6, 2011. 1 page.

CAS Registry No. 1350276-64-0. Dec. 7, 2011. 1 page.

CAS Registry No. 1355706-85-2. Feb. 7, 2012. 1 page.

CAS Registry No. 1356778-99-8. Feb. 14, 2012. 1 page.

CAS Registry No. 1372312-69-0. May 2, 2012. 1 page.

CAS Registry No. 1376006-97-1. Jun. 7, 2012. 1 page.

CAS Registry No. 1410908-63-2. Dec. 4, 2012. 1 page.

CAS Registry No. 1424365-18-3. Mar. 15, 2013. 1 page.

(56)

**References Cited**

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

- CAS Registry No. 1424444-20-1. Mar. 17, 2013. 1 page.  
CAS Registry No. 1424524-36-6. Mar. 17, 2013. 1 page.  
CAS Registry No. 1427932-67-9. Apr. 11, 2013. 1 page.  
CAS Registry No. 1428095-08-2. Apr. 11, 2013. 1 page.  
CAS Registry No. 1436034-24-0. Jun. 9, 2013. 1 page.  
CAS Registry No. 1444031-91-7. Jul. 15, 2013. 1 page.  
CAS Registry No. 1444637-79-9. Jul. 16, 2013. 1 page.  
CAS Registry No. 1444638-11-2. Jul. 16, 2013. 1 page.  
CAS Registry No. 1445155-97-4. Jul. 17, 2013. 1 page.  
CAS Registry No. 1445348-70-8. Jul. 18, 2013. 1 page.  
CAS Registry No. 1455081-19-2. Oct. 4, 2013. 1 page.  
CAS Registry No. 1455191-29-3. Oct. 4, 2013. 1 page.  
CAS Registry No. 1456315-86-8. Oct. 6, 2013. 1 page.  
CAS Registry No. 1479608-80-4. Nov. 24, 2013. 1 page.  
CAS Registry No. 2002:142672. Compound 400726-94-5. Feb. 21, 2002.  
CAS Registry No. 261164-91-4. Apr. 6, 2000. 1 page.  
CAS Registry No. 524721-03-7. Jun. 3, 2003. 1 page.  
CAS Registry No. 717121-35-2. Jul. 27, 2004. 1 page.  
CAS Registry No. 737696-45-6. Sep. 2, 2004. 1 page.  
CAS Registry No. 770646-48-5. Oct. 27, 2004. 1 page.  
CAS Registry No. 801197-71-7. Dec. 22, 2004. 1 page.  
CAS Registry No. 802313-31-1. Dec. 25, 2004. 1 page.  
CAS Registry No. 802601-62-3. Dec. 26, 2004. 1 page.  
CAS Registry No. 803623-34-9. Dec. 27, 2004. 1 page.  
CAS Registry No. 848051-57-0. Apr. 7, 2005. 1 page.  
CAS Registry No. 886136-98-7. May 31, 2006. 1 page.  
CAS Registry No. 913503-11-4. Nov. 17, 2006. 1 page.  
CAS Registry Nos. 1005082-40-5; 1005067-47-9. Feb. 22, 2008. 2 pages.  
CAS Registry Nos. 1049761-31-0; 1049760-28-2. Sep. 17, 2008. 2 pages.  
CAS Registry Nos. 1060402-35-8; 1060400-38-5; 1060393-44-3; 1060386-32-4. Oct. 13, 2008. 3 pages.  
CAS Registry Nos. 1060542-64-4; 1060516-49-5; 1060507-45-0. Oct. 13, 2008. 2 pages.  
CAS Registry Nos. 1061124-54-6; 1061056-39-0; 1061053-40-4. Oct. 14, 2008. 2 pages.  
CAS Registry Nos. 1065507-26-7; 1065489-20-4. Oct. 24, 2008. 1 page.  
CAS Registry Nos. 1066959-19-0; 1066956-31-7; 1066945-12-7; 1066929-96-1; 1066909-51-0; 1066881-34-2. Oct. 27, 2008. 3 pages.  
CAS Registry Nos. 1067029-15-5; 1067022-11-0; 1067018-55-6; 1067015-90-0. Oct. 27, 2008. 2 pages.  
CAS Registry Nos. 1069781-86-7; 1069771-01-2; 1069759-22-3; 1069751-87-6; 1069743-52-7. Nov. 2, 2008. 3 pages.  
CAS Registry Nos. 1069895-07-3; 1069893-60-2; 1069891-30-0; 1069888-39-6. Nov. 2, 2008. 2 pages.  
CAS Registry Nos. 1069906-08-6; 1069902-26-6; 1069901-02-5; 1069900-62-4; 1069899-08-1069897-82-0. Nov. 2, 2008. 3 pages.  
CAS Registry Nos. 1070344-15-8; 1070324-71-8; 1070322-58-5; 1070314-79-2; 1070296-71-1070290-15-1; 1070285-19-6; 1070262-09-7. Nov. 3, 2008. 5 pages.  
CAS Registry Nos. 1147700-86-4; 1147642-86-1. May 20, 2009. 1 page.  
CAS Registry Nos. 1185407-05-09; 1185405-44-0; 1185390-39-9; 1185381-01-4. Sep. 17, 2009. 2 pages.  
CAS Registry Nos. 1197943-03-5; 1197564-92-3. Dec. 16, 2009. 1 page.  
CAS Registry Nos. 1203413-85-7; 1203375-38-5; 1203348-04-2; 1203233-98-0; 1203173-19-6; 1203162-75-7; 1203144-35-7. 1203022-51-8. Jan. 24, 2010. 5 pages.  
CAS Registry Nos. 1212367-31-1; 1212317-85-5; 1212316-36-3; 1212282-83-1; 1212276-27-1; 1212239-64-9. Mar. 21, 2010. 3 pages.  
CAS Registry Nos. 1217840-37-3; 1217668-16-0; 1217666-80-2; 1217653-64-9; 1217620-01-3. Apr. 9, 2010. 3 pages.  
CAS Registry Nos. 1223357-53-6; 1223349-33-4; 1223239-90-4; 1223228-05-4; 1223214-63-8. May 14, 2010. 2 pages.  
CAS Registry Nos. 1241440-76-5; 1241250-19-0; 1241247-75-5; 1241156-35-3; 1241132-96-6; 1241132-91-1; 1241070-46-1; 1241070-44-9. Sep. 15, 2010. 4 pages.  
CAS Registry Nos. 1252106-10-7; 1252099-82-3. Nov. 9, 2010. 1 page.  
CAS Registry Nos. 1281089-87-9; 1280921-87-0. Apr. 17, 2011. 1 page.  
CAS Registry Nos. 1288640-51-6; 1288640-50-5. May 1, 2011. 1 page.  
CAS Registry Nos. 1289351-04-7; 1289351-03-6. May 3, 2011. 1 page.  
CAS Registry Nos. 1317589-67-5; 1317515-43-7; 1317334-82-9. Aug. 14, 2011. 2 pages.  
CAS Registry Nos. 1317982-41-4; 1317968-41-4; 1317886-59-1. Aug. 15, 2011. 2 pages.  
CAS Registry Nos. 1319121-25-9; 1319002-83-9; 1318997-32-8; 1318913-98-2; 1318883-46-3. Aug. 17, 2011. 3 pages.  
CAS Registry Nos. 1320022-45-4; 1320021-13-3. Aug. 19, 2011. 1 page.  
CAS Registry Nos. 1347539-89-2; 1347519-58-7; 1347361-44-7. Dec. 2, 2011. 3 pages.  
CAS Registry Nos. 1355607-64-5; 1355578-94-7; 1355493-36-5. Feb. 7, 2012. 2 pages.  
CAS Registry Nos. 1355914-92-9; 1355898-02-0. Feb. 8, 2012. 1 page.  
CAS Registry Nos. 1371104-82-3; 1370816-34-4. Apr. 29, 2012. 1 page.  
CAS Registry Nos. 1371555-26-8; 1371490-72-0; 1371483-54-3; 1371446-47-7; 1371346-43-8; 1371223-53-8. Apr. 30, 2012. 3 pages.  
CAS Registry Nos. 1372108-95-6; 1372054-69-7. May 1, 2012. 1 page.  
CAS Registry Nos. 1385588-44-2; 1385478-31-8. Aug. 2, 2012. 1 page.  
CAS Registry Nos. 1385797-51-2; 1385797-47-6; 1385614-49-2. Aug. 2, 2012. 2 pages.  
CAS Registry Nos. 1386280-12-1; 1386280-07-4; 1386148-41-9; 1386010-87-2. Aug. 3, 2012. 2 pages.  
CAS Registry Nos. 1386827-14-0; 1386608-97-4. Aug. 6, 2012. 1 page.  
CAS Registry Nos. 1387169-01-8; 1387167-55-6. Aug. 7, 2012. 1 page.  
CAS Registry Nos. 1387456-55-4; 1387169-74-5; 1387110-73-7; 1387108-14-6. Aug. 7, 2012. 2 pages.  
CAS Registry Nos. 1387845-06-8; 1387782-64-0. Aug. 8, 2012. 1 page.  
CAS Registry Nos. 1388292-84-9; 1388292-67-8; 1388292-58-7. Aug. 9, 2012. 1 page.  
CAS Registry Nos. 1388701-97-0; 1388690-94-5; 1388642-81-6; 1388576-16-6; 1388555-08-5; 1388432-00-5; 1388397-52-1; 1388369-92-3; 1388367-52-9. Aug. 9, 2012. 4 pages.  
CAS Registry Nos. 1389150-41-7; 1389143-93-4; 1389138-17-3; 1388976-86-0; 1388976-44-0; 1388908-64-2. Aug. 12, 2012. 3 pages.  
CAS Registry Nos. 1389191-79-0; 1389186-88-2. Aug. 10, 2012. 1 page.  
CAS Registry Nos. 1389775-53-4; 1389743-08-01; 1389743-01-04. Aug. 12, 2012. 2 pages.  
CAS Registry Nos. 1390079-59-0; 1390053-83-4; 1390037-12-3. Aug. 12, 2012. 1 page.  
CAS Registry Nos. 1390262-63-1; 1389804-10-7; 1389608-63-2; 1389477-08-0. Aug. 12, 2012. 2 pages.  
CAS Registry Nos. 1390485-95-6; 1390470-75-3; 1390466-88-2; 1390428-89-3. Aug. 13, 2012. 1 page.  
CAS Registry Nos. 1390524-87-4; 1390490-16-0; 1390364-38-1. Aug. 13, 2012. 2 pages.  
CAS Registry Nos. 1394703-31-1; 1394698-39-5. Sep. 18, 2012. 1 page.  
CAS Registry Nos. 1445163-85-8; 1444874-40-1; 1444830-50-5; 1444828-93-6; 1444693-38-2. Jul. 17, 2013. 3 pages.

(56)

**References Cited****OTHER PUBLICATIONS**

CAS Registry Nos. 1445676-20-9; 1445676-11-8. Jul. 19, 2013. 1 page.

CAS Registry Nos. 958982-78-0; 958964-27-7. Dec. 20, 2007. 1 page.

Chimenti et al., *Sintesi di Isoindoline N-Sostituite*. Il Farmaco, Elsevier France. Scientifiques et Medicales, IT. Jan. 1974;30:884-90. French.

Cho et al., Arginine methylation controls growth regulation by E2F-1. *EMBO J.* Apr. 4, 2012;31(7):1785-97. doi: 10.1038/emboj.2012.17. Epub Feb. 10, 2012.

FCH Group Product Guide, 1 page, retrieved from the Internet at <http://fchgroup.net/products.php> on Apr. 5, 2014.

Fontan et al., Novel symmetrical ureas as modulators of protein arginine methyl transferases. *Bioorg Med Chem.* Apr. 1, 2013;21(7):2056-67. doi: 10.1016/j.bmc.2013.01.017. Epub Jan. 22, 2013.

Gu et al., Protein arginine methyltransferase 5 functions in opposite ways in the cytoplasm and nucleus of prostate cancer cells. *PLoS One.* 2012;7(8):e44033. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0044033. Epub Aug. 27, 2012.

Gu et al., Protein arginine methyltransferase 5 is essential for growth of lung cancer cells. *Biochem J.* Sep. 1, 2012;446(2):235-41. doi: 10.1042/BJ20120768.

Gunawan et al., Synthesis of Tetrazolo-Fused Benzodiazepines and Benzodiazepinones by a Two-Step Protocol Using an Ugi-Azide Reaction for Initial Diversity Generation. *Tetrahedron.* Jul. 8, 2012;68(27-28):5606-11. Epub Apr. 26, 2012.

Hawley's Condensed Chemical Dictionary. Excerpt "aliphatic". Online pub Mar. 2007.

Heidenbluth et al., Document No. 70:87572, retrieved from CAPLUS; Jan. 1, 1969.

Heidenbluth et al., Document No. 72:90279, retrieved from CAPLUS; Sep. 20, 1969.

Leblanc et al., Protein arginine methyltransferase 5 (Prmt5) promotes gene expression of peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor  $\gamma$ 2 (PPAR $\gamma$ 2) and its target genes during adipogenesis. *Mol Endocrinol.* Apr. 2012;26(4):583-97. doi: 10.1210/me.2011-1162. Epub Feb. 23, 2012.

Pal et al., Low levels of miR-92b/96 induce PRMT5 translation and H3R8/H4R3 methylation in mantle cell lymphoma. *EMBO J.* Aug. 8, 2007;26(15):3558-69. Epub Jul. 12, 2007.

Rank et al., Identification of a PRMT5-dependent repressor complex linked to silencing of human fetal globin gene expression. *Blood.* Sep. 2, 2010;116(9):1585-92. doi: 10.1182/blood-2009-10-251116. Epub May 21, 2010.

Spannhoff et al., Cancer treatment of the future: inhibitors of histone methyltransferases. *Int J Biochem Cell Biol.* Jan. 2009;41(1):4-11. doi: 10.1016/j.biocel.2008.07.024. Epub Aug. 14, 2008.

Sun et al., Structural insights into protein arginine symmetric dimethylation by PRMT5. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* Dec. 20, 2011;108(51):20538-43. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1106946108. Epub Dec. 5, 2011.

Sunko et al., On the Reaction of alpha-Phthalimidoacid Chlorides with Substituted Sodiomalones. A Method for the Preparation of alpha-Amino Ketones and Related Compounds. *Arhiv Za Kemiju.* 1954;26:7-14.

Tae et al., Bromodomain protein 7 interacts with PRMT5 and PRC2, and is involved in transcriptional repression of their target genes. *Nucleic Acids Res.* Jul. 2011;39(13):5424-38. doi: 10.1093/nar/gkr170. Epub Mar. 29, 2011.

Tanaka et al., PRMT5, a novel TRAIL receptor-binding protein, inhibits TRAIL-induced apoptosis via nuclear factor-kappaB activation. *Mol Cancer Res.* Apr. 2009;7(4):557-69. doi: 10.1158/1541-7786.MCR-08-0197.

Tsutsui et al., Mediator complex recruits epigenetic regulators via its two cyclin-dependent kinase subunits to repress transcription of immune response genes. *J Biol Chem.* Jul. 19, 2013;288(29):20955-65. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M113.486746. Epub Jun. 9, 2013.

Wang et al., Protein arginine methyltransferase 5 suppresses the transcription of the RB family of tumor suppressors in leukemia and lymphoma cells. *Mol Cell Biol.* Oct. 2008;28(20):6262-77. doi: 10.1128/Mcb.00923-08. Epub Aug. 11, 2008.

Wei et al., PRMT5 dimethylates R30 of the p65 subunit to activate NF- $\kappa$ B. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* Aug. 13, 2013;110(33):13516-21. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1311784110. Epub Jul. 31, 2013.

Wei et al., Protein arginine methyltransferase 5 is a potential oncoprotein that upregulates G1 cyclins/cyclin-dependent kinases and the phosphoinositide 3-kinase/AKT signaling cascade. *Cancer Sci.* Sep. 2012;103(9):1640-50. doi: 10.1111/j.1349-7006.2012.02367.x. Epub Aug. 8, 2012.

Xu et al., the role of WDR5 in silencing human fetal globin gene expression. *Haematologica.* Nov. 2012;97(11):1632-40. doi: 10.3324/haematol.2012.061937. Epub Jun. 11, 2012.

Zheng et al., Arginine methylation-dependent reader-writer interplay governs growth control by E2F-1. *Mol Cell.* Oct. 10, 2013;52(1):37-51. doi: 10.1016/j.molcel.2013.08.039. Epub Sep. 26, 2013.

\* cited by examiner

## PRMT5 INHIBITORS AND USES THEREOF

## RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application is a continuation of and claims priority under 35 U.S.C. §120 to U.S. patent application Ser. No. 14/136,738, filed Dec. 20, 2013, now U.S. Pat. No. 8,940,726, which claims priority under 35 U.S.C. §119(e) to U.S. provisional patent application, U.S. Ser. No. 61/790,928, filed Mar. 15, 2013, and to U.S. provisional patent application, U.S. Ser. No. 61/745,490, filed Dec. 21, 2012, the entire contents of each of which are incorporated herein by reference.

## BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Epigenetic regulation of gene expression is an important biological determinant of protein production and cellular differentiation and plays a significant pathogenic role in a number of human diseases.

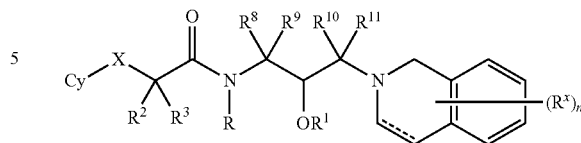
Epigenetic regulation involves heritable modification of genetic material without changing its nucleotide sequence. Typically, epigenetic regulation is mediated by selective and reversible modification (e.g., methylation) of DNA and proteins (e.g., histones) that control the conformational transition between transcriptionally active and inactive states of chromatin. These covalent modifications can be controlled by enzymes such as methyltransferases (e.g., PRMT5), many of which are associated with specific genetic alterations that can cause human disease.

Disease-associated chromatin-modifying enzymes (e.g., PRMT5) play a role in diseases such as proliferative disorders, metabolic disorders, and blood disorders. Thus, there is a need for the development of small molecules that are capable of inhibiting the activity of PRMT5.

## DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF CERTAIN EMBODIMENTS

Protein arginine methyltransferase 5 (PRMT5) catalyzes the addition of two methyl groups to the two  $\omega$ -guanidino nitrogen atoms of arginine, resulting in  $\omega$ -NG, N'G symmetric dimethylation of arginine (sDMA) of the target protein. PRMT5 functions in the nucleus as well as in the cytoplasm, and its substrates include histones, spliceosomal proteins, transcription factors (See e.g., Sun et al., 20011, PNAS 108: 20538-20543). PRMT5 generally functions as part of a molecule weight protein complex. While the protein complexes of PRMT5 can have a variety of components, they generally include the protein MEP50 (methylome protein 50). In addition, PRMT5 acts in conjunction with cofactor SAM (S-adenosyl methionine).

PRMT5 is an attractive target for modulation given its role in the regulation of diverse biological processes. It has now been found that compounds described herein, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and compositions thereof, are effective as inhibitors of PRMT5. Such compounds have the general Formula (I):



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>8</sup>, R<sup>9</sup>, R<sup>10</sup>, R<sup>11</sup>, R<sup>x</sup>, n, X, and Cy are as defined herein.

In some embodiments, pharmaceutical compositions are provided which comprise a compound described herein (e.g., a compound of Formula (I)), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, and optionally a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient.

In certain embodiments, compounds described herein inhibit activity of PRMT5. In certain embodiments, methods of inhibiting PRMT5 are provided which comprise contacting PRMT5 with an effective amount of a compound of Formula (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. The PRMT5 may be purified or crude, and may be present in a cell, tissue, or a subject. Thus, such methods encompass inhibition of PRMT5 activity both in vitro and in vivo. In certain embodiments, the PRMT5 is wild-type PRMT5. In certain embodiments, the PRMT5 is overexpressed. In certain embodiments, the PRMT5 is a mutant. In certain embodiments, the PRMT5 is in a cell. In certain embodiments, the PRMT5 is in an animal, e.g., a human. In some embodiments, the PRMT5 is in a subject that is susceptible to normal levels of PRMT5 activity due to one or more mutations associated with a PRMT5 substrate. In some embodiments, the PRMT5 is in a subject known or identified as having abnormal PRMT5 activity (e.g., overexpression). In some embodiments, a provided compound is selective for PRMT5 over other methyltransferases. In certain embodiments, a provided compound is at least about 10-fold selective, at least about 20-fold selective, at least about 30-fold selective, at least about 40-fold selective, at least about 50-fold selective, at least about 60-fold selective, at least about 70-fold selective, at least about 80-fold selective, at least about 90-fold selective, or at least about 100-fold selective relative to one or more other methyltransferases.

In certain embodiments, methods of altering gene expression in a cell are provided which comprise contacting a cell with an effective amount of a compound of Formula (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition thereof. In certain embodiments, the cell in culture in vitro. In certain embodiments, cell is in an animal, e.g., a human.

In certain embodiments, methods of altering transcription in a cell are provided which comprise contacting a cell with an effective amount of a compound of Formula (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition thereof. In certain embodiments, the cell in culture in vitro. In certain embodiments, the cell is in an animal, e.g., a human.

In some embodiments, methods of treating a PRMT5-mediated disorder are provided which comprise administering to a subject suffering from a PRMT5-mediated disorder an effective amount of a compound described herein (e.g., a compound of Formula (I)), or a pharmaceutically acceptable

3

salt thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition thereof. In certain embodiments, the PRMT5-mediated disorder is a proliferative disorder, a metabolic disorder, or a blood disorder. In certain embodiments, compounds described herein are useful for treating cancer. In certain embodiments, compounds described herein are useful for treating hematopoietic cancer, lung cancer, prostate cancer, melanoma, or pancreatic cancer. In certain embodiments, compounds described herein are useful for treating a hemoglobinopathy. In certain embodiments, compounds described herein are useful for treating sickle cell anemia. In certain embodiments, compounds described herein are useful for treating diabetes or obesity.

Compounds described herein are also useful for the study of PRMT5 in biological and pathological phenomena, the study of intracellular signal transduction pathways mediated by PRMT5, and the comparative evaluation of new PRMT5 inhibitors.

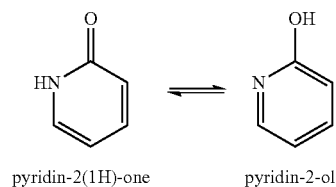
This application refers to various issued patent, published patent applications, journal articles, and other publications, all of which are incorporated herein by reference.

Definitions of specific functional groups and chemical terms are described in more detail below. The chemical elements are identified in accordance with the Periodic Table of the Elements, CAS version, *Handbook of Chemistry and Physics*, 75<sup>th</sup> Ed., inside cover, and specific functional groups are generally defined as described therein. Additionally, general principles of organic chemistry, as well as specific functional moieties and reactivity, are described in Thomas Sorrell, *Organic Chemistry*, University Science Books, Sausalito, 1999; Smith and March, *March's Advanced Organic Chemistry*, 5<sup>th</sup> Edition, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York, 2001; Larock, *Comprehensive Organic Transformations*, VCH Publishers, Inc., New York, 1989; and Carruthers, *Some Modern Methods of Organic Synthesis*, 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 1987.

Compounds described herein can comprise one or more asymmetric centers, and thus can exist in various isomeric forms, e.g., enantiomers and/or diastereomers. For example, the compounds described herein can be in the form of an individual enantiomer, diastereomer or geometric isomer, or can be in the form of a mixture of stereoisomers, including racemic mixtures and mixtures enriched in one or more stereoisomer. Isomers can be isolated from mixtures by methods known to those skilled in the art, including chiral high pressure liquid chromatography (HPLC) and the formation and crystallization of chiral salts; or preferred isomers can be prepared by asymmetric syntheses. See, for example, Jacques et al., *Enantiomers, Racemates and Resolutions* (Wiley Interscience, New York, 1981); Wilen et al., *Tetrahedron* 33:2725 (1977); Eliel, *Stereochemistry of Carbon Compounds* (McGraw-Hill, NY, 1962); and Wilen, *Tables of Resolving Agents and Optical Resolutions* p. 268 (E. L. Eliel, Ed., Univ. of Notre Dame Press, Notre Dame, Ind. 1972). The present disclosure additionally encompasses compounds described herein as individual isomers substantially free of other isomers, and alternatively, as mixtures of various isomers.

It is to be understood that the compounds of the present invention may be depicted as different tautomers. It should also be understood that when compounds have tautomeric forms, all tautomeric forms are intended to be included in the scope of the present invention, and the naming of any compound described herein does not exclude any tautomer form.

4



Unless otherwise stated, structures depicted herein are also meant to include compounds that differ only in the presence of one or more isotopically enriched atoms. For example, compounds having the present structures except for the replacement of hydrogen by deuterium or tritium, replacement of <sup>19</sup>F with <sup>18</sup>F, or the replacement of a carbon by a <sup>13</sup>C- or <sup>14</sup>C-enriched carbon are within the scope of the disclosure. Such compounds are useful, for example, as analytical tools or probes in biological assays.

The term "aliphatic," as used herein, includes both saturated and unsaturated, nonaromatic, straight chain (i.e., unbranched), branched, acyclic, and cyclic (i.e., carbocyclic) hydrocarbons. In some embodiments, an aliphatic group is optionally substituted with one or more functional groups. As will be appreciated by one of ordinary skill in the art, "aliphatic" is intended herein to include alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, and cycloalkenyl moieties.

When a range of values is listed, it is intended to encompass each value and sub-range within the range. For example "C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl" is intended to encompass, C<sub>1</sub>, C<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>4</sub>, C<sub>5</sub>, C<sub>6</sub>, C<sub>1-5</sub>, C<sub>1-4</sub>, C<sub>1-3</sub>, C<sub>1-2</sub>, C<sub>2-6</sub>, C<sub>2-5</sub>, C<sub>2-4</sub>, C<sub>2-3</sub>, C<sub>3-6</sub>, C<sub>3-5</sub>, C<sub>3-4</sub>, C<sub>4-6</sub>, C<sub>4-5</sub>, and C<sub>5-6</sub> alkyl.

"Alkyl" refers to a radical of a straight-chain or branched saturated hydrocarbon group having from 1 to 20 carbon atoms ("C<sub>1-20</sub> alkyl"). In some embodiments, an alkyl group has 1 to 10 carbon atoms ("C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl"). In some embodiments, an alkyl group has 1 to 9 carbon atoms ("C<sub>1-9</sub> alkyl"). In some embodiments, an alkyl group has 1 to 8 carbon atoms ("C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl"). In some embodiments, an alkyl group has 1 to 7 carbon atoms ("C<sub>1-7</sub> alkyl"). In some embodiments, an alkyl group has 1 to 6 carbon atoms ("C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl"). In some embodiments, an alkyl group has 1 to 5 carbon atoms ("C<sub>1-5</sub> alkyl"). In some embodiments, an alkyl group has 1 to 4 carbon atoms ("C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl"). In some embodiments, an alkyl group has 1 to 3 carbon atoms ("C<sub>1-3</sub> alkyl"). In some embodiments, an alkyl group has 1 to 2 carbon atoms ("C<sub>1-2</sub> alkyl"). In some embodiments, an alkyl group has 1 carbon atom ("C<sub>1</sub> alkyl"). In some embodiments, an alkyl group has 2 to 6 carbon atoms ("C<sub>2-6</sub> alkyl"). Examples of C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl groups include methyl (C<sub>1</sub>), ethyl (C<sub>2</sub>), n-propyl (C<sub>3</sub>), isopropyl (C<sub>3</sub>), n-butyl (C<sub>4</sub>), tert-butyl (C<sub>4</sub>), sec-butyl (C<sub>4</sub>), iso-butyl (C<sub>4</sub>), n-pentyl (C<sub>5</sub>), 3-pentanyl (C<sub>5</sub>), amyl (C<sub>5</sub>), neopentyl (C<sub>5</sub>), 3-methyl-2-butan-1-yl (C<sub>5</sub>), tertiary amyl (C<sub>5</sub>), and n-hexyl (C<sub>6</sub>). Additional examples of alkyl groups include n-heptyl (C<sub>7</sub>), n-octyl (C<sub>8</sub>) and the like. In certain embodiments, each instance of an alkyl group is independently optionally substituted, e.g., unsubstituted (an "unsubstituted alkyl") or substituted (a "substituted alkyl") with one or more substituents. In certain embodiments, the alkyl group is unsubstituted C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl (e.g., —CH<sub>3</sub>). In certain embodiments, the alkyl group is substituted C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl.

In some embodiments, an alkyl group is substituted with one or more halogens. "Perhaloalkyl" is a substituted alkyl group as defined herein wherein all of the hydrogen atoms are independently replaced by a halogen, e.g., fluoro, bromo, chloro, or iodo. In some embodiments, the alkyl moiety has 1 to 8 carbon atoms ("C<sub>1-8</sub> perhaloalkyl"). In some embodi-

ments, the alkyl moiety has 1 to 6 carbon atoms (“C<sub>1-6</sub> perhaloalkyl”). In some embodiments, the alkyl moiety has 1 to 4 carbon atoms (“C<sub>1</sub> perhaloalkyl”). In some embodiments, the alkyl moiety has 1 to 3 carbon atoms (“C<sub>1-3</sub> perhaloalkyl”). In some embodiments, the alkyl moiety has 1 to 2 carbon atoms (“C<sub>1-2</sub> perhaloalkyl”). In some embodiments, all of the hydrogen atoms are replaced with fluoro. In some embodiments, all of the hydrogen atoms are replaced with chloro. Examples of perhaloalkyl groups include —CF<sub>3</sub>, —CF<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, —CF<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, —CCl<sub>3</sub>, —CFC1<sub>2</sub>, —CF<sub>2</sub>Cl, and the like.

“Alkenyl” refers to a radical of a straight-chain or branched hydrocarbon group having from 2 to 20 carbon atoms, one or more carbon-carbon double bonds, and no triple bonds (“C<sub>2-20</sub> alkenyl”). In some embodiments, an alkenyl group has 2 to 10 carbon atoms (“C<sub>2-10</sub> alkenyl”). In some embodiments, an alkenyl group has 2 to 9 carbon atoms (“C<sub>2-9</sub> alkenyl”). In some embodiments, an alkenyl group has 2 to 8 carbon atoms (“C<sub>2-8</sub> alkenyl”). In some embodiments, an alkenyl group has 2 to 7 carbon atoms (“C<sub>2-7</sub> alkenyl”). In some embodiments, an alkenyl group has 2 to 6 carbon atoms (“C<sub>2-6</sub> alkenyl”). In some embodiments, an alkenyl group has 2 to 5 carbon atoms (“C<sub>2-5</sub> alkenyl”). In some embodiments, an alkenyl group has 2 to 4 carbon atoms (“C<sub>2-4</sub> alkenyl”). In some embodiments, an alkenyl group has 2 to 3 carbon atoms (“C<sub>2-3</sub> alkenyl”). In some embodiments, an alkenyl group has 2 carbon atoms (“C<sub>2</sub> alkenyl”). The one or more carbon-carbon double bonds can be internal (such as in 2-butenyl) or terminal (such as in 1-butenyl). Examples of C<sub>2-4</sub> alkenyl groups include ethenyl (C<sub>2</sub>), 1-propenyl (C<sub>3</sub>), 2-propenyl (C<sub>3</sub>), 1-butenyl (C<sub>4</sub>), 2-butenyl (C<sub>4</sub>), butadienyl (C<sub>4</sub>), and the like. Examples of C<sub>2-6</sub> alkenyl groups include the aforementioned C<sub>2-4</sub> alkenyl groups as well as pentenyl (C<sub>5</sub>), pentadienyl (C<sub>5</sub>), hexenyl (C<sub>6</sub>), and the like. Additional examples of alkenyl include heptenyl (C<sub>7</sub>), octenyl (C<sub>8</sub>), octatrienyl (C<sub>8</sub>), and the like. In certain embodiments, each instance of an alkenyl group is independently optionally substituted, e.g., unsubstituted (an “unsubstituted alkenyl”) or substituted (a “substituted alkenyl”) with one or more substituents. In certain embodiments, the alkenyl group is unsubstituted C<sub>2-10</sub> alkenyl. In certain embodiments, the alkenyl group is substituted C<sub>2-10</sub> alkenyl.

“Alkynyl” refers to a radical of a straight-chain or branched hydrocarbon group having from 2 to 20 carbon atoms, one or more carbon-carbon triple bonds, and optionally one or more double bonds (“C<sub>2-20</sub> alkynyl”). In some embodiments, an alkynyl group has 2 to 10 carbon atoms (“C<sub>2-10</sub> alkynyl”). In some embodiments, an alkynyl group has 2 to 9 carbon atoms (“C<sub>2-9</sub> alkynyl”). In some embodiments, an alkynyl group has 2 to 8 carbon atoms (“C<sub>2-8</sub> alkynyl”). In some embodiments, an alkynyl group has 2 to 7 carbon atoms (“C<sub>2-7</sub> alkynyl”). In some embodiments, an alkynyl group has 2 to 6 carbon atoms (“C<sub>2-6</sub> alkynyl”). In some embodiments, an alkynyl group has 2 to 5 carbon atoms (“C<sub>2-5</sub> alkynyl”). In some embodiments, an alkynyl group has 2 to 4 carbon atoms (“C<sub>2-4</sub> alkynyl”). In some embodiments, an alkynyl group has 2 to 3 carbon atoms (“C<sub>2-3</sub> alkynyl”). In some embodiments, an alkynyl group has 2 carbon atoms (“C<sub>2</sub> alkynyl”). The one or more carbon-carbon triple bonds can be internal (such as in 2-butyne) or terminal (such as in 1-butyne). Examples of C<sub>2-4</sub> alkynyl groups include, without limitation, ethynyl (C<sub>2</sub>), 1-propynyl (C<sub>3</sub>), 2-propynyl (C<sub>3</sub>), 1-butyne (C<sub>4</sub>), 2-butyne (C<sub>4</sub>), and the like. Examples of C<sub>2-6</sub> alkenyl groups include the aforementioned C<sub>2-4</sub> alkynyl groups as well as pentynyl (C<sub>5</sub>), hexynyl (C<sub>6</sub>), and the like. Additional examples of alkynyl include heptynyl (C<sub>7</sub>), octynyl (C<sub>8</sub>), and the like. In certain embodiments, each instance of an alkynyl group is independently optionally substituted, e.g., unsubstituted (an “unsubstituted

alkynyl”) or substituted (a “substituted alkynyl”) with one or more substituents. In certain embodiments, the alkynyl group is unsubstituted C<sub>2-10</sub> alkynyl. In certain embodiments, the alkynyl group is substituted C<sub>2-10</sub> alkynyl.

“Carbocyclyl” or “carbocyclic” refers to a radical of a non-aromatic cyclic hydrocarbon group having from 3 to 10 ring carbon atoms (“C<sub>3-10</sub> carbocyclyl”) and zero heteroatoms in the non-aromatic ring system. In some embodiments, a carbocyclyl group has 3 to 8 ring carbon atoms (“C<sub>3-8</sub> carbocyclyl”). In some embodiments, a carbocyclyl group has 3 to 6 ring carbon atoms (“C<sub>3-6</sub> carbocyclyl”). In some embodiments, a carbocyclyl group has 3 to 6 ring carbon atoms (“C<sub>3-6</sub> carbocyclyl”). In some embodiments, a carbocyclyl group has 5 to 10 ring carbon atoms (“C<sub>5-10</sub> carbocyclyl”). Exemplary C<sub>3-6</sub> carbocyclyl groups include, without limitation, cyclopropyl (C<sub>3</sub>), cyclopropenyl (C<sub>3</sub>), cyclobutyl (C<sub>4</sub>), cyclobutenyl (C<sub>4</sub>), cyclopentyl (C<sub>5</sub>), cyclopentenyl (C<sub>5</sub>), cyclohexyl (C<sub>6</sub>), cyclohexenyl (C<sub>6</sub>), cyclohexadienyl (C<sub>6</sub>), and the like. Exemplary C<sub>3-8</sub> carbocyclyl groups include, without limitation, the aforementioned C<sub>3-6</sub> carbocyclyl groups as well as cycloheptyl (C<sub>7</sub>), cycloheptenyl (C<sub>7</sub>), cycloheptadienyl (C<sub>7</sub>), cycloheptatrienyl (C<sub>7</sub>), cyclooctyl (C<sub>8</sub>), cyclooctenyl (C<sub>8</sub>), bicyclo[2.2.1]heptanyl (C<sub>7</sub>), bicyclo[2.2.2]octanyl (C<sub>8</sub>), and the like. Exemplary C<sub>3-10</sub> carbocyclyl groups include, without limitation, the aforementioned C<sub>3-8</sub> carbocyclyl groups as well as cyclononyl (C<sub>9</sub>), cyclononyl (C<sub>9</sub>), cyclodecyl (C<sub>10</sub>), cyclodecenyl (C<sub>10</sub>), octahydro-1H-indenyl (C<sub>9</sub>), decahydronaphthalenyl (C<sub>10</sub>), spiro[4.5]decanyl (C<sub>10</sub>), and the like. As the foregoing examples illustrate, in certain embodiments, the carbocyclyl group is either monocyclic (“monocyclic carbocyclyl”) or contain a fused, bridged or spiro ring system such as a bicyclic system (“bicyclic carbocyclyl”) and can be saturated or can be partially unsaturated. “Carbocyclyl” also includes ring systems wherein the carbocyclyl ring, as defined above, is fused with one or more aryl or heteroaryl groups wherein the point of attachment is on the carbocyclyl ring, and in such instances, the number of carbons continue to designate the number of carbons in the carbocyclic ring system. In certain embodiments, each instance of a carbocyclyl group is independently optionally substituted, e.g., unsubstituted (an “unsubstituted carbocyclyl”) or substituted (a “substituted carbocyclyl”) with one or more substituents. In certain embodiments, the carbocyclyl group is unsubstituted C<sub>3-10</sub> carbocyclyl. In certain embodiments, the carbocyclyl group is a substituted C<sub>3-10</sub> carbocyclyl.

In some embodiments, “carbocyclyl” is a monocyclic, saturated carbocyclyl group having from 3 to 10 ring carbon atoms (“C<sub>3-10</sub> cycloalkyl”). In some embodiments, a cycloalkyl group has 3 to 8 ring carbon atoms (“C<sub>3-8</sub> cycloalkyl”). In some embodiments, a cycloalkyl group has 3 to 6 ring carbon atoms (“C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl”). In some embodiments, a cycloalkyl group has 5 to 6 ring carbon atoms (“C<sub>5-6</sub> cycloalkyl”). In some embodiments, a cycloalkyl group has 5 to 10 ring carbon atoms (“C<sub>5-10</sub> cycloalkyl”). Examples of C<sub>5-6</sub> cycloalkyl groups include cyclopentyl (C<sub>5</sub>) and cyclohexyl (C<sub>6</sub>). Examples of C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl groups include the aforementioned C<sub>5-6</sub> cycloalkyl groups as well as cyclopropyl (C<sub>3</sub>) and cyclobutyl (C<sub>4</sub>). Examples of C<sub>3-8</sub> cycloalkyl groups include the aforementioned C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl groups as well as cycloheptyl (C<sub>7</sub>) and cyclooctyl (C<sub>8</sub>). In certain embodiments, each instance of a cycloalkyl group is independently unsubstituted (an “unsubstituted cycloalkyl”) or substituted (a “substituted cycloalkyl”) with one or more substituents. In certain embodiments, the cycloalkyl group is unsubstituted C<sub>3-10</sub> cycloalkyl. In certain embodiments, the cycloalkyl group is substituted C<sub>3-10</sub> cycloalkyl.

“Heterocyclyl” or “heterocyclic” refers to a radical of a 3- to 10-membered non-aromatic ring system having ring carbon atoms and 1 to 4 ring heteroatoms, wherein each heteroatom is independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur (“3-10 membered heterocyclyl”). In heterocyclyl groups that contain one or more nitrogen atoms, the point of attachment can be a carbon or nitrogen atom, as valency permits. A heterocyclyl group can either be monocyclic (“monocyclic heterocyclyl”) or a fused, bridged or spiro ring system such as a bicyclic system (“bicyclic heterocyclyl”), and can be saturated or can be partially unsaturated. Heterocyclyl bicyclic ring systems can include one or more heteroatoms in one or both rings. “Heterocyclyl” also includes ring systems wherein the heterocyclyl ring, as defined above, is fused with one or more carbocyclyl groups wherein the point of attachment is either on the carbocyclyl or heterocyclyl ring, or ring systems wherein the heterocyclyl ring, as defined above, is fused with one or more aryl or heteroaryl groups, wherein the point of attachment is on the heterocyclyl ring, and in such instances, the number of ring members continue to designate the number of ring members in the heterocyclyl ring system. In certain embodiments, each instance of heterocyclyl is independently optionally substituted, e.g., unsubstituted (an “unsubstituted heterocyclyl”) or substituted (a “substituted heterocyclyl”) with one or more substituents. In certain embodiments, the heterocyclyl group is unsubstituted 3-10 membered heterocyclyl. In certain embodiments, the heterocyclyl group is substituted 3-10 membered heterocyclyl.

In some embodiments, a heterocyclyl group is a 5-10 membered non-aromatic ring system having ring carbon atoms and 1-4 ring heteroatoms, wherein each heteroatom is independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur (“5-10 membered heterocyclyl”). In some embodiments, a heterocyclyl group is a 5-8 membered non-aromatic ring system having ring carbon atoms and 1-4 ring heteroatoms, wherein each heteroatom is independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur (“5-8 membered heterocyclyl”). In some embodiments, a heterocyclyl group is a 5-6 membered non-aromatic ring system having ring carbon atoms and 1-4 ring heteroatoms, wherein each heteroatom is independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur (“5-6 membered heterocyclyl”). In some embodiments, the 5-6 membered heterocyclyl has 1-3 ring heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur. In some embodiments, the 5-6 membered heterocyclyl has 1-2 ring heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur. In some embodiments, the 5-6 membered heterocyclyl has one ring heteroatom selected from nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur.

Exemplary 3-membered heterocyclyl groups containing one heteroatom include, without limitation, aziridinyl, oxiranyl, and thiorenlyl. Exemplary 4-membered heterocyclyl groups containing one heteroatom include, without limitation, azetidiny, oxetanyl, and thietanyl. Exemplary 5-membered heterocyclyl groups containing one heteroatom include, without limitation, tetrahydrofuranly, dihydrofuranly, tetrahydrothiophenyl, dihydrothiophenyl, pyrrolidinyl, dihydropyrrolyl, and pyrrolyl-2,5-dione. Exemplary 5-membered heterocyclyl groups containing two heteroatoms include, without limitation, dioxolanyl, oxasulfuranyl, disulfuranyl, and oxazolidin-2-one. Exemplary 5-membered heterocyclyl groups containing three heteroatoms include, without limitation, triazolinyl, oxadiazolinyl, and thiadiazolinyl. Exemplary 6-membered heterocyclyl groups containing one heteroatom include, without limitation, piperidinyl, tetrahydropyranly, dihydropyridinyl, and thianly. Exemplary 6-membered heterocyclyl groups containing two heteroat-

oms include, without limitation, piperazinyl, morpholinyl, dithianyl, and dioxanyl. Exemplary 6-membered heterocyclyl groups containing two heteroatoms include, without limitation, triazinanyl. Exemplary 7-membered heterocyclyl groups containing one heteroatom include, without limitation, azepanyl, oxepanyl and thiepanyl. Exemplary 8-membered heterocyclyl groups containing one heteroatom include, without limitation, azocanyl, oxecanyl, and thiocanyl. Exemplary 5-membered heterocyclyl groups fused to a C<sub>6</sub> aryl ring (also referred to herein as a 5,6-bicyclic heterocyclic ring) include, without limitation, indolinyl, isoindolinyl, dihydrobenzofuranly, dihydrobenzothienyl, benzoxazolinonyl, and the like. Exemplary 6-membered heterocyclyl groups fused to an aryl ring (also referred to herein as a 6,6-bicyclic heterocyclic ring) include, without limitation, tetrahydroquinolinyl, tetrahydroisoquinolinyl, and the like.

“Aryl” refers to a radical of a monocyclic or polycyclic (e.g., bicyclic or tricyclic) 4n+2 aromatic ring system (e.g., having 6, 10, or 14  $\pi$  electrons shared in a cyclic array) having 6-14 ring carbon atoms and zero heteroatoms provided in the aromatic ring system (“C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl”). In some embodiments, an aryl group has six ring carbon atoms (“C<sub>6</sub> aryl”; e.g., phenyl). In some embodiments, an aryl group has ten ring carbon atoms (“C<sub>10</sub> aryl”; e.g., naphthyl such as 1-naphthyl and 2-naphthyl). In some embodiments, an aryl group has fourteen ring carbon atoms (“C<sub>14</sub> aryl”; e.g., anthracyl). “Aryl” also includes ring systems wherein the aryl ring, as defined above, is fused with one or more carbocyclyl or heterocyclyl groups wherein the radical or point of attachment is on the aryl ring, and in such instances, the number of carbon atoms continue to designate the number of carbon atoms in the aryl ring system. In certain embodiments, each instance of an aryl group is independently optionally substituted, e.g., unsubstituted (an “unsubstituted aryl”) or substituted (a “substituted aryl”) with one or more substituents. In certain embodiments, the aryl group is unsubstituted C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl. In certain embodiments, the aryl group is substituted C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl.

“Heteroaryl” refers to a radical of a 5-10 membered monocyclic or bicyclic 4n+2 aromatic ring system (e.g., having 6 or 10  $\pi$  electrons shared in a cyclic array) having ring carbon atoms and 1-4 ring heteroatoms provided in the aromatic ring system, wherein each heteroatom is independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur (“5-10 membered heteroaryl”). In heteroaryl groups that contain one or more nitrogen atoms, the point of attachment can be a carbon or nitrogen atom, as valency permits. Heteroaryl bicyclic ring systems can include one or more heteroatoms in one or both rings. “Heteroaryl” includes ring systems wherein the heteroaryl ring, as defined above, is fused with one or more carbocyclyl or heterocyclyl groups wherein the point of attachment is on the heteroaryl ring, and in such instances, the number of ring members continue to designate the number of ring members in the heteroaryl ring system. “Heteroaryl” also includes ring systems wherein the heteroaryl ring, as defined above, is fused with one or more aryl groups wherein the point of attachment is either on the aryl or heteroaryl ring, and in such instances, the number of ring members designates the number of ring members in the fused (aryl/heteroaryl) ring system. Bicyclic heteroaryl groups wherein one ring does not contain a heteroatom (e.g., indolyl, quinolinyl, carbazolyl, and the like) the point of attachment can be on either ring, e.g., either the ring bearing a heteroatom (e.g., 2-indolyl) or the ring that does not contain a heteroatom (e.g., 5-indolyl).

In some embodiments, a heteroaryl group is a 5-10 membered aromatic ring system having ring carbon atoms and 1-4



ring heteroatoms provided in the aromatic ring system, wherein each heteroatom is independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur ("5-10 membered heteroaryl"). In some embodiments, a heteroaryl group is a 5-8 membered aromatic ring system having ring carbon atoms and 1-4 ring heteroatoms provided in the aromatic ring system, wherein each heteroatom is independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur ("5-8 membered heteroaryl"). In some embodiments, a heteroaryl group is a 5-6 membered aromatic ring system having ring carbon atoms and 1-4 ring heteroatoms provided in the aromatic ring system, wherein each heteroatom is independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur ("5-6 membered heteroaryl"). In some embodiments, the 5-6 membered heteroaryl has 1-3 ring heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur. In some embodiments, the 5-6 membered heteroaryl has 1 ring heteroatom selected from nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur. In certain embodiments, each instance of a heteroaryl group is independently optionally substituted, e.g., unsubstituted ("unsubstituted heteroaryl") or substituted ("substituted heteroaryl") with one or more substituents. In certain embodiments, the heteroaryl group is unsubstituted 5-14 membered heteroaryl. In certain embodiments, the heteroaryl group is substituted 5-14 membered heteroaryl.

Exemplary 5-membered heteroaryl groups containing one heteroatom include, without limitation, pyrrolyl, furanyl and thiophenyl. Exemplary 5-membered heteroaryl groups containing two heteroatoms include, without limitation, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, thiazolyl, and isothiazolyl. Exemplary 5-membered heteroaryl groups containing three heteroatoms include, without limitation, triazolyl, oxadiazolyl, and thiadiazolyl. Exemplary 5-membered heteroaryl groups containing four heteroatoms include, without limitation, tetrazolyl. Exemplary 6-membered heteroaryl groups containing one heteroatom include, without limitation, pyridinyl. Exemplary 6-membered heteroaryl groups containing two heteroatoms include, without limitation, pyridazinyl, pyrimidinyl, and pyrazinyl. Exemplary 6-membered heteroaryl groups containing three or four heteroatoms include, without limitation, triazinyl and tetrazinyl, respectively. Exemplary 7-membered heteroaryl groups containing one heteroatom include, without limitation, azepinyl, oxepinyl, and thiepinyl. Exemplary 5,6-bicyclic heteroaryl groups include, without limitation, indolyl, isoindolyl, indazolyl, benzotriazolyl, benzothiophenyl, isobenzothiophenyl, benzofuranyl, benzoisofuranyl, benzimidazolyl, benzoxazolyl, benzisoxazolyl, benzoxadiazolyl, benzthiazolyl, benzisothiazolyl, benzthiadiazolyl, indolizynyl, and purinyl. Exemplary 6,6-bicyclic heteroaryl groups include, without limitation, naphthyridinyl, pteridinyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, quinoxalinyl, phthalazinyl, and quinazolinyl.

"Partially unsaturated" refers to a group that includes at least one double or triple bond. The term "partially unsaturated" is intended to encompass rings having multiple sites of unsaturation, but is not intended to include aromatic groups (e.g., aryl or heteroaryl groups) as herein defined. Likewise, "saturated" refers to a group that does not contain a double or triple bond, i.e., contains all single bonds.

In some embodiments, aliphatic, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, carbocyclyl, heterocyclyl, aryl, and heteroaryl groups, as defined herein, are optionally substituted (e.g., "substituted" or "unsubstituted" aliphatic, "substituted" or "unsubstituted" alkyl, "substituted" or "unsubstituted" alkenyl, "substituted" or "unsubstituted" alkynyl, "substituted" or "unsubstituted" carbocyclyl, "substituted" or "unsubstituted" heterocyclyl,

"substituted" or "unsubstituted" aryl or "substituted" or "unsubstituted" heteroaryl group). In general, the term "substituted", whether preceded by the term "optionally" or not, means that at least one hydrogen present on a group (e.g., a carbon or nitrogen atom) is replaced with a permissible substituent, e.g., a substituent which upon substitution results in a stable compound, e.g., a compound which does not spontaneously undergo transformation such as by rearrangement, cyclization, elimination, or other reaction. Unless otherwise indicated, a "substituted" group has a substituent at one or more substitutable positions of the group, and when more than one position in any given structure is substituted, the substituent is either the same or different at each position. The term "substituted" is contemplated to include substitution with all permissible substituents of organic compounds, including any of the substituents described herein that results in the formation of a stable compound. The present disclosure contemplates any and all such combinations in order to arrive at a stable compound. For purposes of this disclosure, heteroatoms such as nitrogen may have hydrogen substituents and/or any suitable substituent as described herein which satisfy the valencies of the heteroatoms and results in the formation of a stable moiety.

Exemplary carbon atom substituents include, but are not limited to, halogen,  $-\text{CN}$ ,  $-\text{NO}_2$ ,  $-\text{N}_3$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{H}$ ,  $-\text{SO}_3\text{H}$ ,  $-\text{OH}$ ,  $-\text{OR}^{aa}$ ,  $-\text{ON}(\text{R}^{bb})_2$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{bb})_2$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{bb})_3+\text{X}^-$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{OR}^{cc})\text{R}^{bb}$ ,  $-\text{SH}$ ,  $-\text{SR}^{aa}$ ,  $-\text{SSR}^{cc}$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^{aa}$ ,  $-\text{CO}_2\text{H}$ ,  $-\text{CHO}$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{OR}^{cc})_2$ ,  $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{aa}$ ,  $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{R}^{aa}$ ,  $-\text{OCO}_2\text{R}^{aa}$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^{bb})_2$ ,  $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^{bb})_2$ ,  $-\text{NR}^{bb}\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^{aa}$ ,  $-\text{NR}^{bb}\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{aa}$ ,  $-\text{NR}^{bb}\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^{bb})_2$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{NR}^{bb})\text{R}^{aa}$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{NR}^{bb})\text{OR}^{aa}$ ,  $-\text{OC}(=\text{NR}^{bb})\text{R}^{aa}$ ,  $-\text{OC}(=\text{NR}^{bb})\text{OR}^{aa}$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{NR}^{bb})\text{N}(\text{R}^{bb})_2$ ,  $-\text{OC}(=\text{NR}^{bb})\text{N}(\text{R}^{bb})_2$ ,  $-\text{NR}^{bb}\text{C}(=\text{NR}^{bb})\text{N}(\text{R}^{bb})_2$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^{bb}\text{SO}_2\text{R}^{aa}$ ,  $-\text{NR}^{bb}\text{SO}_2\text{R}^{aa}$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R}^{bb})_2$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}^{aa}$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{OR}^{aa}$ ,  $-\text{OSO}_2\text{R}^{aa}$ ,  $-\text{S}(=\text{O})\text{R}^{aa}$ ,  $-\text{OS}(=\text{O})\text{R}^{aa}$ ,  $-\text{Si}(\text{R}^{aa})_3$ ,  $-\text{OSi}(\text{R}^{aa})_3$ ,  $-(=\text{S})\text{N}(\text{R}^{bb})_2$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{SR}^{aa}$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{S})\text{SR}^{aa}$ ,  $-\text{SC}(=\text{S})\text{SR}^{aa}$ ,  $-\text{SC}(=\text{O})\text{SR}^{aa}$ ,  $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{SR}^{aa}$ ,  $-\text{SC}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^{aa}$ ,  $-\text{SC}(=\text{O})\text{R}^{aa}$ ,  $-\text{P}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^{aa}$ ,  $-\text{OP}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^{aa}$ ,  $-\text{P}(=\text{O})(\text{R}^{aa})_2$ ,  $-\text{OP}(=\text{O})(\text{R}^{aa})_2$ ,  $-\text{OP}(=\text{O})(\text{OR}^{cc})_2$ ,  $-\text{P}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^{bb})_2$ ,  $-\text{P}(=\text{O})(\text{NR}^{bb})_2$ ,  $-\text{OP}(=\text{O})(\text{NR}^{bb})_2$ ,  $-\text{NR}^{bb}\text{P}(=\text{O})(\text{OR}^{cc})_2$ ,  $-\text{NR}^{bb}\text{P}(=\text{O})(\text{NR}^{bb})_2$ ,  $-\text{P}(\text{R}^{cc})_2$ ,  $-\text{P}(\text{R}^{cc})_3$ ,  $-\text{OP}(\text{R}^{cc})_2$ ,  $-\text{OP}(\text{R}^{cc})_3$ ,  $-\text{B}(\text{OR}^{cc})_2$ ,  $-\text{BR}^{aa}(\text{OR}^{cc})$ ,  $\text{C}_{1-10}$  alkyl,  $\text{C}_{1-10}$  perhaloalkyl,  $\text{C}_{2-10}$  alkenyl,  $\text{C}_{2-10}$  alkynyl,  $\text{C}_{3-10}$  carbocyclyl, 3-14 membered heterocyclyl,  $\text{C}_{6-14}$  aryl, and 5-14 membered heteroaryl, wherein each alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, carbocyclyl, heterocyclyl, aryl, and heteroaryl is independently substituted with 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5  $\text{R}^{dd}$  groups;

or two geminal hydrogens on a carbon atom are replaced with the group  $=\text{O}$ ,  $=\text{S}$ ,  $=\text{NN}(\text{R}^{bb})_2$ ,  $=\text{NNR}^{bb}\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^{aa}$ ,  $=\text{NNR}^{bb}\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^{aa}$ ,  $=\text{NNR}^{bb}\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^{aa}$ ,  $=\text{NR}^{bb}$ , or  $=\text{NOR}^{cc}$ ;

each instance of  $\text{R}^{aa}$  is, independently, selected from  $\text{C}_{1-10}$  alkyl,  $\text{C}_{1-10}$  perhaloalkyl,  $\text{C}_{2-10}$  alkenyl,  $\text{C}_{2-10}$  alkynyl,  $\text{C}_{3-10}$  carbocyclyl, 3-14 membered heterocyclyl,  $\text{C}_{6-14}$  aryl, and 5-14 membered heteroaryl, or two  $\text{R}^{aa}$  groups are joined to form a 3-14 membered heterocyclyl or 5-14 membered heteroaryl ring, wherein each alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, carbocyclyl, heterocyclyl, aryl, and heteroaryl is independently substituted with 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5  $\text{R}^{dd}$  groups;

each instance of  $\text{R}^{bb}$  is, independently, selected from hydrogen,  $-\text{OH}$ ,  $-\text{OR}^{aa}$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{cc})_2$ ,  $-\text{CN}$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^{aa}$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^{cc})_2$ ,  $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{aa}$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}^{aa}$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{NR}^{cc})\text{OR}^{aa}$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{NR}^{cc})\text{N}(\text{R}^{cc})_2$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R}^{cc})_2$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}^{cc}$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{OR}^{cc}$ ,  $-\text{SOR}^{aa}$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{S})\text{N}(\text{R}^{cc})_2$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{SR}^{cc}$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{S})\text{SR}^{cc}$ ,  $-\text{P}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^{aa}$ ,  $-\text{P}(=\text{O})(\text{R}^{aa})_2$ ,  $-\text{P}$

(=O)<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>cc</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —P(=O)(NR<sup>cc</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-10</sub> perhaloalkyl, C<sub>2-10</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2-10</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>3-10</sub> carbocyclyl, 3-14 membered heterocyclyl, C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl, and 5-14 membered heteroaryl, or two R<sup>bb</sup> groups are joined to form a 3-14 membered heterocyclyl or 5-14 membered heteroaryl ring, wherein each alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, carbocyclyl, heterocyclyl, aryl, and heteroaryl is independently substituted with 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 R<sup>dd</sup> groups;

each instance of R<sup>cc</sup> is, independently, selected from hydrogen, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-10</sub> perhaloalkyl, C<sub>2-10</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2-10</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>3-10</sub> carbocyclyl, 3-14 membered heterocyclyl, C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl, and 5-14 membered heteroaryl, or two R<sup>cc</sup> groups are joined to form a 3-14 membered heterocyclyl or 5-14 membered heteroaryl ring, wherein each alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, carbocyclyl, heterocyclyl, aryl, and heteroaryl is independently substituted with 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 R<sup>dd</sup> groups;

each instance of R<sup>dd</sup> is, independently, selected from halogen, —CN, —NO<sub>2</sub>, —N<sub>3</sub>, —SO<sub>2</sub>H, —SO<sub>3</sub>H, —OH, —OR<sup>ee</sup>, —ON(R<sup>ff</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —N(R<sup>ff</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —N(R<sup>ff</sup>)<sub>3</sub>+X<sup>-</sup>, —N(OR<sup>ee</sup>)R<sup>ff</sup>, —SH, —SR<sup>ee</sup>, —SSR<sup>ee</sup>, —C(=O)R<sup>ee</sup>, —CO<sub>2</sub>H, —CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>ee</sup>, —OC(=O)R<sup>ee</sup>, —OCO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>ee</sup>, —C(=O)N(R<sup>ff</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —OC(=O)N(R<sup>ff</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>ff</sup>C(=O)R<sup>ee</sup>, —NR<sup>ff</sup>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>ee</sup>, —NR<sup>ff</sup>C(=O)N(R<sup>ff</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —C(=NR<sup>ff</sup>)OR<sup>ee</sup>, —OC(=NR<sup>ff</sup>)R<sup>ee</sup>, —OC(=NR<sup>ff</sup>)OR<sup>ee</sup>, —C(=NR<sup>ff</sup>)N(R<sup>ff</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —OC(=NR<sup>ff</sup>)N(R<sup>ff</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>ff</sup>C(=NR<sup>ff</sup>)N(R<sup>ff</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>ff</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>ee</sup>, —SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>ff</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>ee</sup>, —SO<sub>2</sub>OR<sup>ee</sup>, —OSO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>ee</sup>, —S(=O)R<sup>ee</sup>, —Si(R<sup>ee</sup>)<sub>3</sub>, —OSi(R<sup>ee</sup>)<sub>3</sub>, —C(=S)N(R<sup>ff</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —C(=O)SR<sup>ee</sup>, —C(=S)SR<sup>ee</sup>, —SC(=S)SR<sup>ee</sup>, —P(=O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>ee</sup>, —P(=O)(R<sup>ee</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —OP(=O)(R<sup>ee</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —OP(=O)(OR<sup>ee</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> perhaloalkyl, C<sub>2-6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2-6</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>3-10</sub> carbocyclyl, 3-10 membered heterocyclyl, C<sub>6-10</sub> aryl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, wherein each alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, carbocyclyl, heterocyclyl, aryl, and heteroaryl is independently substituted with 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 R<sup>gg</sup> groups, or two geminal R<sup>dd</sup> substituents can be joined to form =O or =S;

each instance of R<sup>ee</sup> is, independently, selected from C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> perhaloalkyl, C<sub>2-6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2-6</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>3-10</sub> carbocyclyl, C<sub>6-10</sub> aryl, 3-10 membered heterocyclyl, and 3-10 membered heteroaryl, wherein each alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, carbocyclyl, heterocyclyl, aryl, and heteroaryl is independently substituted with 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 R<sup>gg</sup> groups;

each instance of R<sup>ff</sup> is, independently, selected from hydrogen, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> perhaloalkyl, C<sub>2-6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2-6</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>3-10</sub> carbocyclyl, 3-10 membered heterocyclyl, C<sub>6-10</sub> aryl and 5-10 membered heteroaryl, or two R<sup>ff</sup> groups are joined to form a 3-14 membered heterocyclyl or 5-14 membered heteroaryl ring, wherein each alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, carbocyclyl, heterocyclyl, aryl, and heteroaryl is independently substituted with 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 R<sup>gg</sup> groups; and

each instance of R<sup>gg</sup> is, independently, halogen, —CN, —NO<sub>2</sub>, —N<sub>3</sub>, —SO<sub>2</sub>H, —SO<sub>3</sub>H, —OH, —OC<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, —ON(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, —N(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, —N(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl)<sub>3</sub>+X<sup>-</sup>, —NH(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl)<sub>2</sub>+X<sup>-</sup>, —NH<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl)+X<sup>-</sup>, —NH<sub>3</sub>+X<sup>-</sup>, —N(OC<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl)(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), —N(OH)(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), —NH(OH), —SH, —SC<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, —SS(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), —C(=O)(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), —CO<sub>2</sub>H, —CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), —OC(=O)(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), —OCO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), —C(=O)NH<sub>2</sub>, —C(=O)N(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, —OC(=O)NH(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), —NHC(=O)(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), —N(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl)C(=O)(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), —NHCO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), —NHC(=O)N(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, —NHC(=O)NH(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), —NHC(=O)NH<sub>2</sub>, —C(=NH)O(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), —OC(=NH)(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), —OC(=NH)OC<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, —C(=NH)N(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, —C(=NH)NH(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), —C(=NH)NH<sub>2</sub>, —OC(=NH)N(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, —OC(NH)NH(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), —OC(NH)NH<sub>2</sub>, —NHC(NH)N(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, —NHC(=NH)NH<sub>2</sub>, —NHCO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), —SO<sub>2</sub>N(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, —SO<sub>2</sub>NH(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), —SO<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>, —SO<sub>2</sub>C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl,

—SO<sub>2</sub>OC<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, —OSO<sub>2</sub>C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, —SOC<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, —Si(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl)<sub>3</sub>, —OSi(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl)<sub>3</sub>—C(=S)N(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C(=S)NH(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), C(=S)NH<sub>2</sub>, —C(=O)S(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), —C(=S)SC<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, —SC(=S)SC<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, —P(=O)<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), —P(=O)(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, —OP(=O)(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, —OP(=O)(OC<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> perhaloalkyl, C<sub>2-6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2-6</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>3-10</sub> carbocyclyl, C<sub>6-10</sub> aryl, 3-10 membered heterocyclyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl; or two geminal R<sup>gg</sup> substituents can be joined to form =O or =S; wherein X<sup>-</sup> is a counterion.

A “counterion” or “anionic counterion” is a negatively charged group associated with a cationic quaternary amino group in order to maintain electronic neutrality. Exemplary counterions include halide ions (e.g., F<sup>-</sup>, Cl<sup>-</sup>, Br<sup>-</sup>, I<sup>-</sup>), NO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>, ClO<sub>4</sub><sup>-</sup>, OH<sup>-</sup>, H<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub><sup>-</sup>, HSO<sub>4</sub><sup>-</sup>, sulfonate ions (e.g., methanesulfonate, trifluoromethanesulfonate, p-toluenesulfonate, benzenesulfonate, 10-camphor sulfonate, naphthalene-2-sulfonate, naphthalene-1-sulfonic acid-5-sulfonate, ethan-1-sulfonic acid-2-sulfonate, and the like), and carboxylate ions (e.g., acetate, ethanoate, propanoate, benzoate, glycerate, lactate, tartrate, glycolate, and the like).

“Halo” or “halogen” refers to fluorine (fluoro, —F), chlorine (chloro, —Cl), bromine (bromo, —Br), or iodine (iodo, —I).

Nitrogen atoms can be substituted or unsubstituted as valency permits, and include primary, secondary, tertiary, and quaternary nitrogen atoms. Exemplary nitrogen atom substituents include, but are not limited to, hydrogen, —OH, —OR<sup>aa</sup>, —N(R<sup>cc</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —CN, —C(=O)R<sup>aa</sup>, —C(=O)N(R<sup>cc</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>aa</sup>, —SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>aa</sup>, —C(=NR<sup>bb</sup>)R<sup>aa</sup>, —C(=NR<sup>cc</sup>)OR<sup>aa</sup>, —C(=NR<sup>cc</sup>)N(R<sup>cc</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>cc</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>cc</sup>, —SO<sub>2</sub>OR<sup>cc</sup>, —SOR<sup>aa</sup>, —C(=S)N(R<sup>cc</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —C(=O)SR<sup>cc</sup>, —C(=S)SR<sup>cc</sup>, —P(=O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>aa</sup>, —P(=O)(R<sup>aa</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —P(=O)<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>cc</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —P(=O)(NR<sup>cc</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-10</sub> perhaloalkyl, C<sub>2-10</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2-10</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>3-10</sub> carbocyclyl, 3-14 membered heterocyclyl, C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl, and 5-14 membered heteroaryl, or two R<sup>cc</sup> groups attached to a nitrogen atom are joined to form a 3-14 membered heterocyclyl or 5-14 membered heteroaryl ring, wherein each alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, carbocyclyl, heterocyclyl, aryl, and heteroaryl is independently substituted with 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 R<sup>dd</sup> groups, and wherein R<sup>aa</sup>, R<sup>bb</sup>, R<sup>cc</sup> and R<sup>dd</sup> are as defined above.

In certain embodiments, the substituent present on a nitrogen atom is a nitrogen protecting group (also referred to as an amino protecting group). Nitrogen protecting groups include, but are not limited to, —OH, —OR<sup>aa</sup>, —N(R<sup>cc</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —C(=O)R<sup>aa</sup>, —C(=O)N(R<sup>cc</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>aa</sup>, —SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>aa</sup>, —C(=NR<sup>cc</sup>)R<sup>aa</sup>, —C(=NR<sup>cc</sup>)OR<sup>aa</sup>, —C(=NR<sup>cc</sup>)N(R<sup>cc</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>cc</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>cc</sup>, —SO<sub>2</sub>OR<sup>cc</sup>, —SOR<sup>aa</sup>, —C(=S)N(R<sup>cc</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —C(=O)SR<sup>cc</sup>, —C(=S)SR<sup>cc</sup>, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl (e.g., aralkyl, heteroaralkyl), C<sub>2-10</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2-10</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>3-10</sub> carbocyclyl, 3-14 membered heterocyclyl, C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl, and 5-14 membered heteroaryl groups, wherein each alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, carbocyclyl, heterocyclyl, aralkyl, aryl, and heteroaryl is independently substituted with 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 R<sup>dd</sup> groups, and wherein R<sup>aa</sup>, R<sup>bb</sup>, R<sup>cc</sup>, and R<sup>dd</sup> are as defined herein. Nitrogen protecting groups are well known in the art and include those described in detail in *Protecting Groups in Organic Synthesis*, T. W. Greene and P. G. M. Wuts, 3<sup>rd</sup> edition, John Wiley & Sons, 1999, incorporated herein by reference.

Amide nitrogen protecting groups (e.g., —C(=O)R<sup>aa</sup>) include, but are not limited to, formamide, acetamide, chloroacetamide, trichloroacetamide, trifluoroacetamide, phenylacetamide, 3-phenylpropanamide, picolinamide, 3-pyridylcarboxamide, N-benzoylphenylalanyl derivative, benzamide, p-phenylbenzamide, o-nitrophenylacetamide, o-nitrophenoxycetamide, acetoacetamide, (N'-dithiobenzoyloxyacy-

## 13

lamino)acetamide, 3-(p-hydroxyphenyl)propanamide, 3-(o-nitrophenyl)propanamide, 2-methyl-2-(o-nitrophenoxy)propanamide, 2-methyl-2-(o-phenylazophenoxy)propanamide, 4-chlorobutanamide, 3-methyl-3-nitrobutanamide, o-nitrocinnamide, N-acetylmethionine, o-nitrobenzamide, and o-(benzyloxymethyl)benzamide.

Carbamate nitrogen protecting groups (e.g.,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^{aa}$ ) include, but are not limited to, methyl carbamate, ethyl carbamate, 9-fluorenylmethyl carbamate (Fmoc), 9-(2-sulfo)fluorenylmethyl carbamate, 9-(2,7-dibromo)fluorenylmethyl carbamate, 2,7-di-t-butyl-[9-(10,10-dioxo-10,10,10-tetrahydrothioxanthyl)]methyl carbamate (DBD-Tmoc), 4-methoxyphenacyl carbamate (Phenoc), 2,2,2-trichloroethyl carbamate (Troc), 2-trimethylsilylethyl carbamate (Teoc), 2-phenylethyl carbamate (hZ), 1-(1-adamantyl)-1-methylethyl carbamate (Adpoc), 1,1-dimethyl-2-haloethyl carbamate, 1,1-dimethyl-2,2-dibromoethyl carbamate (DB-t-BOC), 1,1-dimethyl-2,2,2-trichloroethyl carbamate (TCBOC), 1-methyl-1-(4-biphenyl)ethyl carbamate (Bpoc), 1-(3,5-di-t-butylphenyl)-1-methylethyl carbamate (t-Bumeoc), 2-(2'- and 4'-pyridyl)ethyl carbamate (Pyoc), 2-(N,N-dicyclohexylcarboxamido)ethyl carbamate, t-butyl carbamate (BOC), 1-adamantyl carbamate (Adoc), vinyl carbamate (Voc), allyl carbamate (Alloc), 1-isopropylallyl carbamate (Ipaoc), cinnamyl carbamate (Coc), 4-nitrocinnamyl carbamate (Noc), 8-quinolyl carbamate, N-hydroxypiperidinyll carbamate, alkylidithio carbamate, benzyl carbamate (Cbz), p-methoxybenzyl carbamate (Moz), p-nitrobenzyl carbamate, p-bromobenzyl carbamate, p-chlorobenzyl carbamate, 2,4-dichlorobenzyl carbamate, 4-methylsulfinylbenzyl carbamate (MsZ), 9-anthrylmethyl carbamate, diphenylmethyl carbamate, 2-methylthioethyl carbamate, 2-methylsulfonylethyl carbamate, 2-(p-toluenesulfonyl)ethyl carbamate, [2-(1,3-dithianyl)]methyl carbamate (Dmoc), 4-methylthiophenyl carbamate (Mtpc), 2,4-dimethylthiophenyl carbamate (Bmpc), 2-phosphonioethyl carbamate (Peoc), 2-triphenylphosphonioisopropyl carbamate (Ppoc), 1,1-dimethyl-2-cyanoethyl carbamate, m-chlorop-acyloxybenzyl carbamate, p-(dihydroxyboryl)benzyl carbamate, 5-benzisoxazolylmethyl carbamate, 2-(trifluoromethyl)-6-chromonylmethyl carbamate (Tcroc), m-nitrophenyl carbamate, 3,5-dimethoxybenzyl carbamate, o-nitrobenzyl carbamate, 3,4-dimethoxy-6-nitrobenzyl carbamate, phenyl(o-nitrophenyl)methyl carbamate, t-amyl carbamate, S-benzyl thiocarbamate, p-cyanobenzyl carbamate, cyclobutyl carbamate, cyclohexyl carbamate, cyclopentyl carbamate, cyclopropylmethyl carbamate, p-decyloxybenzyl carbamate, 2,2-dimethoxyacylvinyl carbamate, o-(N,N-dimethylcarboxamido)benzyl carbamate, 1,1-dimethyl-3-(N,N-dimethylcarboxamido)propyl carbamate, 1,1-dimethylpropynyl carbamate, di(2-pyridyl)methyl carbamate, 2-furanylmethyl carbamate, 2-iodoethyl carbamate, isoboryl carbamate, isobutyl carbamate, isonicotinyl carbamate, p-(p'-methoxyphenylazo)benzyl carbamate, 1-methylcyclobutyl carbamate, 1-methylcyclohexyl carbamate, 1-methyl-1-cyclopropylmethyl carbamate, 1-methyl-1-(3,5-dimethoxyphenyl)ethyl carbamate, 1-methyl-1-(p-phenylazophenyl)ethyl carbamate, 1-methyl-1-phenylethyl carbamate, 1-methyl-1-(4-pyridyl)ethyl carbamate, phenyl carbamate, p-(phenylazo)benzyl carbamate, 2,4,6-tri-t-butylphenyl carbamate, 4-(trimethylammonium)benzyl carbamate, and 2,4,6-trimethylbenzyl carbamate.

Sulfonamide nitrogen protecting groups (e.g.,  $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^{aa}$ ) include, but are not limited to, p-toluenesulfonamide (Ts), benzenesulfonamide, 2,3,6-trimethyl-4-methoxybenzenesulfonamide (Mtr), 2,4,6-trimethoxybenzenesulfonamide (Mtb), 2,6-dimethyl-4-methoxybenzene-

## 14

sulfonamide (Pme), 2,3,5,6-tetramethyl-4-methoxybenzenesulfonamide (Mte), 4-methoxybenzenesulfonamide (Mbs), 2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonamide (Mts), 2,6-dimethoxy-4-methylbenzenesulfonamide (iMds), 2,2,5,7,8-pentamethylchroman-6-sulfonamide (Pmc), methanesulfonamide (Ms),  $\beta$ -trimethylsilylethanesulfonamide (SES), 9-anthracenesulfonamide, 4-(4',8'-dimethoxynaphthylmethyl)benzenesulfonamide (DNMBS), benzyllsulfonamide, trifluoromethylsulfonamide, and phenacylsulfonamide.

Other nitrogen protecting groups include, but are not limited to, phenothiazinyl-(10)-acyl derivative, N'-p-toluenesulfonylaminoacyl derivative, N'-phenylaminothioacyl derivative, N-benzoylphenylalanyl derivative, N-acetylmethionine derivative, 4,5-diphenyl-3-oxazolin-2-one, N-phthalimide, N-dithiasuccinimide (Dts), N-2,3-diphenylmaleimide, N-2,5-dimethylpyrrole, N-1,1,4,4-tetramethyldisilylazacyclopentane adduct (STABASE), 5-substituted 1,3-dimethyl-1,3,5-triazacyclohexan-2-one, 5-substituted 1,3-dibenzyl-1,3,5-triazacyclohexan-2-one, 1-substituted 3,5-dinitro-4-pyridone, N-methylamine, N-allylamine, N-[2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy]methylamine (SEM), N-3-acetoxypyrrolamine, N-(1-isopropyl-4-nitro-2-oxo-3-pyrroline-3-yl)amine, quaternary ammonium salts, N-benzylamine, N-di(4-methoxyphenyl)methylamine, N-5-dibenzo-suberyllamine, N-triphenylmethylamine (Tr), N-[(4-methoxyphenyl)diphenylmethyl]amine (MMTr), N-9-phenylfluorenylamine (PhF), N-2,7-dichloro-9-fluorenylmethyleneamine, N-ferrocenylmethylamino (Fcm), N-2-picolyllamino N'-oxide, N-1,1-dimethylthiomethyleneamine, N-benzylideneamine, N-p-methoxybenzylideneamine, N-diphenylmethyleneamine, N-[(2-pyridyl)mesityl]methyleneamine, N-(N',N'-dimethylaminomethylene)amine, N,N'-isopropylidenediamine, N-p-nitrobenzylideneamine, N-salicylideneamine, N-5-chlorosalicylideneamine, N-(5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)phenylmethyleneamine, N-cyclohexylideneamine, N-(5,5-dimethyl-3-oxo-1-cyclohexenyl)amine, N-borane derivative, N-diphenylborinic acid derivative, N-[phenyl(pentaacylchromium- or tungsten)acyl]amine, N-copper chelate, N-zinc chelate, N-nitroamine, N-nitrosoamine, amine N-oxide, diphenylphosphinamide (Dpp), dimethylthiophosphinamide (Mpt), diphenylthiophosphinamide (Ppt), dialkyl phosphoramidates, dibenzyl phosphoramidate, diphenyl phosphoramidate, benzenesulfenamide, o-nitrobenzenesulfenamide (Nps), 2,4-dinitrobenzenesulfenamide, pentachlorobenzenesulfenamide, 2-nitro-4-methoxybenzenesulfenamide, triphenylmethylsulfenamide, and 3-nitropyridinesulfenamide (Npys).

In certain embodiments, the substituent present on an oxygen atom is an oxygen protecting group (also referred to as a hydroxyl protecting group). Oxygen protecting groups include, but are not limited to,  $-\text{R}^{aa}$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{bb})_2$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{SR}^{aa}$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^{aa}$ ,  $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{aa}$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^{bb})_2$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{NR}^{bb})\text{R}^{aa}$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{NR}^{bb})\text{OR}^{aa}$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{NR}^{bb})\text{N}(\text{R}^{bb})_2$ ,  $-\text{S}(=\text{O})\text{R}^{aa}$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}^{aa}$ ,  $-\text{Si}(\text{R}^{aa})_3$ ,  $-\text{P}(\text{R}^{cc})_2$ ,  $-\text{P}(\text{R}^{cc})_3$ ,  $-\text{P}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^{aa}$ ,  $-\text{P}(=\text{O})(\text{R}^{aa})_2$ ,  $-\text{P}(=\text{O})(\text{OR}^{cc})_2$ ,  $-\text{P}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^{bb})_2$ , and  $-\text{P}(=\text{O})(\text{NR}^{bb})_2$ , wherein  $\text{R}^{aa}$ ,  $\text{R}^{bb}$ , and  $\text{R}^{cc}$  are as defined herein. Oxygen protecting groups are well known in the art and include those described in detail in *Protecting Groups in Organic Synthesis*, T. W. Greene and P. G. M. Wuts, 3<sup>rd</sup> edition, John Wiley & Sons, 1999, incorporated herein by reference.

Exemplary oxygen protecting groups include, but are not limited to, methyl, methoxymethyl (MOM), methylthiomethyl (MTM), t-butylthiomethyl, (phenyldimethylsilyl)methoxymethyl (SMOM), benzyloxymethyl (BOM), p-methoxybenzyloxymethyl (PMBM), (4-methoxyphenoxy)methyl (p-AOM), guaiacolmethyl (GUM), t-butoxymethyl, 4-pente-

## 15

nyloxymethyl (POM), siloxymethyl, 2-methoxyethoxymethyl (MEM), 2,2,2-trichloroethoxymethyl, bis(2-chloroethoxy)methyl, 2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxymethyl (SEMOR), tetrahydropyranyl (THP), 3-bromotetrahydropyranyl, tetrahydrothiopyranyl, 1-methoxycyclohexyl, 4-methoxytetrahydropyranyl (MTHP), 4-methoxytetrahydrothiopyranyl, 4-methoxytetrahydrothiopyranyl S,S-dioxide, 1-[(2-chloro-4-methyl)phenyl]-4-methoxypiperidin-4-yl (CTMP), 1,4-dioxan-2-yl, tetrahydrofuran-yl, tetrahydrothiofuran-yl, 2,3,3a, 4,5,6,7,7a-octahydro-7,8,8-trimethyl-4,7-methanobenzofuran-2-yl, 1-ethoxyethyl, 1-(2-chloroethoxy)ethyl, 1-methyl-1-methoxyethyl, 1-methyl-1-benziloxyethyl, 1-methyl-1-benzoyloxy-2-fluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trichloroethyl, 2-trimethylsilyl-ethyl, 2-(phenylselenyl)ethyl, t-butyl, allyl, p-chlorophenyl, p-methoxyphenyl, 2,4-dinitrophenyl, benzyl (Bn), p-methoxybenzyl, 3,4-dimethoxybenzyl, o-nitrobenzyl, p-nitrobenzyl, p-halobenzyl, 2,6-dichlorobenzyl, p-cyanobenzyl, p-phenylbenzyl, 2-picoyl, 4-picoyl, 3-methyl-2-picoyl N-oxido, diphenylmethyl, p,p'-dinitrobenzhydryl, 5-dibenzosuberyl, triphenylmethyl,  $\alpha$ -naphthylidiphenylmethyl, p-methoxyphenyldiphenylmethyl, di(p-methoxyphenyl)phenylmethyl, tri(p-methoxyphenyl)methyl, 4-(4'-bromophenacyloxyphenyl)diphenylmethyl, 4,4',4"-tris(4,5-dichlorophthalimidophenyl)methyl, 4,4',4"-tris(levulinoyloxyphenyl)methyl, 4,4',4"-tris(benzoyloxyphenyl)methyl, 3-(imidazol-1-yl)bis(4',4"-dimethoxyphenyl)methyl, 1,1-bis(4-methoxyphenyl)-1'-pyrenylmethyl, 9-anthryl, 9-(9-phenyl)xanthenyl, 9-(9-phenyl-10-oxo)anthryl, 1,3-benzodisulfuran-2-yl, benzoisothiazolyl S,S-dioxido, trimethylsilyl (TMS), triethylsilyl (TES), triisopropylsilyl (TIPS), dimethylisopropylsilyl (IPDMS), diethylisopropylsilyl (DEIPS), dimethylthexylsilyl, t-butylidimethylsilyl (TBDMS), t-butylidiphenylsilyl (TBDPS), tribenzylsilyl, tri-p-xylylsilyl, triphenylsilyl, diphenylmethylsilyl (DPMS), t-butylmethoxyphenylsilyl (TBMPS), formate, benzoylformate, acetate, chloroacetate, dichloroacetate, trichloroacetate, trifluoroacetate, methoxyacetate, triphenylmethoxyacetate, phenoxyacetate, p-chlorophenoxyacetate, 3-phenylpropionate, 4-oxopentanoate (levulinate), 4,4-(ethylenedithio)pentanoate (levulinoyldithioacetal), pivaloate, adamantoate, crotonate, 4-methoxycrotonate, benzoate, p-phenylbenzoate, 2,4,6-trimethylbenzoate (mesitoate), alkyl methyl carbonate, 9-fluorenylmethyl carbonate (Fmoc), alkyl ethyl carbonate, alkyl 2,2,2-trichloroethyl carbonate (Troc), 2-(trimethylsilyl)ethyl carbonate (TMSEC), 2-(phenylsulfonyl)ethyl carbonate (Psec), 2-(triphenylphosphonio)ethyl carbonate (Peoc), alkyl isobutyl carbonate, alkyl vinyl carbonate, alkyl allyl carbonate, alkyl p-nitrophenyl carbonate, alkyl benzyl carbonate, alkyl p-methoxybenzyl carbonate, alkyl 3,4-dimethoxybenzyl carbonate, alkyl o-nitrobenzyl carbonate, alkyl p-nitrobenzyl carbonate, alkyl S-benzyl thiocarbonate, 4-ethoxy-1-naphthyl carbonate, methyl dithiocarbonate, 2-iodobenzoate, 4-azidobutyrate, 4-nitro-4-methylpentanoate, o-(dibromomethyl)benzoate, 2-formylbenzenesulfonate, 2-(methylthiomethoxy)ethyl, 4-(methylthiomethoxy)butyrate, 2-(methylthiomethoxymethyl)benzoate, 2,6-dichloro-4-methylphenoxyacetate, 2,6-dichloro-4-(1,1,3,3-tetramethylbutyl)phenoxyacetate, 2,4-bis(1,1-dimethylpropyl)phenoxyacetate, chlorodiphenylacetate, isobutyrate, monosuccinoate, (E)-2-methyl-2-butenate, o-(methoxyacetyl)benzoate,  $\alpha$ -naphthoate, nitrate, alkyl N,N,N',N'-tetramethylphosphorodiamidate, alkyl N-phenylcarbamate, borate, dimethylphosphinothioyl, alkyl 2,4-dinitrophenylsulfonate, sulfate, methanesulfonate (mesylate), benzyisulfonate, and tosylate (Ts).

## 16

In certain embodiments, the substituent present on a sulfur atom is a sulfur protecting group (also referred to as a thiol protecting group). Sulfur protecting groups include, but are not limited to,  $-\text{R}^{aa}$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{bb})_2$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{SR}^{aa}$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^{aa}$ ,  $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{aa}$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^{bb})_2$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{NR}^{bb})\text{R}^{aa}$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{NR}^{bb})\text{OR}^{aa}$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{NR}^{bb})\text{N}(\text{R}^{bb})_2$ ,  $-\text{S}(=\text{O})\text{R}^{aa}$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}^{aa}$ ,  $-\text{Si}(\text{R}^{aa})_3$ ,  $-\text{P}(\text{R}^{cc})_2$ ,  $-\text{P}(\text{R}^{cc})_3$ ,  $-\text{P}(\text{O})_2\text{R}^{aa}$ ,  $-\text{P}(\text{O})(\text{R}^{aa})_2$ ,  $-\text{P}(=\text{O})(\text{OR}^{cc})_2$ ,  $-\text{P}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^{bb})_2$ , and  $-\text{P}(=\text{O})(\text{NR}^{bb})_2$ , wherein  $\text{R}^{aa}$ ,  $\text{R}^{bb}$ , and  $\text{R}^{cc}$  are as defined herein. Sulfur protecting groups are well known in the art and include those described in detail in *Protecting Groups in Organic Synthesis*, T. W. Greene and P. G. M. Wuts, 3<sup>rd</sup> edition, John Wiley & Sons, 1999, incorporated herein by reference.

These and other exemplary substituents are described in more detail in the Detailed Description, Examples, and claims. The present disclosure is not intended to be limited in any manner by the above exemplary listing of substituents.

"Pharmaceutically acceptable salt" refers to those salts which are, within the scope of sound medical judgment, suitable for use in contact with the tissues of humans and other animals without undue toxicity, irritation, allergic response, and the like, and are commensurate with a reasonable benefit/risk ratio. Pharmaceutically acceptable salts are well known in the art. For example, Berge et al. describe pharmaceutically acceptable salts in detail in *J. Pharmaceutical Sciences* (1977) 66:1-19. Pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the compounds describe herein include those derived from suitable inorganic and organic acids and bases. Examples of pharmaceutically acceptable, nontoxic acid addition salts are salts of an amino group formed with inorganic acids such as hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, phosphoric acid, sulfuric acid and perchloric acid or with organic acids such as acetic acid, oxalic acid, maleic acid, tartaric acid, citric acid, succinic acid, or malonic acid or by using other methods used in the art such as ion exchange. Other pharmaceutically acceptable salts include adipate, alginate, ascorbate, aspartate, benzenesulfonate, benzoate, bisulfate, borate, butyrate, camphorate, camphorsulfonate, citrate, cyclopentanepropionate, digluconate, dodecylsulfate, ethanesulfonate, formate, fumarate, glucoheptonate, glycerophosphate, gluconate, hemisulfate, heptanoate, hexanoate, hydroiodide, 2-hydroxyethanesulfonate, lactobionate, lactate, laurate, lauryl sulfate, malate, maleate, malonate, methanesulfonate, 2-naphthalenesulfonate, nicotinate, nitrate, oleate, oxalate, palmitate, pamoate, pectinate, persulfate, 3-phenylpropionate, phosphate, picrate, pivalate, propionate, stearate, succinate, sulfate, tartrate, thiocyanate, p-toluenesulfonate, undecanoate, valerate salts, and the like. Salts derived from appropriate bases include alkali metal, alkaline earth metal, ammonium and  $\text{N}^+(\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl})_4$  salts. Representative alkali or alkaline earth metal salts include sodium, lithium, potassium, calcium, magnesium, and the like. Further pharmaceutically acceptable salts include, when appropriate, quaternary salts.

A "subject" to which administration is contemplated includes, but is not limited to, humans (e.g., a male or female of any age group, e.g., a pediatric subject (e.g., infant, child, adolescent) or adult subject (e.g., young adult, middle-aged adult or senior adult)) and/or other non-human animals, for example, non-human mammals (e.g., primates (e.g., cynomolgus monkeys, rhesus monkeys); commercially relevant mammals such as cattle, pigs, horses, sheep, goats, cats, and/or dogs), birds (e.g., commercially relevant birds such as chickens, ducks, geese, and/or turkeys), rodents (e.g., rats and/or mice), reptiles, amphibians, and fish. In certain embodiments, the non-human animal is a mammal. The non-

human animal may be a male or female at any stage of development. A non-human animal may be a transgenic animal.

“Condition,” “disease,” and “disorder” are used interchangeably herein.

“Treat,” “treating” and “treatment” encompasses an action that occurs while a subject is suffering from a condition which reduces the severity of the condition or retards or slows the progression of the condition (“therapeutic treatment”). “Treat,” “treating” and “treatment” also encompasses an action that occurs before a subject begins to suffer from the condition and which inhibits or reduces the severity of the condition (“prophylactic treatment”).

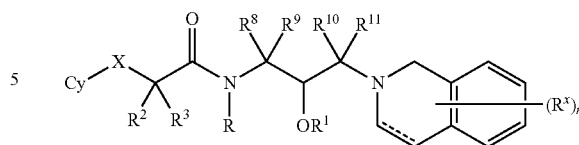
An “effective amount” of a compound refers to an amount sufficient to elicit the desired biological response, e.g., treat the condition. As will be appreciated by those of ordinary skill in this art, the effective amount of a compound described herein may vary depending on such factors as the desired biological endpoint, the pharmacokinetics of the compound, the condition being treated, the mode of administration, and the age and health of the subject. An effective amount encompasses therapeutic and prophylactic treatment.

A “therapeutically effective amount” of a compound is an amount sufficient to provide a therapeutic benefit in the treatment of a condition or to delay or minimize one or more symptoms associated with the condition. A therapeutically effective amount of a compound means an amount of therapeutic agent, alone or in combination with other therapies, which provides a therapeutic benefit in the treatment of the condition. The term “therapeutically effective amount” can encompass an amount that improves overall therapy, reduces or avoids symptoms or causes of the condition, or enhances the therapeutic efficacy of another therapeutic agent.

A “prophylactically effective amount” of a compound is an amount sufficient to prevent a condition, or one or more symptoms associated with the condition or prevent its recurrence. A prophylactically effective amount of a compound means an amount of a therapeutic agent, alone or in combination with other agents, which provides a prophylactic benefit in the prevention of the condition. The term “prophylactically effective amount” can encompass an amount that improves overall prophylaxis or enhances the prophylactic efficacy of another prophylactic agent.

As used herein, the term “methyltransferase” represents transferase class enzymes that are able to transfer a methyl group from a donor molecule to an acceptor molecule, e.g., an amino acid residue of a protein or a nucleic base of a DNA molecule. Methyltransferases typically use a reactive methyl group bound to sulfur in S-adenosyl methionine (SAM) as the methyl donor. In some embodiments, a methyltransferase described herein is a protein methyltransferase. In some embodiments, a methyltransferase described herein is a histone methyltransferase. Histone methyltransferases (HMT) are histone-modifying enzymes, (including histone-lysine N-methyltransferase and histone-arginine N-methyltransferase), that catalyze the transfer of one or more methyl groups to lysine and arginine residues of histone proteins. In certain embodiments, a methyltransferase described herein is a histone-arginine N-methyltransferase.

As generally described above, provided herein are compounds useful as PRMT5 inhibitors. In some embodiments, the present disclosure provides a compound of Formula (I):



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

— represents a single or double bond;

R<sup>1</sup> is hydrogen, R<sup>z</sup>, or —C(O)R<sup>z</sup>, wherein R<sup>z</sup> is optionally substituted C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl;

X is a bond, —O—, —N(R)—, —CR<sup>4</sup>R<sup>5</sup>—, —O—CR<sup>4</sup>R<sup>5</sup>—, —N(R)—CR<sup>4</sup>R<sup>5</sup>—, —O—CR<sup>4</sup>R<sup>5</sup>—O—, —N(R)—CR<sup>4</sup>R<sup>5</sup>—O—, —N(R)—CR<sup>4</sup>R<sup>5</sup>—N(R)—, —O—CR<sup>4</sup>R<sup>5</sup>—N(R)—, —CR<sup>4</sup>R<sup>5</sup>—O—, —CR<sup>4</sup>R<sup>5</sup>—N(R)—, —O—CR<sup>4</sup>R<sup>5</sup>—CR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>—, —N(R)—CR<sup>4</sup>R<sup>5</sup>—CR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>—, —CR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>—CR<sup>4</sup>R<sup>5</sup>—O—, —CR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>—CR<sup>4</sup>R<sup>5</sup>—N(R)—, or —CR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>—CR<sup>4</sup>R<sup>5</sup>—;

each R is independently hydrogen or optionally substituted C<sub>1-6</sub> aliphatic;

R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>3</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halo, —CN, —NO<sub>2</sub>, optionally substituted aliphatic, optionally substituted carbocyclyl, optionally substituted phenyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, —OR<sup>4</sup>, —N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —SR<sup>4</sup>, —C(=O)R<sup>4</sup>, —C(O)OR<sup>4</sup>, —C(O)SR<sup>4</sup>, —C(O)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —C(O)N(R<sup>B</sup>)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —OC(O)R<sup>4</sup>, —OC(O)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(O)R<sup>4</sup>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(O)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(O)N(R<sup>B</sup>)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(O)OR<sup>4</sup>, —SC(O)R<sup>4</sup>, —C(=NR<sup>B</sup>)R<sup>4</sup>, —C(=NNR<sup>B</sup>)R<sup>4</sup>, —C(=NOR<sup>4</sup>)R<sup>4</sup>, —C(=NR<sup>B</sup>)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(=NR<sup>B</sup>)R<sup>B</sup>, —C(=S)R<sup>4</sup>, —C(=S)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(=S)R<sup>4</sup>, —S(O)R<sup>4</sup>, —OS(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>4</sup>, —SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>4</sup>, —NR<sup>B</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>4</sup>, and —SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>; or R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>3</sup> are taken together with their intervening atoms to form an optionally substituted carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring;

R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halo, —CN, —NO<sub>2</sub>, optionally substituted aliphatic, optionally substituted carbocyclyl, optionally substituted phenyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, —OR<sup>4</sup>, —N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —SR<sup>4</sup>, —C(=O)R<sup>4</sup>, —C(O)OR<sup>4</sup>, —C(O)SR<sup>4</sup>, —C(O)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —C(O)N(R<sup>B</sup>)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —OC(O)R<sup>4</sup>, —OC(O)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(O)R<sup>4</sup>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(O)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(O)N(R<sup>B</sup>)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(O)OR<sup>4</sup>, —SC(O)R<sup>4</sup>, —C(=NR<sup>B</sup>)R<sup>4</sup>, —C(=NNR<sup>B</sup>)R<sup>4</sup>, —C(=NOR<sup>4</sup>)R<sup>4</sup>, —C(=NR<sup>B</sup>)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(=NR<sup>B</sup>)R<sup>B</sup>, —C(=S)R<sup>4</sup>, —C(=S)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(=S)R<sup>4</sup>, —S(O)R<sup>4</sup>, —OS(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>4</sup>, —SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>4</sup>, —NR<sup>B</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>4</sup>, and —SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>; or R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> are taken together with their intervening atoms to form an optionally substituted carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring;

R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halo, —CN, —NO<sub>2</sub>, optionally substituted aliphatic, optionally substituted carbocyclyl, optionally substituted phenyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, —OR<sup>4</sup>, —N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —SR<sup>4</sup>, —C(=O)R<sup>4</sup>, —C(O)OR<sup>4</sup>, —C(O)SR<sup>4</sup>, —C(O)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —C(O)N(R<sup>B</sup>)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —OC(O)R<sup>4</sup>, —OC(O)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(O)R<sup>4</sup>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(O)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(O)N(R<sup>B</sup>)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(O)OR<sup>4</sup>, —SC(O)R<sup>4</sup>, —C(=NR<sup>B</sup>)R<sup>4</sup>, —C(=NNR<sup>B</sup>)R<sup>4</sup>, —C(=NOR<sup>4</sup>)R<sup>4</sup>, —C(=NR<sup>B</sup>)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>,

## 19

$-\text{NR}^B\text{C}(=\text{NR}^B)\text{R}^B$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{S})\text{R}^A$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{S})\text{N}(\text{R}^B)_2$ ,  $-\text{NR}^B\text{C}(=\text{S})\text{R}^A$ ,  $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{R}^A$ ,  $-\text{OS}(\text{O})_2\text{R}^A$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}^A$ ,  $-\text{NR}^B\text{SO}_2\text{R}^A$ , and  $-\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R}^B)_2$ ; or  $\text{R}^6$  and  $\text{R}^7$  are taken together with their intervening atoms to form an optionally substituted carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring;

each  $\text{R}^A$  is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted aliphatic, optionally substituted carbocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted aryl, and optionally substituted heteroaryl;

each  $\text{R}^B$  is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted aliphatic, optionally substituted carbocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted aryl, and optionally substituted heteroaryl, or two  $\text{R}^B$  groups are taken together with their intervening atoms to form an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring;

$\text{R}^8$ ,  $\text{R}^9$ ,  $\text{R}^{10}$ , and  $\text{R}^{11}$  are independently hydrogen, halo, or optionally substituted aliphatic;

Cy is a monocyclic or bicyclic, saturated, partially unsaturated, or aromatic ring having 0-4 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur, wherein Cy is substituted with 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4  $\text{R}^V$  groups;

each  $\text{R}^V$  is independently selected from the group consisting of halo,  $-\text{CN}$ ,  $-\text{NO}_2$ , optionally substituted aliphatic, optionally substituted carbocyclyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl,  $-\text{OR}^A$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^B)_2$ ,  $-\text{SR}^A$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^A$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^A$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{SR}^A$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^B)_2$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^B)\text{N}(\text{R}^B)_2$ ,  $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{R}^A$ ,  $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^B)_2$ ,  $-\text{NR}^B\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^A$ ,  $-\text{NR}^B\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^B)_2$ ,  $-\text{NR}^B\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^B)\text{N}(\text{R}^B)_2$ ,  $-\text{NR}^B\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^A$ ,  $-\text{SC}(\text{O})\text{R}^A$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{NR}^B)\text{R}^A$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{NNR}^B)\text{R}^A$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{NOR}^A)\text{R}^A$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{NR}^B)\text{N}(\text{R}^B)_2$ ,  $-\text{NR}^B\text{C}(=\text{NR}^B)\text{R}^B$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{S})\text{R}^A$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{S})\text{N}(\text{R}^B)_2$ ,  $-\text{NR}^B\text{C}(=\text{S})\text{R}^A$ ,  $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{R}^A$ ,  $-\text{OS}(\text{O})_2\text{R}^A$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}^A$ ,  $-\text{NR}^B\text{SO}_2\text{R}^A$ , and  $-\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R}^B)_2$ ; or an  $\text{R}^V$  group may be optionally taken together with  $\text{R}^2$  or  $\text{R}^3$  to form an optionally substituted 5- to 6-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring fused to Cy;

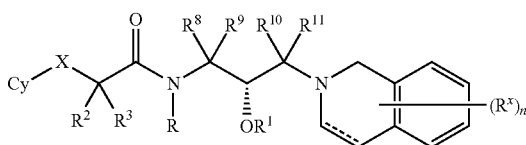
each  $\text{R}^X$  is independently selected from the group consisting of halo,  $-\text{CN}$ , optionally substituted aliphatic,  $-\text{OR}^A$ , and  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^B)_2$ ;

$\text{R}'$  is hydrogen or optionally substituted aliphatic;

each  $\text{R}''$  is independently hydrogen or optionally substituted aliphatic, or two  $\text{R}''$  are taken together with their intervening atoms to form an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring having 1-2 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur; and

$n$  is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, or 10, as valency permits.

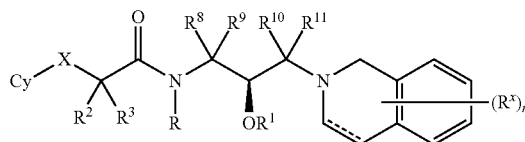
In certain embodiments, a provided compound is of Formula (I-a):



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein  $\text{R}$ ,  $\text{R}^1$ ,  $\text{R}^2$ ,  $\text{R}^3$ ,  $\text{R}^8$ ,  $\text{R}^9$ ,  $\text{R}^{10}$ ,  $\text{R}^{11}$ ,  $\text{R}^X$ ,  $n$ ,  $X$ , and  $\text{Cy}$  are as described herein.

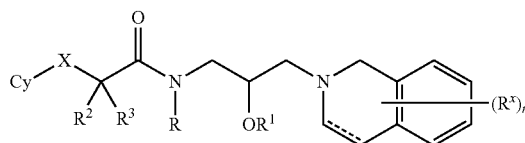
## 20

In certain embodiments, a provided compound is of Formula (I-b):



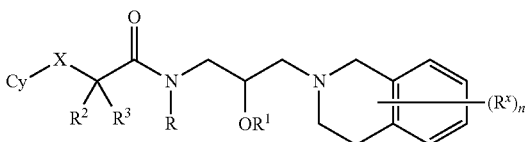
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein  $\text{R}$ ,  $\text{R}^1$ ,  $\text{R}^2$ ,  $\text{R}^3$ ,  $\text{R}^8$ ,  $\text{R}^9$ ,  $\text{R}^{10}$ ,  $\text{R}^{11}$ ,  $\text{R}^X$ ,  $n$ ,  $X$ , and  $\text{Cy}$  are as described herein.

In certain embodiments, a provided compound is of Formula (I-c):



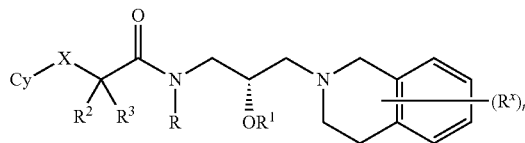
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein  $\text{R}$ ,  $\text{R}^1$ ,  $\text{R}^2$ ,  $\text{R}^3$ ,  $\text{R}^X$ ,  $n$ ,  $X$ , and  $\text{Cy}$  are as described herein.

In certain embodiments, a provided compound is of Formula (I'):



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein  $\text{R}$ ,  $\text{R}^1$ ,  $\text{R}^2$ ,  $\text{R}^3$ ,  $\text{R}^X$ ,  $n$ ,  $X$ , and  $\text{Cy}$  are as described herein.

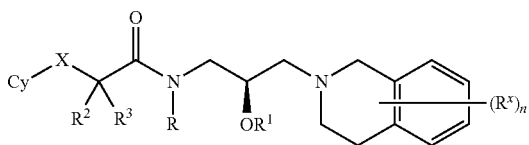
In certain embodiments, a provided compound is of Formula (I'-a):



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein  $\text{R}$ ,  $\text{R}^1$ ,  $\text{R}^2$ ,  $\text{R}^3$ ,  $\text{R}^X$ ,  $n$ ,  $X$ , and  $\text{Cy}$  are as described herein.

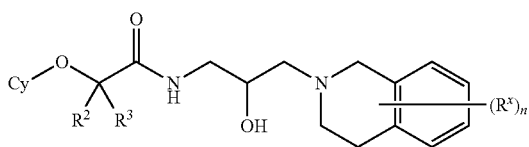
In certain embodiments, a provided compound is of Formula (I'-b):

21



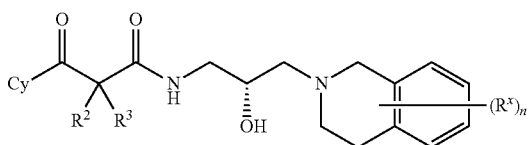
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>x</sup>, n, X, and Cy are as described herein.

In certain embodiments, a provided compound is of Formula (II):



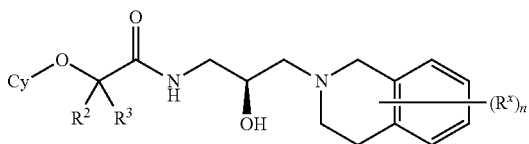
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>x</sup>, n, and Cy are as described herein.

In certain embodiments, a provided compound is of Formula (II-a):



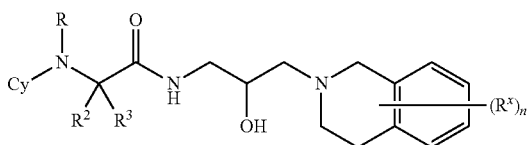
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>x</sup>, n, and Cy are as described herein.

In certain embodiments, a provided compound is of Formula (II-b):



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>x</sup>, n, and Cy are as described herein.

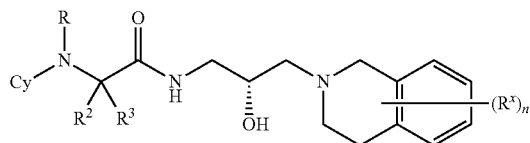
In certain embodiments, a provided compound is of Formula (III):



22

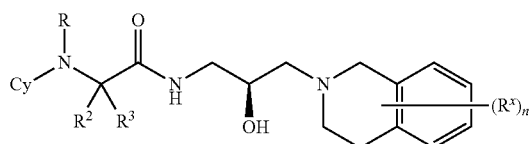
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>x</sup>, n, and Cy are as described herein.

In certain embodiments, a provided compound is of Formula (III-a):



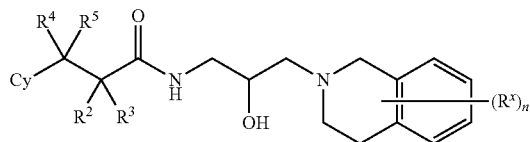
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>x</sup>, n, and Cy are as described herein.

In certain embodiments, a provided compound is of Formula (III-b):



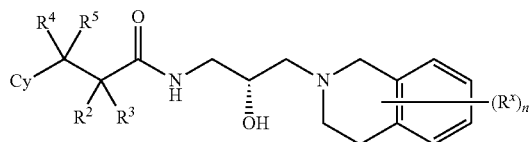
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>x</sup>, n, and Cy are as described herein.

In certain embodiments, a provided compound is of Formula (IV):



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>x</sup>, n, and Cy are as described herein.

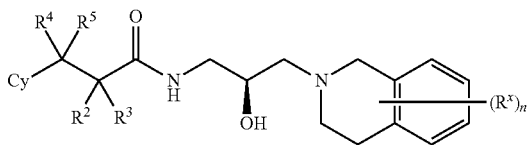
In certain embodiments, a provided compound is of Formula (IV-a):



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>x</sup>, n, and Cy are as described herein.

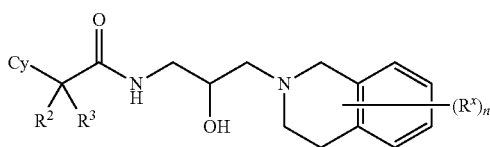
In certain embodiments, a provided compound is of Formula (IV-b):

23



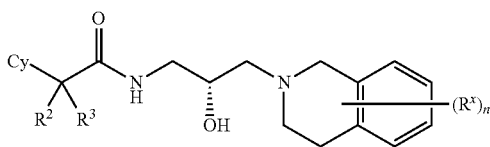
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$ ,  $R^x$ ,  $n$ , and  $Cy$  are as described herein.

In certain embodiments, a provided compound is of Formula (V):



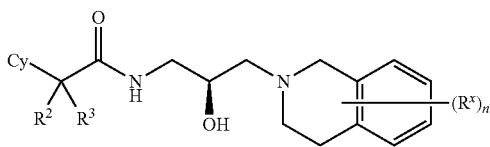
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^x$ ,  $n$ , and  $Cy$  are as described herein.

In certain embodiments, a provided compound is of Formula (V-a):



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^x$ ,  $n$ , and  $Cy$  are as described herein.

In certain embodiments, a provided compound is of Formula (V-b):



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^x$ ,  $n$ , and  $Cy$  are as described herein.

In some embodiments,  $\text{-----}$  represents a single bond. In some embodiments,  $\text{=====}$  represents a double bond.

As defined generally above,  $R^1$  is hydrogen,  $R^z$ , or  $\text{—C(O)R}^z$ , wherein  $R^z$  is optionally substituted  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl. In certain embodiments,  $R^1$  is hydrogen. In some embodiments,  $R^1$  is optionally substituted  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl. In certain embodiments,  $R^1$  is unsubstituted  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl. In certain embodiments,  $R^1$  is methyl, ethyl, or propyl. In some embodiments,  $R^1$  is  $\text{—C(O)R}^z$ , wherein  $R^z$  is optionally substituted  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl. In certain embodiments,  $R^1$  is  $\text{—C(O)R}^z$ , wherein  $R^z$  is unsubstituted  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl. In certain embodiments,  $R^1$  is acetyl.

As defined generally above,  $X$  is a bond,  $\text{—O—}$ ,  $\text{—N(R)—}$ ,  $\text{—CR}^4\text{R}^5\text{—}$ ,  $\text{—O—CR}^4\text{R}^5\text{—}$ ,  $\text{—N(R)—CR}^4\text{R}^5\text{—}$ ,  $\text{—O—CR}^4\text{R}^5\text{—O—}$ ,  $\text{—N(R)—CR}^4\text{R}^5\text{—O—}$ ,  $\text{—N(R)—}$

24

IV-b

$\text{—CR}^4\text{R}^5\text{—N(R)—}$ ,  $\text{—O—CR}^4\text{R}^5\text{—N(R)—}$ ,  $\text{—CR}^4\text{R}^5\text{—O—}$ ,  $\text{—CR}^4\text{R}^5\text{—N(R)—}$ ,  $\text{—O—CR}^4\text{R}^5\text{—CR}^6\text{R}^7\text{—}$ ,  $\text{—N(R)—CR}^4\text{R}^5\text{—CR}^6\text{R}^7\text{—}$ ,  $\text{—CR}^6\text{R}^7\text{—CR}^4\text{R}^5\text{—O—}$ ,  $\text{—CR}^6\text{R}^7\text{—CR}^4\text{R}^5\text{—N(R)—}$ , or  $\text{—CR}^6\text{R}^7\text{—CR}^4\text{R}^5\text{—}$ . In certain embodiments,  $X$  is a bond,  $\text{—O—}$ ,  $\text{—N(R)—}$ , or  $\text{—CR}^4\text{R}^5\text{—}$ , wherein  $R$ ,  $R^4$ , and  $R^5$  are as described herein. In certain embodiments,  $X$  is a bond. In certain embodiments,  $X$  is  $\text{—O—}$ . In some embodiments,  $X$  is  $\text{—N(R)—}$ . In certain embodiments,  $X$  is  $\text{—NH—}$ . In certain embodiments,  $X$  is  $\text{—N(R)—}$ , wherein  $R$  is optionally substituted  $C_{1-6}$  aliphatic. In certain embodiments,  $X$  is  $\text{—N(R)—}$ , wherein  $R$  is optionally substituted  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl. In certain embodiments,  $X$  is  $\text{—N(R)—}$ , wherein  $R$  is unsubstituted  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl. In certain embodiments,  $X$  is  $\text{—N(Me)—}$ . In some embodiments,  $X$  is  $\text{—CR}^4\text{R}^5\text{—}$ . In certain embodiments,  $X$  is  $\text{—CH}_2\text{—}$ . In certain embodiments,  $X$  is  $\text{—CH}_2\text{—O—}$ .

V

As defined generally above, each  $R$  is independently hydrogen or optionally substituted  $C_{1-6}$  aliphatic. In certain embodiments,  $R$  is hydrogen. In some embodiments,  $R$  is optionally substituted  $C_{1-6}$  aliphatic. In some embodiments,  $R$  is substituted  $C_{1-6}$  aliphatic. In some embodiments,  $R$  is unsubstituted  $C_{1-6}$  aliphatic. In some embodiments,  $R$  is optionally substituted  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl. In some embodiments,  $R$  is substituted  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl. In some embodiments,  $R$  is unsubstituted  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl. In some embodiments,  $R$  is methyl, ethyl, or propyl.

As defined generally above,  $R^2$  and  $R^3$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halo,  $\text{—CN}$ ,  $\text{—NO}_2$ , optionally substituted aliphatic, optionally substituted carbocyclyl, optionally substituted phenyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl,  $\text{—OR}^A$ ,  $\text{—N(R}^B)_2$ ,  $\text{—SR}^A$ ,  $\text{—C(=O)R}^A$ ,  $\text{—C(O)OR}^A$ ,  $\text{—C(O)SR}^A$ ,  $\text{—C(O)N(R}^B)_2$ ,  $\text{—C(O)N(R}^B)\text{N(R}^B)_2$ ,  $\text{—OC(O)R}^A$ ,  $\text{—OC(O)N(R}^B)_2$ ,  $\text{—NR}^B\text{C(O)R}^A$ ,  $\text{—NR}^B\text{C(O)N(R}^B)_2$ ,  $\text{—NR}^B\text{C(O)N(R}^B)\text{N(R}^B)_2$ ,  $\text{—NR}^B\text{C(O)OR}^A$ ,  $\text{—SC(O)R}^A$ ,  $\text{—C(=NR}^B)\text{R}^A$ ,  $\text{—C(=NNR}^B)\text{R}^A$ ,  $\text{—C(=NOR}^A)\text{R}^A$ ,  $\text{—C(=NR}^B)\text{N(R}^B)_2$ ,  $\text{—NR}^B\text{C(=NR}^B)\text{R}^B$ ,  $\text{—C(=S)R}^A$ ,  $\text{—C(=S)N(R}^B)_2$ ,  $\text{—NR}^B\text{C(=S)R}^A$ ,  $\text{—S(O)R}^A$ ,  $\text{—OS(O)R}^A$ ,  $\text{—SO}_2\text{R}^A$ ,  $\text{—NR}^B\text{SO}_2\text{R}^A$ , and  $\text{—SO}_2\text{N(R}^B)_2$ ; or  $R^2$  and  $R^3$  are taken together with their intervening atoms to form an optionally substituted carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring. In certain embodiments,  $R^2$  and  $R^3$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halo,  $\text{—CN}$ ,  $\text{—NO}_2$ , optionally substituted aliphatic, optionally substituted carbocyclyl, optionally substituted phenyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl,  $\text{—OR}^A$ ,  $\text{—N(R}^B)_2$ ,  $\text{—SR}^A$ ,  $\text{—C(=O)R}^A$ ,  $\text{—C(O)OR}^A$ ,  $\text{—C(O)SR}^A$ ,  $\text{—C(O)N(R}^B)_2$ ,  $\text{—OC(O)R}^A$ ,  $\text{—NR}^B\text{C(O)R}^A$ ,  $\text{—NR}^B\text{C(O)N(R}^B)_2$ ,  $\text{—SC(O)R}^A$ ,  $\text{—C(=NR}^B)\text{R}^A$ ,  $\text{—C(=NNR}^B)\text{R}^A$ ,  $\text{—C(=NOR}^A)\text{R}^A$ ,  $\text{—C(=NR}^B)\text{N(R}^B)_2$ ,  $\text{—NR}^B\text{C(=NR}^B)\text{R}^B$ ,  $\text{—C(=S)R}^A$ ,  $\text{—C(=S)N(R}^B)_2$ ,  $\text{—NR}^B\text{C(=S)R}^A$ ,  $\text{—S(O)R}^A$ ,  $\text{—SO}_2\text{R}^A$ ,  $\text{—NR}^B\text{SO}_2\text{R}^A$ , and  $\text{—SO}_2\text{N(R}^B)_2$ ; or  $R^2$  and  $R^3$  are taken together with their intervening atoms to form an optionally substituted carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring.

In certain embodiments,  $R^2$  is hydrogen. In some embodiments,  $R^2$  is not hydrogen. In some embodiments,  $R^2$  is halo. In certain embodiments,  $R^2$  is fluoro. In some embodiments,  $R^2$  is optionally substituted aliphatic. In certain embodiments,  $R^2$  is optionally substituted  $C_{1-6}$  aliphatic. In certain embodiments,  $R^2$  is optionally substituted  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl. In certain embodiments,  $R^2$  is substituted  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl. In certain embodiments,  $R^2$  is  $\text{—CF}_3$ ,  $\text{CHF}_2$ , or  $\text{CH}_2\text{F}$ . In certain embodiments,  $R^2$  is unsubstituted  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl. In certain embodiments,  $R^2$  is methyl, ethyl, or propyl. In some embodiments,  $R^2$  is  $\text{—CN}$  or  $\text{—NO}_2$ . In some embodiments,  $R^2$  is optionally substituted carbocyclyl, optionally substituted phenyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, or optionally



## 25

substituted heteroaryl. In some embodiments,  $R^2$  is  $-\text{OR}^A$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^B)_2$ ,  $-\text{SR}^A$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^A$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^A$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{SR}^A$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^B)_2$ ,  $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{R}^A$ ,  $-\text{NR}^B\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^A$ ,  $-\text{NR}^B\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^B)_2$ ,  $-\text{SC}(\text{O})\text{R}^A$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{NR}^B)\text{R}^A$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{NR}^B)\text{N}(\text{R}^B)_2$ ,  $-\text{NR}^B\text{C}(=\text{NR}^B)\text{R}^B$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{S})\text{R}^A$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{S})\text{N}(\text{R}^B)_2$ ,  $-\text{NR}^B\text{C}(=\text{S})\text{R}^A$ ,  $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{R}^A$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}^A$ ,  $-\text{NR}^B\text{SO}_2\text{R}^A$ , or  $-\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R}^B)_2$ . In certain embodiments,  $R^2$  is  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^B)_2$ . In certain embodiments,  $R^2$  is  $-\text{NHR}^B$ . In certain embodiments,  $R^2$  is  $-\text{NH}_2$ . In certain embodiments,  $R^2$  is  $-\text{OR}^A$ . In certain embodiments,  $R^2$  is  $-\text{OH}$ .

In certain embodiments,  $R^3$  is hydrogen. In some embodiments,  $R^3$  is not hydrogen. In some embodiments,  $R^3$  is halo. In certain embodiments,  $R^3$  is fluoro. In some embodiments,  $R^3$  is optionally substituted aliphatic. In certain embodiments,  $R^3$  is optionally substituted  $C_{1-6}$  aliphatic. In certain embodiments,  $R^3$  is optionally substituted  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl. In certain embodiments,  $R^3$  is substituted  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl. In certain embodiments,  $R^3$  is  $-CF_3$ ,  $CHF_2$ , or  $CH_2F$ . In certain embodiments,  $R^3$  is unsubstituted  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl. In certain embodiments,  $R^3$  is methyl, ethyl, or propyl. In some embodiments,  $R^3$  is  $-CN$  or  $-NO_2$ . In some embodiments,  $R^3$  is optionally substituted carbocyclyl, optionally substituted phenyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, or optionally substituted heteroaryl. In some embodiments,  $R^3$  is  $-OR^A$ ,  $-N(R^B)_2$ ,  $-SR^A$ ,  $-C(=O)R^A$ ,  $-C(O)OR^A$ ,  $-C(O)SR^A$ ,  $-C(O)N(R^B)_2$ ,  $-OC(O)R^A$ ,  $-NR^B C(O)R^A$ ,  $-NR^B C(O)N(R^B)_2$ ,  $-SC(O)R^A$ ,  $-C(=NR^B)R^A$ ,  $-C(=NR^B)N(R^B)_2$ ,  $-NR^B C(=NR^B)R^B$ ,  $-C(=S)R^A$ ,  $-C(=S)N(R^B)_2$ ,  $-NR^B C(=S)R^A$ ,  $-S(O)R^A$ ,  $-SO_2 R^A$ ,  $-NR^B SO_2 R^A$ , or  $-SO_2 N(R^B)_2$ . In certain embodiments,  $R^3$  is  $-N(R^B)_2$ . In certain embodiments,  $R^3$  is  $-NHR^B$ . In certain embodiments,  $R^3$  is  $-NH_2$ . In certain embodiments,  $R^3$  is  $-OR^A$ . In certain embodiments,  $R^3$  is  $-OH$ .

In some embodiments,  $R^2$  and  $R^3$  are the same. In some embodiments,  $R^2$  and  $R^3$  are different. In some embodiments,  $R^2$  and  $R^3$  are each hydrogen. In some embodiments,  $R^2$  is hydrogen and  $R^3$  is not hydrogen. In some embodiments,  $R^2$  is hydrogen and  $R^3$  is optionally substituted aliphatic. In some embodiments,  $R^2$  is hydrogen and  $R^3$  is  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl. In some embodiments,  $R^2$  is hydrogen and  $R^3$  is methyl. In some embodiments,  $R^2$  is hydrogen and  $R^3$  is ethyl or propyl. In some embodiments,  $R^2$  is hydrogen and  $R^3$  is  $-\text{CF}_3$ ,  $\text{CHF}_2$ , or  $\text{CH}_2\text{F}$ . In some embodiments,  $R^2$  is hydrogen and  $R^3$  is  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^6)_2$  or  $-\text{OR}^4$ . In some embodiments,  $R^2$  is hydrogen and  $R^3$  is  $-\text{NH}_2$ . In some embodiments,  $R^2$  is hydrogen and  $R^3$  is  $-\text{OH}$ . In some embodiments,  $R^2$  and  $R^3$  are not hydrogen. In some embodiments,  $R^2$  and  $R^3$  are independently optionally substituted aliphatic. In some embodiments,  $R^2$  and  $R^3$  are methyl. In some embodiments,  $R^2$  and  $R^3$  are taken together with their intervening atoms to form an optionally substituted carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring.

As defined generally above, R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halo, —CN, —NO<sub>2</sub>, optionally substituted aliphatic, optionally substituted carbocyclyl, optionally substituted phenyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, —OR<sup>A</sup>, —N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —SR<sup>A</sup>, —C(=O)R<sup>A</sup>, —C(O)OR<sup>A</sup>, —C(O)SR<sup>A</sup>, —C(O)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —C(O)N(R<sup>B</sup>)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —OC(O)R<sup>A</sup>, —OC(O)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(O)R<sup>A</sup>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(O)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(O)N(R<sup>B</sup>)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(O)OR<sup>A</sup>, —SC(O)R<sup>A</sup>, —C(=NR<sup>B</sup>)R<sup>A</sup>, —C(=NNR<sup>B</sup>)R<sup>A</sup>, —C(=NOR<sup>A</sup>)R<sup>A</sup>, —C(=NR<sup>B</sup>)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(=NR<sup>B</sup>)R<sup>B</sup>, —C(=S)R<sup>A</sup>, —C(=S)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(=S)R<sup>A</sup>, —S(O)R<sup>A</sup>, —OS(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>A</sup>, —SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>A</sup>, —NR<sup>B</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>A</sup>, and —SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>; or R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> are taken together with their intervening atoms to form an optionally substituted carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring. In certain embodiments, R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> are independently selected

## 26

from the group consisting of hydrogen, halo, —CN, —NO<sub>2</sub>, optionally substituted aliphatic, optionally substituted carbocyclyl, optionally substituted phenyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, —OR<sup>A</sup>, —N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sup>2</sup>, —SR<sup>A</sup>, —C(=O)R<sup>A</sup>, —C(O)OR<sup>A</sup>, —C(O)SR<sup>A</sup>, —C(O)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —OC(O)R<sup>A</sup>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(O)R<sup>A</sup>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(O)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —SC(O)R<sup>A</sup>, —C(=NR<sup>B</sup>)R<sup>A</sup>, —C(=NR<sup>B</sup>)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(=NR<sup>B</sup>)R<sup>B</sup>, —C(=S)R<sup>A</sup>, —C(=S)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(=S)R<sup>A</sup>, —S(O)R<sup>A</sup>, —SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>A</sup>, —NR<sup>B</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>A</sup>, and —SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>; or R<sup>A</sup> and R<sup>S</sup> are taken together with their intervening atoms to form an optionally substituted carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring.

In certain embodiments,  $R^4$  is hydrogen. In some embodiments,  $R^4$  is not hydrogen. In some embodiments,  $R^4$  is halo. In certain embodiments,  $R^4$  is fluoro. In some embodiments,  $R^4$  is optionally substituted aliphatic. In certain embodiments,  $R^4$  is optionally substituted  $C_{1-6}$  aliphatic. In certain embodiments,  $R^4$  is optionally substituted  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl. In certain embodiments,  $R^4$  is substituted  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl. In certain embodiments,  $R^4$  is  $-CF_3$ ,  $CHF_2$ , or  $CH_2F$ . In certain embodiments,  $R^4$  is unsubstituted  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl. In certain embodiments,  $R^4$  is methyl, ethyl, or propyl. In some embodiments,  $R^4$  is  $-CN$  or  $-NO_2$ . In some embodiments,  $R^4$  is optionally substituted carbocyclyl, optionally substituted phenyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, or optionally substituted heteroaryl. In some embodiments,  $R^4$  is  $-OR^A$ ,  $-N(R^B)_2$ ,  $-SR^A$ ,  $-C(=O)R^A$ ,  $-C(O)OR^A$ ,  $-C(O)SR^A$ ,  $-C(O)N(R^B)_2$ ,  $-OC(O)R^A$ ,  $-NR^B C(O)R^A$ ,  $-NR^B C(O)N(R^B)_2$ ,  $-SC(O)R^A$ ,  $-C(=NR^B)R^A$ ,  $-C(=NR^B)N(R^B)_2$ ,  $-NR^B C(=NR^B)R^B$ ,  $-C(=S)R^A$ ,  $-C(=S)N(R^B)_2$ ,  $NR^B C(=S)R^A$ ,  $S(O)R^A$ ,  $-SO_2 R^A$ ,  $-NR^B SO_2 R^A$ , or  $-SO_2 N(R^B)_2$ . In certain embodiments,  $R^4$  is  $-N(R^B)_2$ . In certain embodiments,  $R^4$  is  $-NHR^B$ . In certain embodiments,  $R^4$  is  $-NH_2$ . In certain embodiments,  $R^4$  is  $-OR^A$ . In certain embodiments,  $R^4$  is  $-OH$ .

In certain embodiments,  $R^5$  is hydrogen. In some embodiments,  $R^5$  is not hydrogen. In some embodiments,  $R^5$  is halo. In certain embodiments,  $R^5$  is fluoro. In some embodiments,  $R^5$  is optionally substituted aliphatic. In certain embodiments,  $R^5$  is optionally substituted  $C_{1-6}$  aliphatic. In certain embodiments,  $R^5$  is optionally substituted  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl. In certain embodiments,  $R^5$  is substituted  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl. In certain embodiments,  $R^5$  is  $-CF_3$ ,  $CHF_2$ , or  $CH_2F$ . In certain embodiments,  $R^5$  is unsubstituted  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl. In certain embodiments,  $R^5$  is methyl, ethyl, or propyl. In some embodiments,  $R^5$  is  $-CN$  or  $-NO_2$ . In some embodiments,  $R^5$  is optionally substituted carbocyclyl, optionally substituted phenyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, or optionally substituted heteroaryl. In some embodiments,  $R^5$  is  $-OR^A$ ,  $-N(R^B)_2$ ,  $-SR^A$ ,  $-C(=O)R^A$ ,  $-C(O)OR^A$ ,  $-C(O)SR^A$ ,  $-C(O)N(R^B)_2$ ,  $-OC(O)R^A$ ,  $-NR^B C(O)R^A$ ,  $-NR^B C(O)N(R^B)_2$ ,  $-SC(O)R^A$ ,  $-C(=NR^B)R^A$ ,  $-C(=NR^B)N(R^B)_2$ ,  $-NR^B C(=NR^B)R^B$ ,  $-C(=S)R^A$ ,  $-C(=S)N(R^B)_2$ ,  $-NR^B C(=S)R^A$ ,  $-S(O)R^A$ ,  $-SO_2R^A$ ,  $-NR^B SO_2R^A$ , or  $-SO_2N(R^B)_2$ . In certain embodiments,  $R^5$  is  $-N(R^B)_2$ . In certain embodiments,  $R^5$  is  $-NHR^B$ . In certain embodiments,  $R^5$  is  $-NH_2$ . In certain embodiments,  $R^5$  is  $-OR^A$ . In certain embodiments,  $R^5$  is  $-OH$ .

In some embodiments,  $R^4$  and  $R^5$  are the same. In some embodiments,  $R^4$  and  $R^5$  are different. In some embodiments,  $R^4$  and  $R^5$  are each hydrogen. In some embodiments,  $R^4$  is hydrogen and  $R^5$  is not hydrogen. In some embodiments,  $R^4$  is hydrogen and  $R^5$  is optionally substituted aliphatic. In some embodiments,  $R^4$  is hydrogen and  $R^5$  is  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl. In some embodiments,  $R^4$  is hydrogen and  $R^5$  is methyl. In some embodiments,  $R^4$  is hydrogen and  $R^5$  is ethyl or propyl. In certain embodiments,  $R^4$  and hydrogen and  $R^5$  is  $-CF_3$ .

27

CHF<sub>2</sub>, or CH<sub>2</sub>F. In some embodiments, R<sup>4</sup> is hydrogen and R<sup>5</sup> is —N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub> or —OR<sup>A</sup>. In some embodiments, R<sup>4</sup> is hydrogen and R<sup>5</sup> is —NH<sub>2</sub>. In some embodiments, R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> are not hydrogen. In some embodiments, R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> are independently optionally substituted aliphatic. In some embodiments, R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> are methyl. In some embodiments, R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> are taken together with their intervening atoms to form an optionally substituted carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring.

As defined generally above, R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halo, —CN, —NO<sub>2</sub>, optionally substituted aliphatic, optionally substituted carbocyclic, optionally substituted phenyl, optionally substituted heterocyclic, optionally substituted heteroaryl, —OR<sup>A</sup>, —N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —SR<sup>A</sup>, —C(=O)R<sup>A</sup>, —C(O)OR<sup>A</sup>, —C(O)SR<sup>A</sup>, —C(O)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —C(O)N(R<sup>B</sup>)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —OC(O)R<sup>A</sup>, —OC(O)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(O)R<sup>A</sup>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(O)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(O)N(R<sup>B</sup>)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(O)OR<sup>A</sup>, —SC(O)R<sup>A</sup>, —C(=NR<sup>B</sup>)R<sup>A</sup>, —C(=NNR<sup>B</sup>)R<sup>A</sup>, —C(=NOR<sup>A</sup>)R<sup>A</sup>, —C(=NR<sup>B</sup>)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(=NR<sup>B</sup>)R<sup>B</sup>, —C(=S)R<sup>A</sup>, —C(=S)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(=S)R<sup>A</sup>, —S(O)R<sup>A</sup>, —OS(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>A</sup>, —SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>A</sup>, —NR<sup>B</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>A</sup>, and —SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>; or R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> are taken together with their intervening atoms to form an optionally substituted carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring. In certain embodiments, R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halo, —CN, —NO<sub>2</sub>, optionally substituted aliphatic, optionally substituted carbocyclic, optionally substituted phenyl, optionally substituted heterocyclic, optionally substituted heteroaryl, —OR<sup>A</sup>, —N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —SR<sup>A</sup>, —C(=O)R<sup>A</sup>, —C(O)OR<sup>A</sup>, —C(O)SR<sup>A</sup>, —C(O)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —OC(O)R<sup>A</sup>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(O)R<sup>A</sup>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(O)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —SC(O)R<sup>A</sup>, —C(=NR<sup>B</sup>)R<sup>A</sup>, —C(=NR<sup>B</sup>)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(=NR<sup>B</sup>)R<sup>B</sup>, —C(=S)R<sup>A</sup>, —C(=S)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(=S)R<sup>A</sup>, —S(O)R<sup>A</sup>, —SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>A</sup>, —NR<sup>B</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>A</sup>, and —SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>; or R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> are taken together with their intervening atoms to form an optionally substituted carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring.

In certain embodiments, R<sup>6</sup> is hydrogen. In some embodiments, R<sup>6</sup> is not hydrogen. In some embodiments, R<sup>6</sup> is halo. In certain embodiments, R<sup>6</sup> is fluoro. In some embodiments, R<sup>6</sup> is optionally substituted aliphatic. In certain embodiments, R<sup>6</sup> is optionally substituted C<sub>1-6</sub> aliphatic. In certain embodiments, R<sup>6</sup> is optionally substituted C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl. In certain embodiments, R<sup>6</sup> is substituted C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl. In certain embodiments, R<sup>6</sup> is —CF<sub>3</sub>, CHF<sub>2</sub>, or CH<sub>2</sub>F. In certain embodiments, R<sup>6</sup> is unsubstituted C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl. In certain embodiments, R<sup>6</sup> is methyl, ethyl, or propyl. In some embodiments, R<sup>6</sup> is —CN or —NO<sub>2</sub>. In some embodiments, R<sup>6</sup> is optionally substituted carbocyclic, optionally substituted phenyl, optionally substituted heterocyclic, or optionally substituted heteroaryl. In some embodiments, R<sup>6</sup> is —OR<sup>A</sup>, —N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —SR<sup>A</sup>, —C(=O)R<sup>A</sup>, —C(O)OR<sup>A</sup>, —C(O)SR<sup>A</sup>, —C(O)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —OC(O)R<sup>A</sup>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(O)R<sup>A</sup>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(O)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —SC(O)R<sup>A</sup>, —C(=NR<sup>B</sup>)R<sup>A</sup>, —C(=NR<sup>B</sup>)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(=NR<sup>B</sup>)R<sup>B</sup>, —C(=S)R<sup>A</sup>, —C(=S)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(=S)R<sup>A</sup>, —S(O)R<sup>A</sup>, —SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>A</sup>, —NR<sup>B</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>A</sup>, or —SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>. In certain embodiments, R<sup>6</sup> is —N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>. In certain embodiments, R<sup>6</sup> is —NHR<sup>B</sup>. In certain embodiments, R<sup>6</sup> is —NH<sub>2</sub>. In certain embodiments, R<sup>6</sup> is —OR<sup>A</sup>. In certain embodiments, R<sup>6</sup> is —OH.

In certain embodiments, R<sup>7</sup> is hydrogen. In some embodiments, R<sup>7</sup> is not hydrogen. In some embodiments, R<sup>7</sup> is halo. In certain embodiments, R<sup>7</sup> is fluoro. In some embodiments, R<sup>7</sup> is optionally substituted aliphatic. In certain embodiments, R<sup>7</sup> is optionally substituted C<sub>1-6</sub> aliphatic. In certain embodiments, R<sup>7</sup> is optionally substituted C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl. In certain

28

embodiments, R<sup>7</sup> is —CF<sub>3</sub>, CHF<sub>2</sub>, or CH<sub>2</sub>F. In certain embodiments, R<sup>7</sup> is unsubstituted C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl. In certain embodiments, R<sup>7</sup> is methyl, ethyl, or propyl. In some embodiments, R<sup>7</sup> is —CN or —NO<sub>2</sub>. In some embodiments, R<sup>7</sup> is optionally substituted carbocyclic, optionally substituted phenyl, optionally substituted heterocyclic, or optionally substituted heteroaryl. In some embodiments, R<sup>7</sup> is —OR<sup>A</sup>, —N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —SR<sup>A</sup>, —C(=O)R<sup>A</sup>, —C(O)OR<sup>A</sup>, —C(O)SR<sup>A</sup>, —C(O)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —OC(O)R<sup>A</sup>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(O)R<sup>A</sup>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(O)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —SC(O)R<sup>A</sup>, —C(=NR<sup>B</sup>)R<sup>A</sup>, —C(=NR<sup>B</sup>)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(=NR<sup>B</sup>)R<sup>B</sup>, —C(=S)R<sup>A</sup>, —C(=S)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(=S)R<sup>A</sup>, —S(O)R<sup>A</sup>, —SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>A</sup>, —NR<sup>B</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>A</sup>, or —SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>. In certain embodiments, R<sup>7</sup> is —N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>. In certain embodiments, R<sup>7</sup> is —NHR<sup>B</sup>. In certain embodiments, R<sup>7</sup> is —NH<sub>2</sub>. In certain embodiments, R<sup>7</sup> is —OR<sup>A</sup>. In certain embodiments, R<sup>7</sup> is —OH.

In some embodiments, R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> are the same. In some embodiments, R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> are different. In some embodiments, R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> are each hydrogen. In some embodiments, R<sup>6</sup> is hydrogen and R<sup>7</sup> is not hydrogen. In some embodiments, R<sup>6</sup> is hydrogen and R<sup>7</sup> is optionally substituted aliphatic. In some embodiments, R<sup>6</sup> is hydrogen and R<sup>7</sup> is C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl. In some embodiments, R<sup>6</sup> is hydrogen and R<sup>7</sup> is methyl. In some embodiments, R<sup>6</sup> is hydrogen and R<sup>7</sup> is ethyl or propyl. In certain embodiments, R<sup>6</sup> and hydrogen and R<sup>7</sup> is —CF<sub>3</sub>, CHF<sub>2</sub>, or CH<sub>2</sub>F. In some embodiments, R<sup>6</sup> is hydrogen and R<sup>7</sup> is —N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub> or —OR<sup>A</sup>. In some embodiments, R<sup>6</sup> is hydrogen and R<sup>7</sup> is —NH<sub>2</sub>. In some embodiments, R<sup>6</sup> is hydrogen and R<sup>7</sup> is —OH. In some embodiments, R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> are not hydrogen. In some embodiments, R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> are independently optionally substituted aliphatic. In some embodiments, R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> are methyl. In some embodiments, R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> are taken together with their intervening atoms to form an optionally substituted carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring.

As defined generally above, R<sup>8</sup>, R<sup>9</sup>, R<sup>10</sup>, and R<sup>11</sup> are independently hydrogen, halo, or optionally substituted aliphatic. In some embodiments, R<sup>8</sup>, R<sup>9</sup>, R<sup>10</sup>, and R<sup>11</sup> are hydrogen. In some embodiments, R<sup>9</sup>, R<sup>10</sup>, and R<sup>11</sup> are hydrogen, and R<sup>8</sup> is optionally substituted aliphatic. In some embodiments, R<sup>9</sup>, R<sup>10</sup>, and R<sup>11</sup> are hydrogen, and R<sup>8</sup> is optionally substituted C<sub>1-6</sub> aliphatic. In some embodiments, R<sup>9</sup>, R<sup>10</sup>, and R<sup>11</sup> are hydrogen, and R<sup>8</sup> is optionally substituted C<sub>1-3</sub> aliphatic. In some embodiments, R<sup>9</sup>, R<sup>10</sup>, and R<sup>11</sup> are hydrogen, and R<sup>8</sup> is methyl. In some embodiments, R<sup>8</sup>, R<sup>9</sup>, and R<sup>10</sup> are hydrogen, and R<sup>11</sup> is optionally substituted aliphatic. In some embodiments, R<sup>8</sup>, R<sup>9</sup>, and R<sup>10</sup> are hydrogen, and R<sup>11</sup> is optionally substituted C<sub>1-6</sub> aliphatic. In some embodiments, R<sup>8</sup>, R<sup>9</sup>, and R<sup>10</sup> are hydrogen, and R<sup>11</sup> is optionally substituted C<sub>1-3</sub> aliphatic. In some embodiments, R<sup>8</sup>, R<sup>9</sup>, and R<sup>10</sup> are hydrogen, and R<sup>11</sup> is methyl. In some embodiments, R<sup>8</sup> is hydrogen. In some embodiments, R<sup>8</sup> is halo. In certain embodiments, R<sup>8</sup> is fluoro. In some embodiments, R<sup>8</sup> is optionally substituted C<sub>1-6</sub> aliphatic. In some embodiments, R<sup>8</sup> is optionally substituted C<sub>1-3</sub> alkyl. In certain embodiments, R<sup>8</sup> is methyl. In some embodiments, R<sup>9</sup> is hydrogen. In some embodiments, R<sup>9</sup> is halo. In certain embodiments, R<sup>9</sup> is fluoro. In some embodiments, R<sup>9</sup> is optionally substituted C<sub>1-6</sub> aliphatic. In some embodiments, R<sup>9</sup> is optionally substituted C<sub>1-3</sub> alkyl. In certain embodiments, R<sup>9</sup> is methyl. In some embodiments, R<sup>10</sup> is hydrogen. In some embodiments, R<sup>10</sup> is halo. In certain embodiments, R<sup>10</sup> is fluoro. In some embodiments, R<sup>10</sup> is optionally substituted C<sub>1-6</sub> aliphatic. In some embodiments, R<sup>10</sup> is optionally substituted C<sub>1-3</sub> alkyl. In certain embodiments, R<sup>10</sup> is methyl. In some embodiments, R<sup>11</sup> is hydrogen. In some embodiments, R<sup>11</sup> is halo. In certain embodiments, R<sup>11</sup> is fluoro. In some embodiments, R<sup>11</sup> is optionally substi-

29

tuted C<sub>1-6</sub> aliphatic. In some embodiments, R<sup>11</sup> is optionally substituted C<sub>1-3</sub> alkyl. In certain embodiments, R<sup>11</sup> is methyl.

As defined generally above, Cy is a monocyclic or bicyclic, saturated, partially unsaturated, or aromatic ring having 0-4 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur, wherein Cy is substituted with 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4 R<sup>y</sup> groups. In certain embodiments, Cy is unsubstituted. In certain embodiments, Cy is substituted with one or two R<sup>y</sup> groups. In certain embodiments, Cy is substituted with one R<sup>y</sup> group. In certain embodiments, Cy is substituted with two R<sup>y</sup> groups. In certain embodiments, Cy is substituted with three R<sup>y</sup> groups. In certain embodiments, Cy is substituted with four R<sup>y</sup> groups.

In certain embodiments, Cy is phenyl substituted with 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4 R<sup>y</sup> groups. In certain embodiments, Cy is phenyl substituted with one or two R<sup>y</sup> groups. In certain embodiments, Cy is unsubstituted phenyl. In certain embodiments, Cy is phenyl substituted with one R<sup>y</sup> group. In certain embodiments, Cy is phenyl substituted with two R<sup>y</sup> groups. In certain embodiments, Cy is phenyl substituted with three R<sup>y</sup> groups. In certain embodiments, Cy is phenyl substituted with four R<sup>y</sup> groups.

In certain embodiments, Cy is a 5- to 6-membered heteroaryl having 1-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur, and is substituted with 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4 R<sup>y</sup> groups. In certain embodiments, Cy is an unsubstituted 5- to 6-membered heteroaryl having 1-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur. In certain embodiments, Cy is a 5- to 6-membered heteroaryl having 1-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur, and is substituted with one or two R<sup>y</sup> groups. In certain embodiments, Cy is a 5- to 6-membered heteroaryl having 1-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur, and is substituted with one R<sup>y</sup> group. In certain embodiments, Cy is a 5-membered heteroaryl having 1-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur (e.g., furanyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, thiazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, isothiazolyl, triazolyl, oxadiazolyl, thiadiazolyl), and is substituted with 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4 R<sup>y</sup> groups. In certain embodiments, Cy is a 6-membered heteroaryl having 1-3 nitrogens (e.g., pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyridazinyl, pyrazinyl, triazinyl), and is substituted with 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4 R<sup>y</sup> groups.

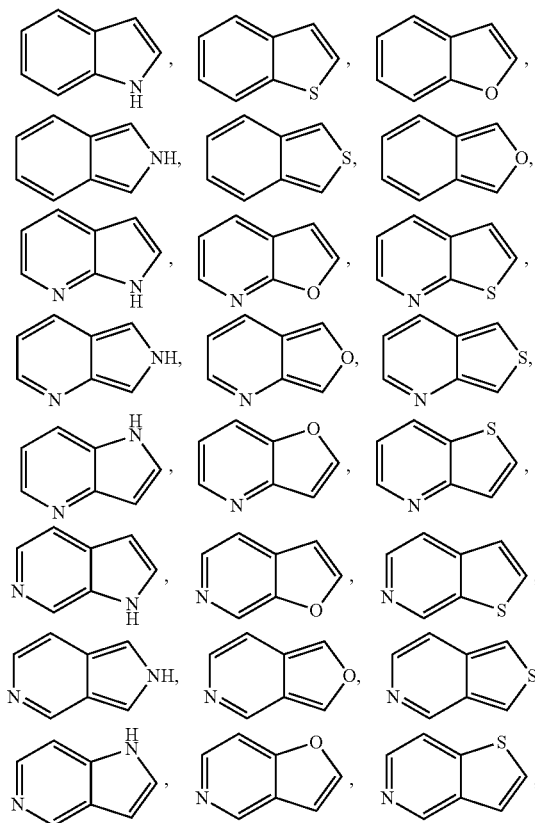
In certain embodiments, Cy is a bicyclic saturated, partially unsaturated, or aromatic ring having 0-4 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur, wherein Cy is substituted with 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4 R<sup>y</sup> groups. In certain embodiments, Cy is an 8- to 12-membered bicyclic saturated, partially unsaturated, or aromatic ring having 0-4 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur, wherein Cy is substituted with 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4 R<sup>y</sup> groups. In certain embodiments, Cy is a bicyclic saturated, partially unsaturated, or aromatic ring having 0-4 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur, wherein Cy is substituted with one or two R<sup>y</sup> groups. In certain embodiments, Cy is a bicyclic saturated, partially unsaturated, or aromatic ring having 0-4 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur, wherein Cy is substituted with one R<sup>y</sup> group. In certain embodiments, Cy is a bicyclic saturated, partially unsaturated, or aromatic ring having 0-4 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur, wherein Cy is substituted with two R<sup>y</sup> groups. In certain embodiments, Cy is a bicyclic saturated, partially unsaturated, or aromatic ring

30

having 0-4 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur, wherein Cy is substituted with three R<sup>y</sup> groups. In certain embodiments, Cy is a bicyclic saturated, partially unsaturated, or aromatic ring having 0-4 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur, wherein Cy is substituted with four R<sup>y</sup> groups.

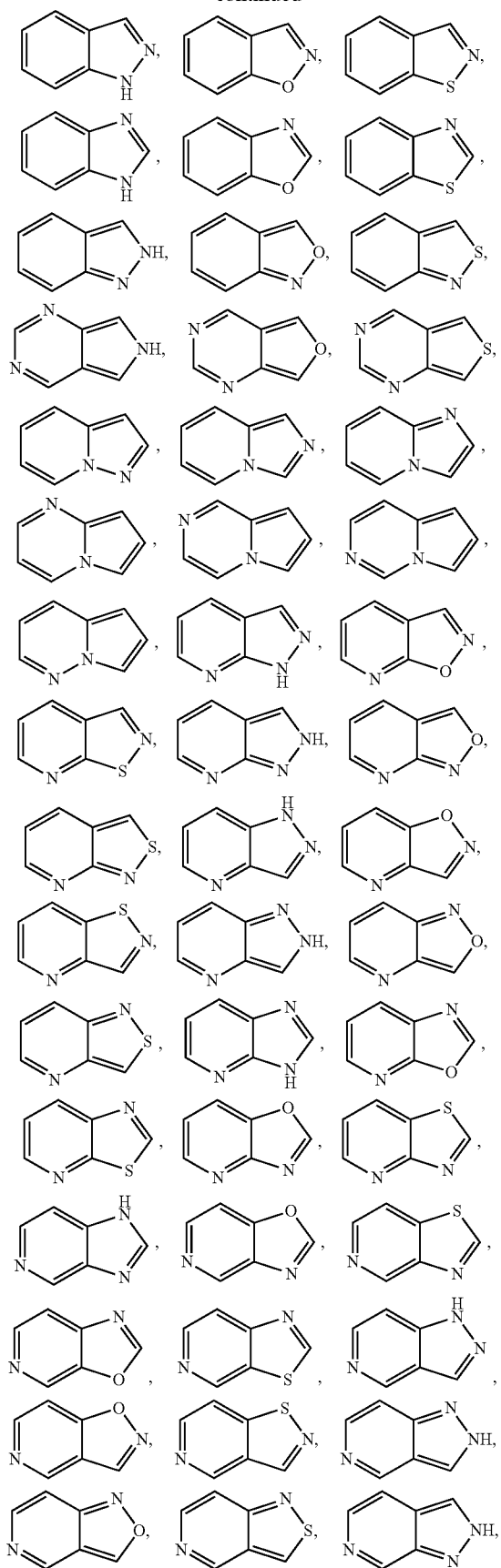
In certain embodiments, Cy is an 8- to 10-membered bicyclic heteroaryl having 1-4 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur, wherein Cy is substituted with 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4 R<sup>y</sup> groups. In certain embodiments, Cy is a 9-membered bicyclic heteroaryl having 1-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur (e.g., indolyl, isoindolyl, indazolyl, benzotriazolyl, benzothiofuran, isobenzothiofuran, benzofuran, benzisoxazolinyl, benzimidazolyl, benzoxazolyl, benzisoxazolyl, benzoxadiazolyl, benzthiazolyl, benzisothiazolyl, benzthiadiazolyl, indoliziny), wherein Cy is substituted with 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4 R<sup>y</sup> groups. In certain embodiments, Cy is a 10-membered bicyclic heteroaryl having 1-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur (e.g., naphthyridinyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, quinoxalinyl, quinazolinyl), wherein Cy is substituted with 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4 R<sup>y</sup> groups. In certain embodiments, Cy is selected from the group consisting of quinoline, benzimidazole, benzopyrazole, quinoxaline, tetrahydroquinoline, tetrahydroisoquinoline, naphthalene, tetrahydronaphthalene, 2,3-dihydrobenzo[b][1,4]dioxine, isoindole, 2H-benzo[b][1,4]oxazin-3(4H)-one, 3,4-dihydro-2H-benzo[b][1,4]oxazine, and quinoxalin-2(1H)-one, wherein Cy is substituted with 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4 R<sup>y</sup> groups.

In certain embodiments, Cy is a 5,6-fused bicyclic heteroaryl ring system such as one of the following:

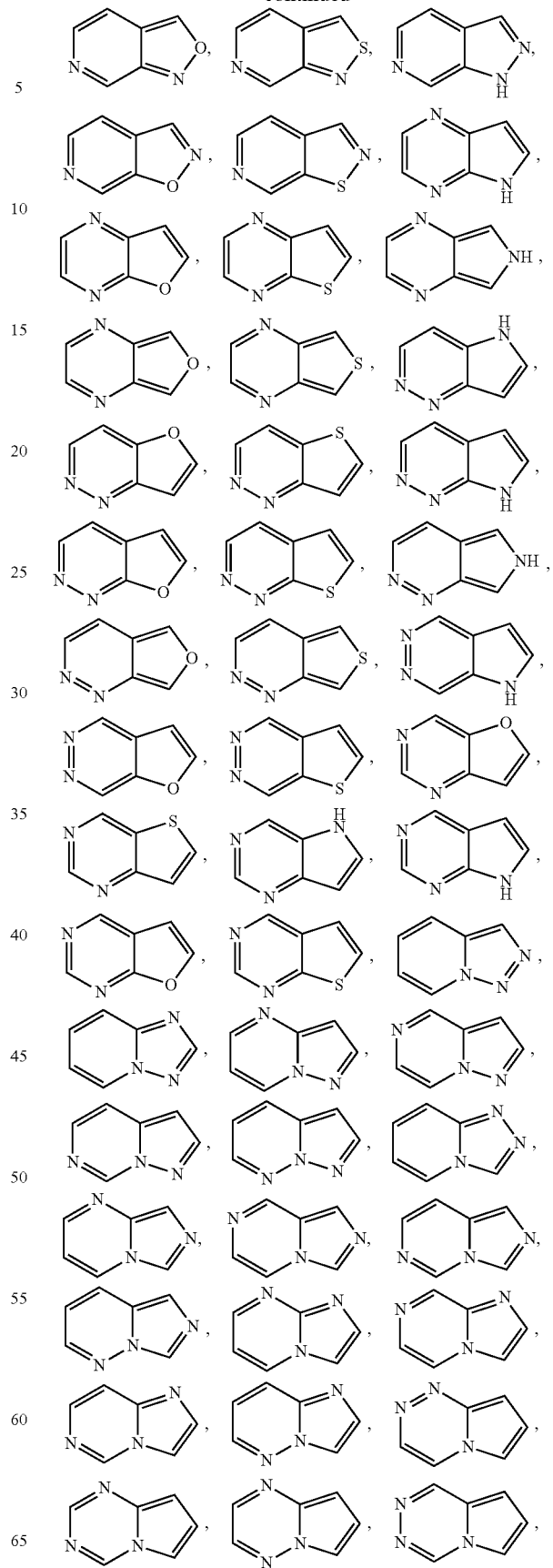


**31**

-continued

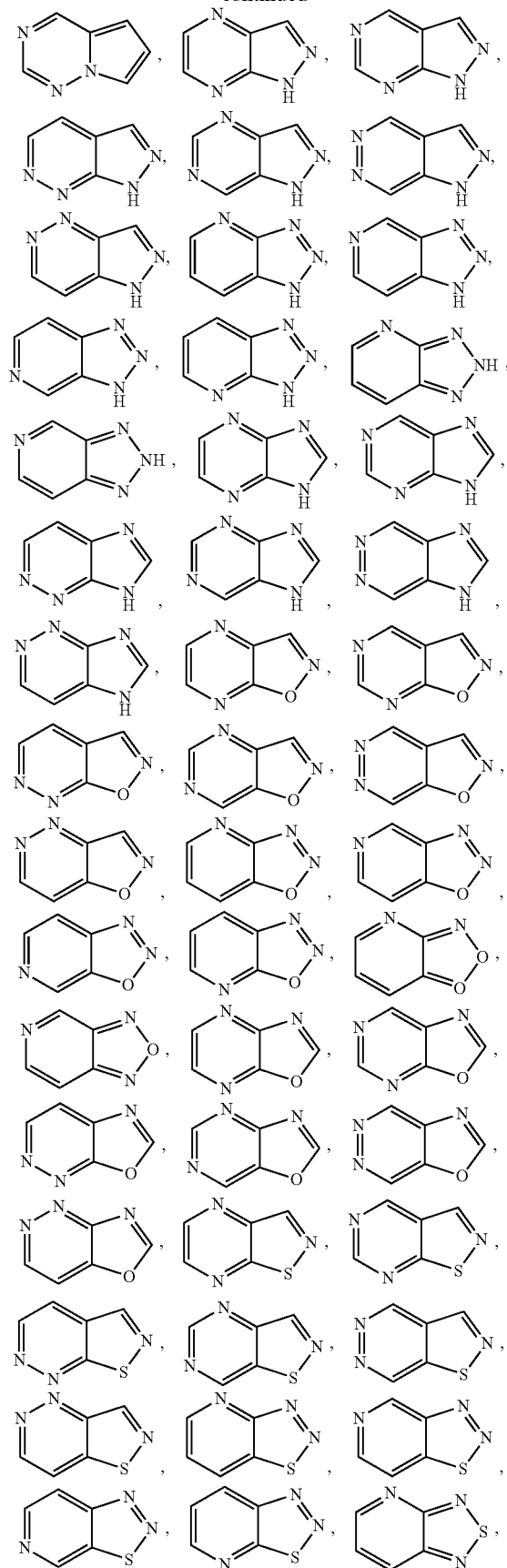
**32**

-continued

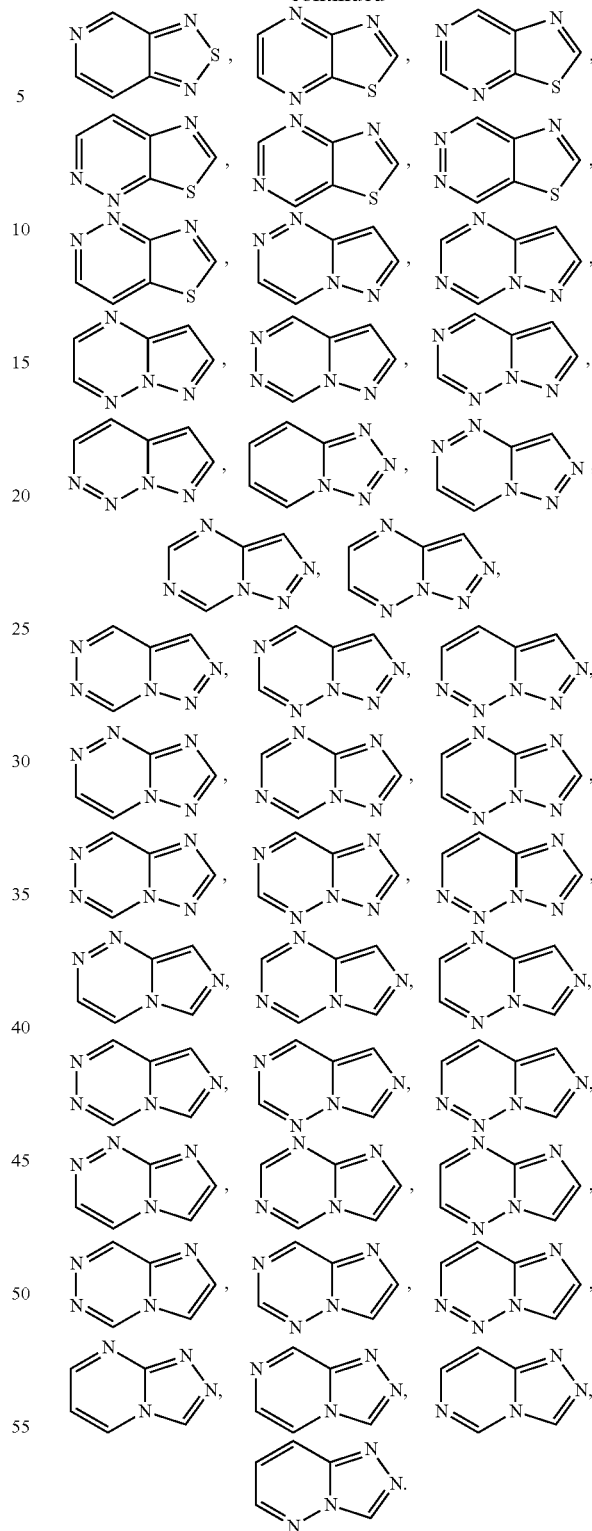


**33**

-continued

**34**

-continued



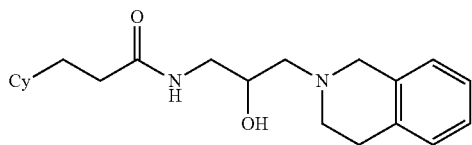
60

In any bicyclic heteroaryl group shown above, the point of attachment can be any carbon or nitrogen atom, as valency permits, and the ring may be substituted with 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 R<sup>v</sup> groups, as valency permits.

65

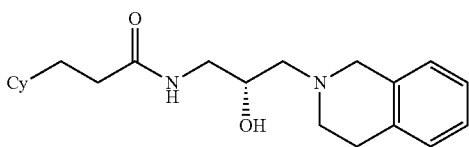
In certain embodiments, a provided compound is of Formula (VII):

35



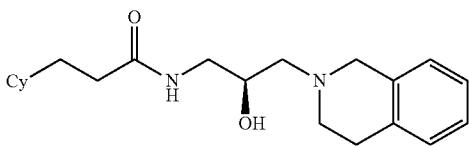
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein Cy is a 5,6-fused bicyclic heteroaryl as described herein, wherein Cy is substituted with 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5  $R^y$  groups, as valency permits.

In certain embodiments, a provided compound is of Formula (VII-a):



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein Cy is a 5,6-fused bicyclic heteroaryl as described herein, wherein Cy is substituted with 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5  $R^y$  groups, as valency permits.

In certain embodiments, a provided compound is of Formula (VII-b):



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein Cy is a 5,6-fused bicyclic heteroaryl as described herein, wherein Cy is substituted with 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5  $R^y$  groups, as valency permits.

As defined generally above, each  $R^y$  is independently selected from the group consisting of halo, —CN, —NO<sub>2</sub>, optionally substituted aliphatic, optionally substituted carbocyclyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, —OR<sup>A</sup>, —N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —SR<sup>A</sup>, —C(=O)R<sup>A</sup>, —C(O)OR<sup>A</sup>, —C(O)SR<sup>A</sup>, —C(O)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —C(O)N(R<sup>B</sup>)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —OC(O)R<sup>A</sup>, —OC(O)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(O)R<sup>A</sup>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(O)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(O)N(R<sup>B</sup>)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(O)OR<sup>A</sup>, —SC(O)R<sup>A</sup>, —C(=NR<sup>B</sup>)R<sup>A</sup>, —C(=NNR<sup>B</sup>)R<sup>A</sup>, —C(=NOR<sup>A</sup>)R<sup>A</sup>, —C(=NR<sup>B</sup>)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(=NR<sup>B</sup>)R<sup>B</sup>, —C(=S)R<sup>A</sup>, —C(=S)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(=S)R<sup>A</sup>, —S(O)R<sup>A</sup>, —OS(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>A</sup>, —SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>A</sup>, —NR<sup>B</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>A</sup>, and —SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, wherein R<sup>A</sup> and R<sup>B</sup> are described herein; or an R<sup>y</sup> group may be optionally taken together with R<sup>2</sup> or R<sup>3</sup> to form an optionally substituted 5- to 6-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring fused to Cy. In some embodiments, each  $R^y$  is independently selected from the group consisting of halo, —CN, —NO<sub>2</sub>, optionally substituted aliphatic, optionally substituted carbocyclyl, optionally substituted phenyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, —OR<sup>A</sup>, —N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —SR<sup>A</sup>, —C(=O)R<sup>A</sup>, —C(O)OR<sup>A</sup>, —C(O)SR<sup>A</sup>, —C(O)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —OC(O)R<sup>A</sup>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(O)R<sup>A</sup>,

36

—NR<sup>B</sup>C(O)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —SC(O)R<sup>A</sup>, —C(=NR<sup>B</sup>)R<sup>A</sup>, —C(=NR<sup>B</sup>)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(=NR<sup>B</sup>)R<sup>B</sup>, —C(=S)R<sup>A</sup>, —C(=S)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(=S)R<sup>A</sup>, —S(O)R<sup>A</sup>, —SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>A</sup>, —NR<sup>B</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>A</sup>, and —SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, wherein R<sup>A</sup> and R<sup>B</sup> are described herein.

In some embodiments, at least one R<sup>y</sup> is halo. In certain embodiments, at least one R<sup>y</sup> is fluoro. In certain embodiments, at least one R<sup>y</sup> is chloro. In some embodiments, at least one R<sup>y</sup> is —CN. In some embodiments, at least one R<sup>y</sup> is —OR<sup>A</sup>, wherein R<sup>A</sup> is optionally substituted aliphatic. In some embodiments, at least one R<sup>y</sup> is —OR<sup>A</sup>, wherein R<sup>A</sup> is unsubstituted C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl. In certain embodiments, at least one R<sup>y</sup> is methoxy, ethoxy, or propoxy. In certain embodiments, at least one R<sup>y</sup> is methoxy. In some embodiments, at least one R<sup>y</sup> is —OR<sup>A</sup>, wherein R<sup>A</sup> is substituted C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl. In certain embodiments, at least one R<sup>y</sup> is —OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>N(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>. In some embodiments, at least one R<sup>y</sup> is —N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>. In some embodiments, at least one R<sup>y</sup> is —N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, wherein each R<sup>B</sup> is independently selected from hydrogen or C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl. In some embodiments, at least one R<sup>y</sup> is —NHR<sup>B</sup>. In some embodiments, at least one R<sup>y</sup> is —N(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, —NH(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), or —NH<sub>2</sub>. In certain embodiments, at least one R<sup>y</sup> is —NH<sub>2</sub>. In certain embodiments, at least one R<sup>y</sup> is —NHCH<sub>3</sub>. In certain embodiments, at least one R<sup>y</sup> is —N(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>.

In some embodiments, at least one R<sup>y</sup> is optionally substituted aliphatic. In certain embodiments, at least one R<sup>y</sup> is substituted aliphatic. In certain embodiments, at least one R<sup>y</sup> is unsubstituted aliphatic. In some embodiments, at least one R<sup>y</sup> is optionally substituted C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl. In certain embodiments, at least one R<sup>y</sup> is unsubstituted C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl. In certain embodiments, at least one R<sup>y</sup> is substituted C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl. In certain embodiments, at least one R<sup>y</sup> is methyl, ethyl, or propyl. In certain embodiments, at least one R<sup>y</sup> is methyl. In certain embodiments, at least one R<sup>y</sup> is —CF<sub>3</sub>, CHF<sub>2</sub>, or CH<sub>2</sub>F. In certain embodiments, at least one R<sup>y</sup> is C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl substituted with aryl, heteroaryl, or heterocyclyl. In certain embodiments, at least one R<sup>y</sup> is benzyl. In certain embodiments, at least one R<sup>y</sup> is —(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl)-heteroaryl. In certain embodiments, at least one R<sup>y</sup> is —(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl)-heterocyclyl. In certain embodiments, at least one R<sup>y</sup> is —CH<sub>2</sub>-heteroaryl. In certain embodiments, at least one R<sup>y</sup> is —CH<sub>2</sub>-heterocyclyl.

In some embodiments, at least one R<sup>y</sup> is —C(O)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>. In certain embodiments, at least one R<sup>y</sup> is —C(O)NHR<sup>B</sup>. In certain embodiments, at least one R<sup>y</sup> is —C(O)NH<sub>2</sub>. In certain embodiments, at least one R<sup>y</sup> is —C(O)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, wherein the R<sup>B</sup> groups are taken together with their intervening atoms to form an optionally substituted 5- to 6-membered heterocyclyl. In certain embodiments, at least one R<sup>y</sup> is —C(O)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, wherein the R<sup>B</sup> groups are taken together with their intervening atoms to form an optionally substituted morpholinyl.

In some embodiments, at least one R<sup>y</sup> is —SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>. In certain embodiments, at least one R<sup>y</sup> is —SO<sub>2</sub>NHR<sup>B</sup>. In certain embodiments, at least one R<sup>y</sup> is —SO<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>. In certain embodiments, at least one R<sup>y</sup> is —SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, wherein neither R<sup>B</sup> is hydrogen. In certain embodiments, at least one R<sup>y</sup> is —SO<sub>2</sub>NH(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl) or —SO<sub>2</sub>N(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl)<sub>2</sub>. In certain embodiments, at least one R<sup>y</sup> is —SO<sub>2</sub>N(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>. In certain embodiments, at least one R<sup>y</sup> is —SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, wherein the R<sup>B</sup> groups are taken together with their intervening atoms to form an optionally substituted 5- to 6-membered heterocyclyl. In certain embodiments, at least one R<sup>y</sup> is —SO<sub>2</sub>-morpholinyl. In certain embodiments, at least one R<sup>y</sup> is —SO<sub>2</sub>-piperidinyl, —SO<sub>2</sub>-piperazinyl, or —SO<sub>2</sub>-piperidinyl.

In some embodiments, at least one R<sup>y</sup> is —SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>A</sup>. In some embodiments, at least one R<sup>y</sup> is —SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>A</sup>, wherein R<sup>A</sup> is optionally substituted aliphatic. In some embodiments, at

37

least one  $R^y$  is  $-\text{SO}_2(\text{C}_{1-6} \text{ alkyl})$ . In some embodiments, at least one  $R^y$  is  $-\text{SO}_2\text{CH}_3$ . In some embodiments, at least one  $R^y$  is  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^A$ . In some embodiments, at least one  $R^y$  is  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^A$ , wherein  $\text{R}^A$  is optionally substituted aliphatic. In some embodiments, at least one  $R^y$  is  $-\text{C}(\text{O})(\text{C}_{1-6} \text{ alkyl})$ . In some embodiments, at least one  $R^y$  is  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{CH}_3$ .

In some embodiments, at least one  $R^y$  is  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^B)\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^A$ . In certain embodiments, at least one  $R^y$  is  $-\text{NHC}(\text{O})\text{R}^A$ . In certain embodiments, at least one  $R^y$  is  $-\text{NHC}(\text{O})(\text{C}_{1-6} \text{ alkyl})$ . In certain embodiments, at least one  $R^y$  is  $-\text{NHC}(\text{O})\text{CH}_3$ .

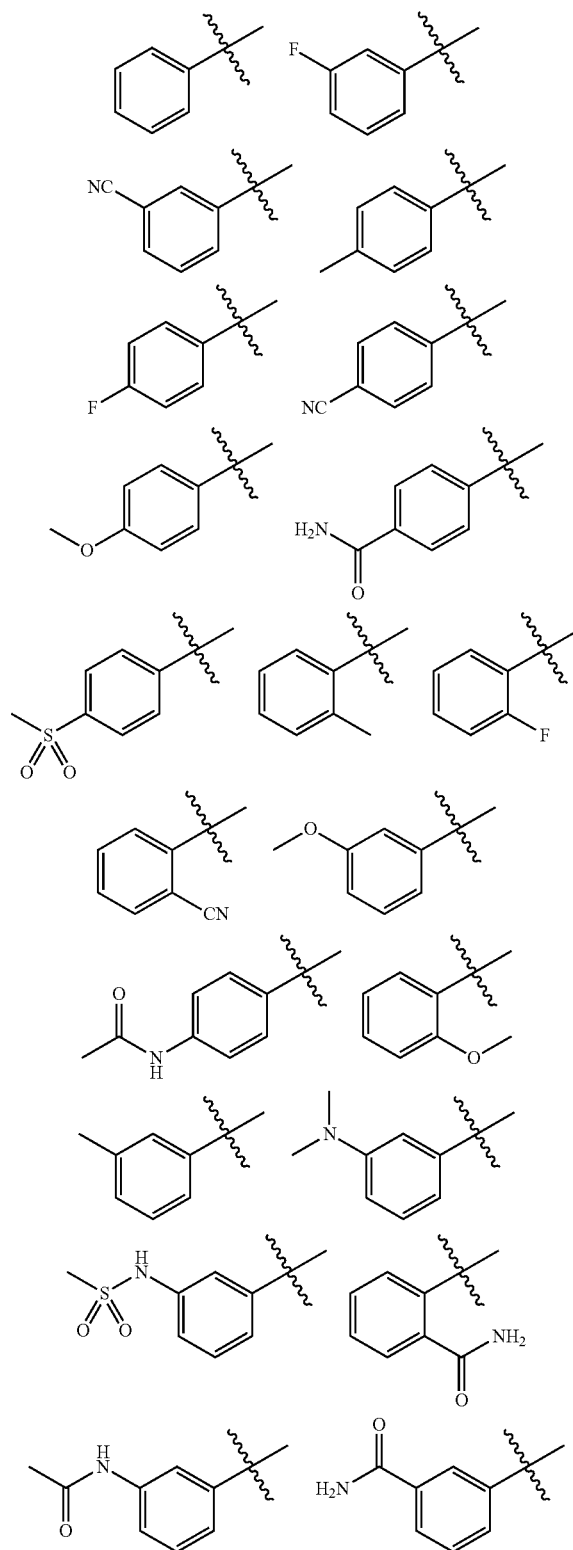
In some embodiments, at least one  $R^y$  is  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^B)\text{SO}_2\text{R}^A$ . In some embodiments, at least one  $R^y$  is  $-\text{NHSO}_2\text{R}^A$ . In some embodiments, at least one  $R^y$  is  $-(\text{C}_{1-6} \text{ alkyl})\text{SO}_2\text{R}^A$ . In certain embodiments, at least one  $R^y$  is  $-\text{NHSO}_2(\text{C}_{1-6} \text{ alkyl})$  or  $-\text{N}(\text{C}_{1-6} \text{ alkyl})\text{SO}_2(\text{C}_{1-6} \text{ alkyl})$ . In certain embodiments, at least one  $R^y$  is  $-\text{NHSO}_2\text{CH}_3$ . In certain embodiments, at least one  $R^y$  is  $-\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)\text{SO}_2\text{CH}_3$ .

In some embodiments, at least one  $R^y$  is optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted carbocyclyl, optionally substituted aryl, or optionally substituted heteroaryl. In certain embodiments, at least one  $R^y$  is an optionally substituted 5- to 6-membered heterocyclyl having 1-2 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur. In certain embodiments, at least one  $R^y$  is an optionally substituted 5-membered heterocyclyl having one heteroatom selected from nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur. In certain embodiments, at least one  $R^y$  is optionally substituted pyrrolidinyl. In certain embodiments, at least one  $R^y$  is pyrrolidinyl, hydroxypyrrolidinyl, or methylpyrrolidinyl. In certain embodiments, at least one  $R^y$  is an optionally substituted 6-membered heterocyclyl having 1-2 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur. In certain embodiments, at least one  $R^y$  is an optionally substituted 6-membered heterocyclyl having one heteroatom selected from nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur. In certain embodiments, at least one  $R^y$  is optionally substituted piperidinyl. In certain embodiments, at least one  $R^y$  is an optionally substituted 6-membered heterocyclyl having two heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur. In certain embodiments, at least one  $R^y$  is optionally substituted piperidinyl, optionally substituted piperazinyl, or optionally substituted morpholinyl. In certain embodiments, at least one  $R^y$  is morpholinyl, tetrahydropyranyl, piperidinyl, methylpiperidinyl, piperazinyl, methylpiperazinyl, acetylpiperazinyl, methylsulfonylpiperazinyl, aziridinyl, or methylaziridinyl. In some embodiments, at least one  $R^y$  is an optionally substituted 5- to 6-membered heteroaryl having 1-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur. In certain embodiments, at least one  $R^y$  is an optionally substituted 5-membered heteroaryl having 1-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur. In certain embodiments, at least one  $R^y$  is an optionally substituted 5-membered heteroaryl having one heteroatom selected from nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur. In certain embodiments, at least one  $R^y$  is an optionally substituted 5-membered heteroaryl having two heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur. In certain embodiments, at least one  $R^y$  is an optionally substituted 6-membered heteroaryl having 1-3 nitrogens. In certain embodiments, at least one  $R^y$  is an optionally substituted pyrazolyl. In certain embodiments, at least one  $R^y$  is an optionally substituted imidazolyl. In certain embodiments, at least one  $R^y$  is an optionally substituted pyridyl. In certain embodiments, at least one  $R^y$  is an optionally substituted pyrimidyl. In certain embodiments, at least one  $R^y$  is pyrazolyl, methylpyrazolyl, imidazolyl, or methylimidazolyl.

38

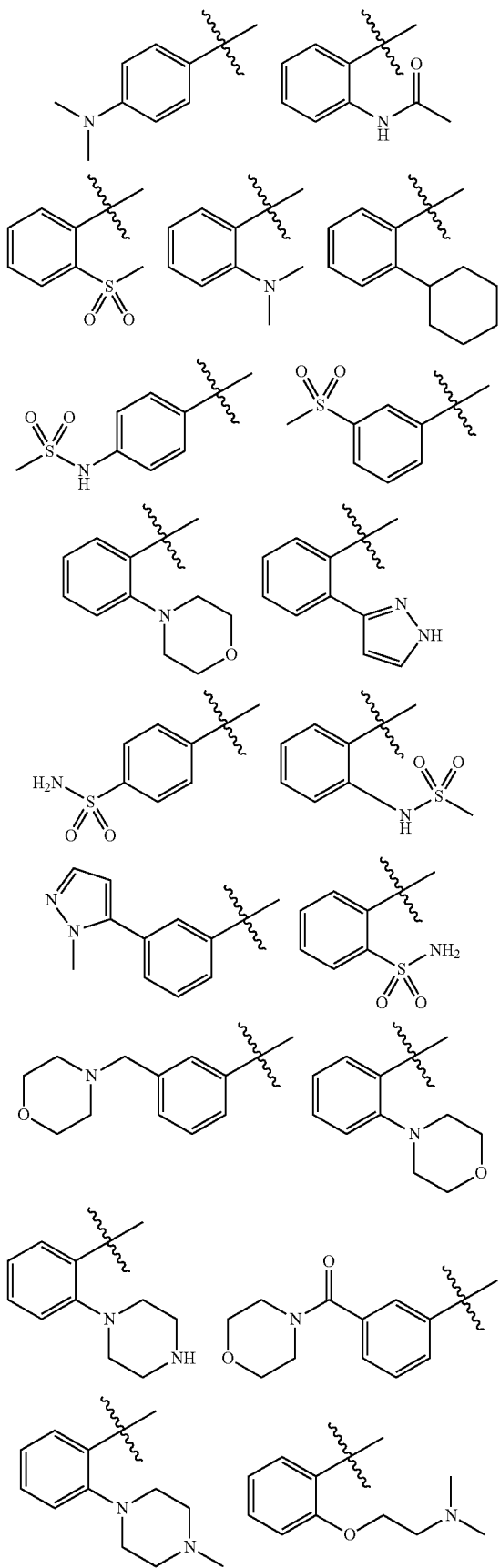
In some embodiments, an  $R^y$  group is taken together with  $\text{R}^2$  or  $\text{R}^3$  and their intervening atoms to form a 5- to 6-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring fused to Cy.

In certain embodiments, Cy is selected from the group consisting of:



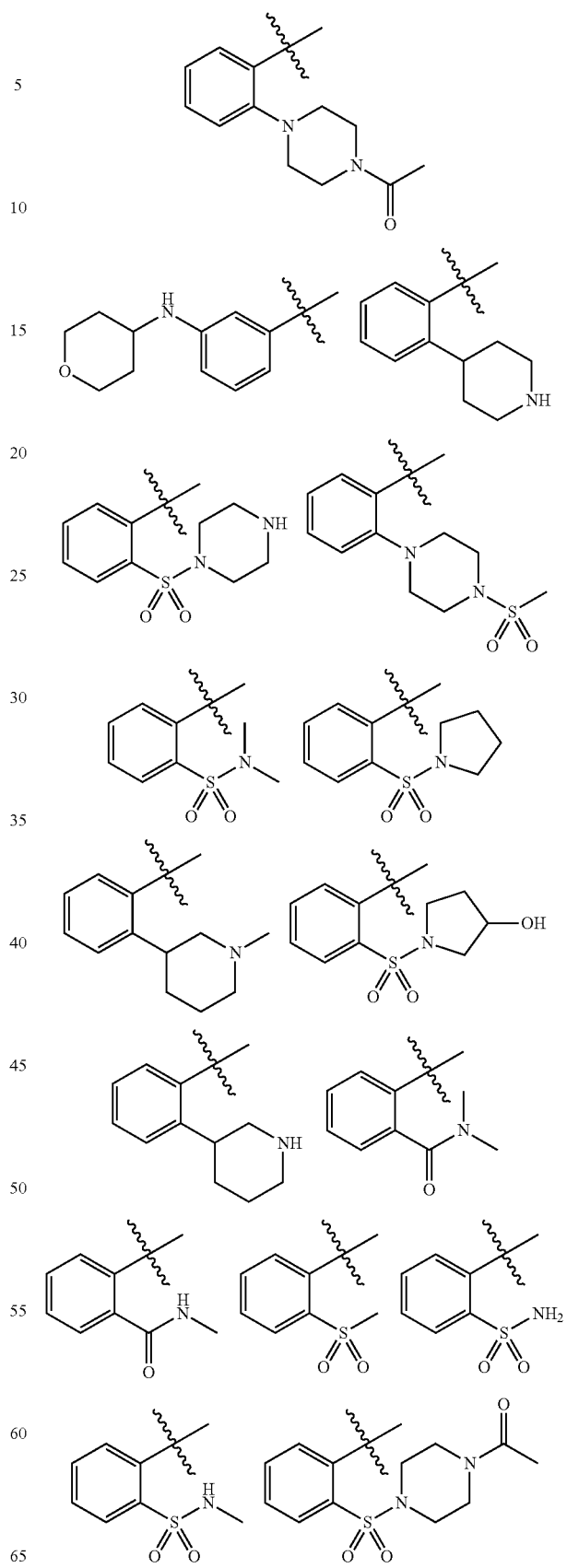
39

-continued



40

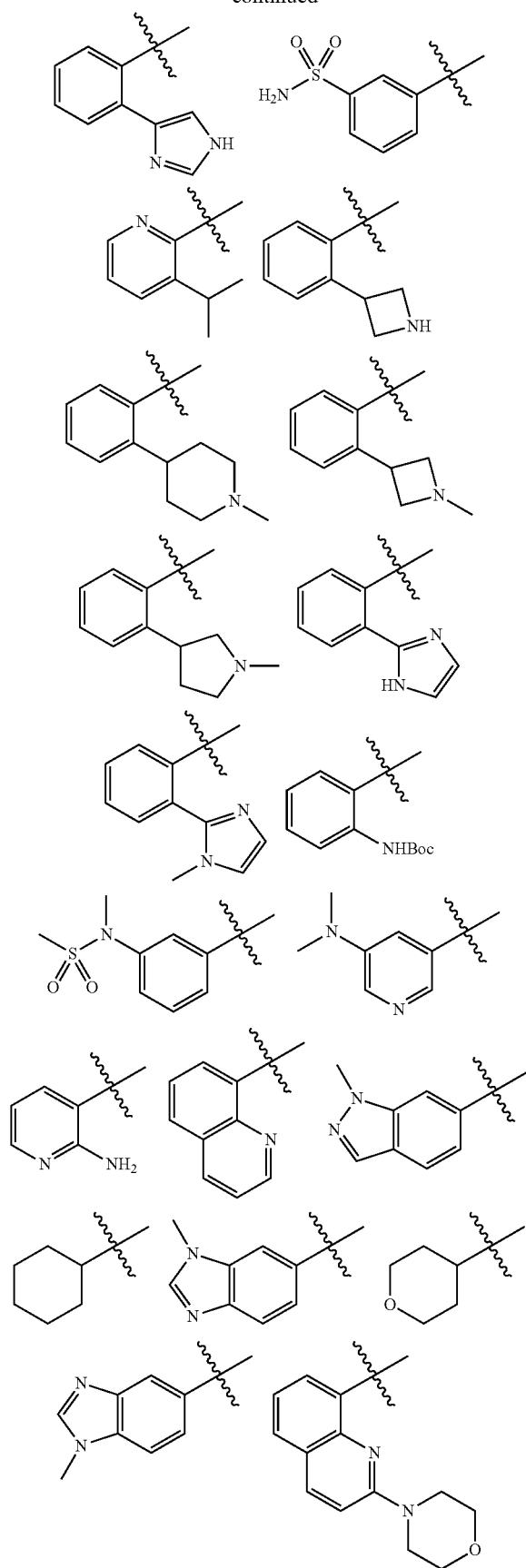
-continued





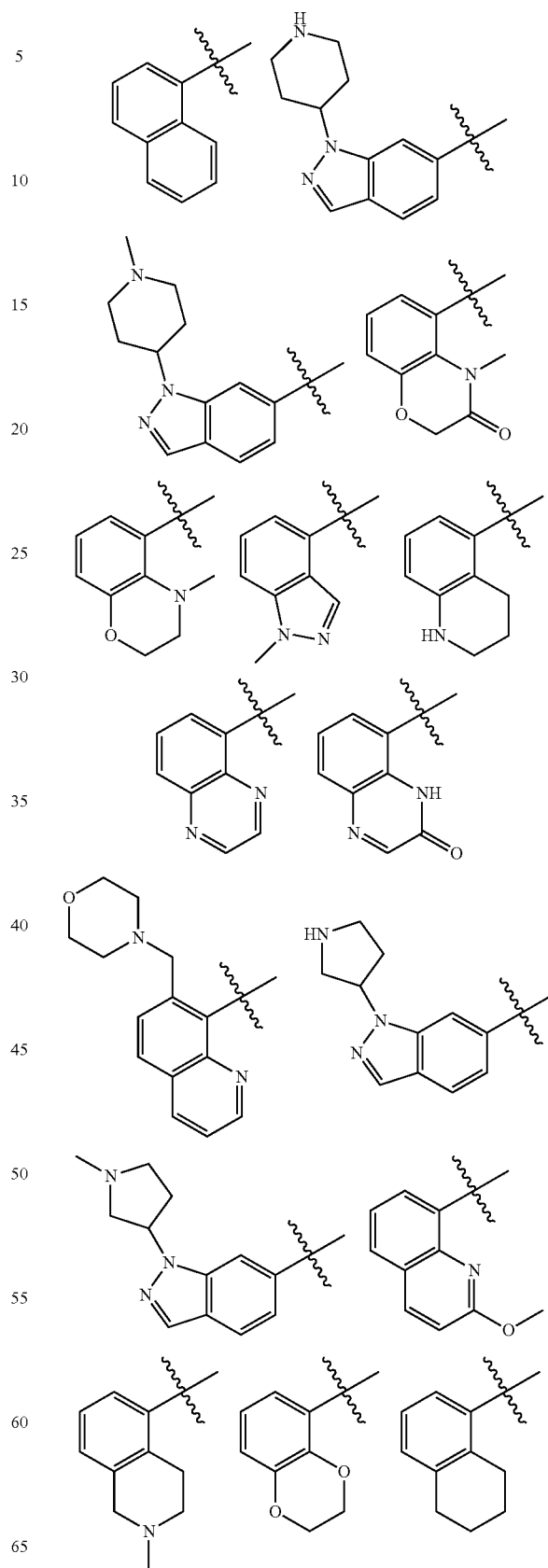
## 41

-continued



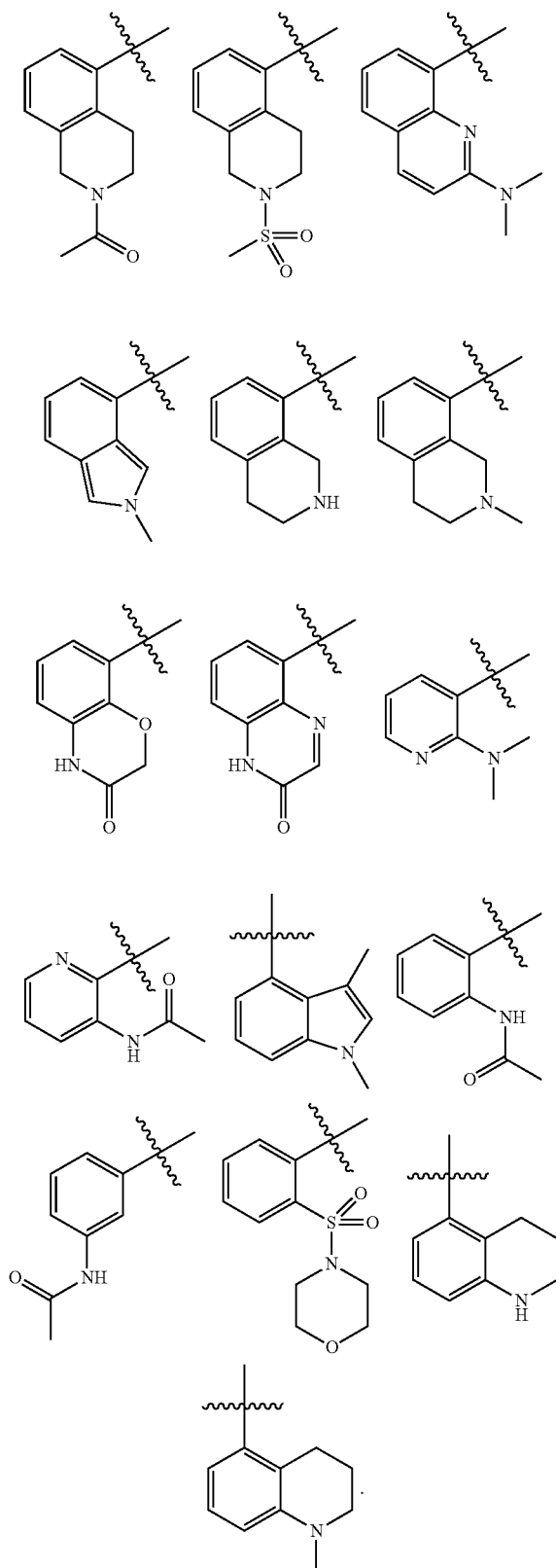
## 42

-continued



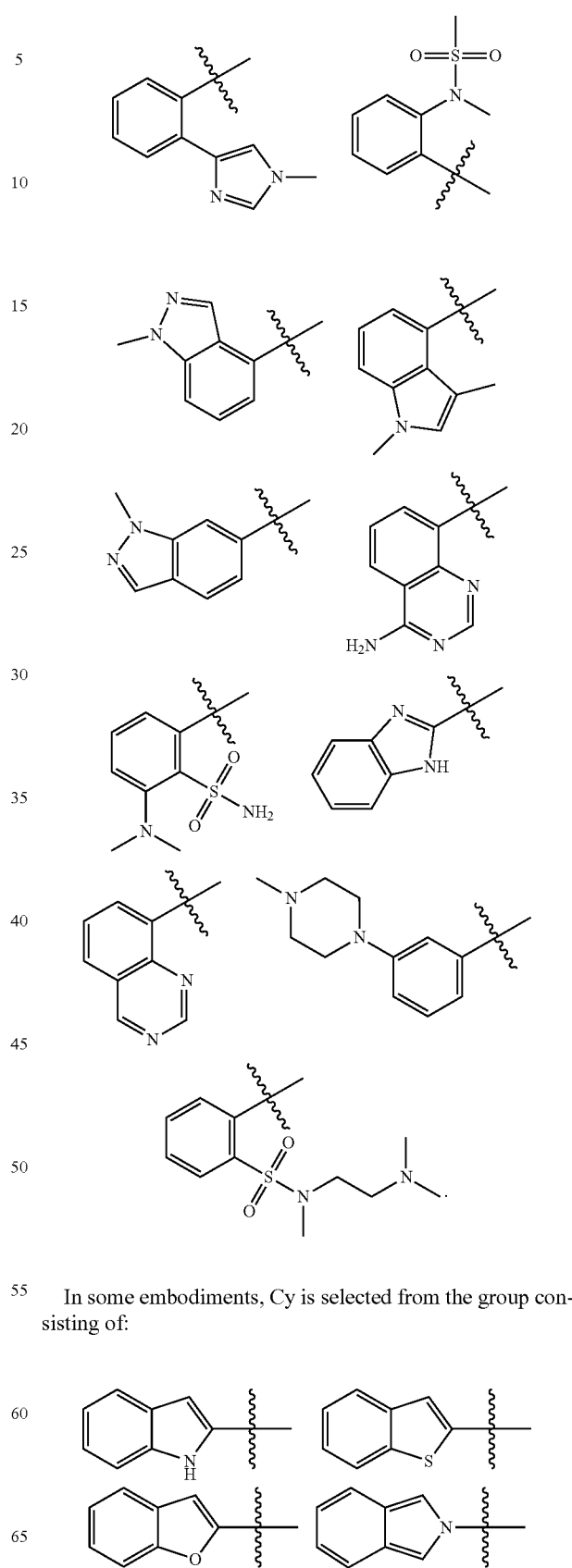
43

-continued



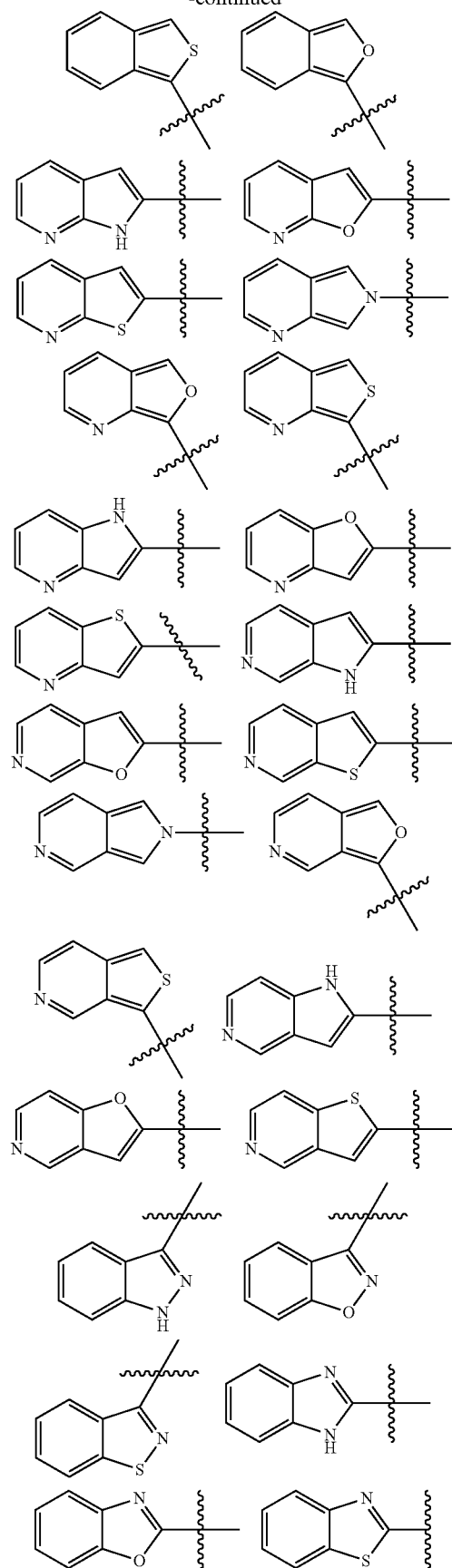
In some embodiments, Cy is selected from the group consisting of:

44



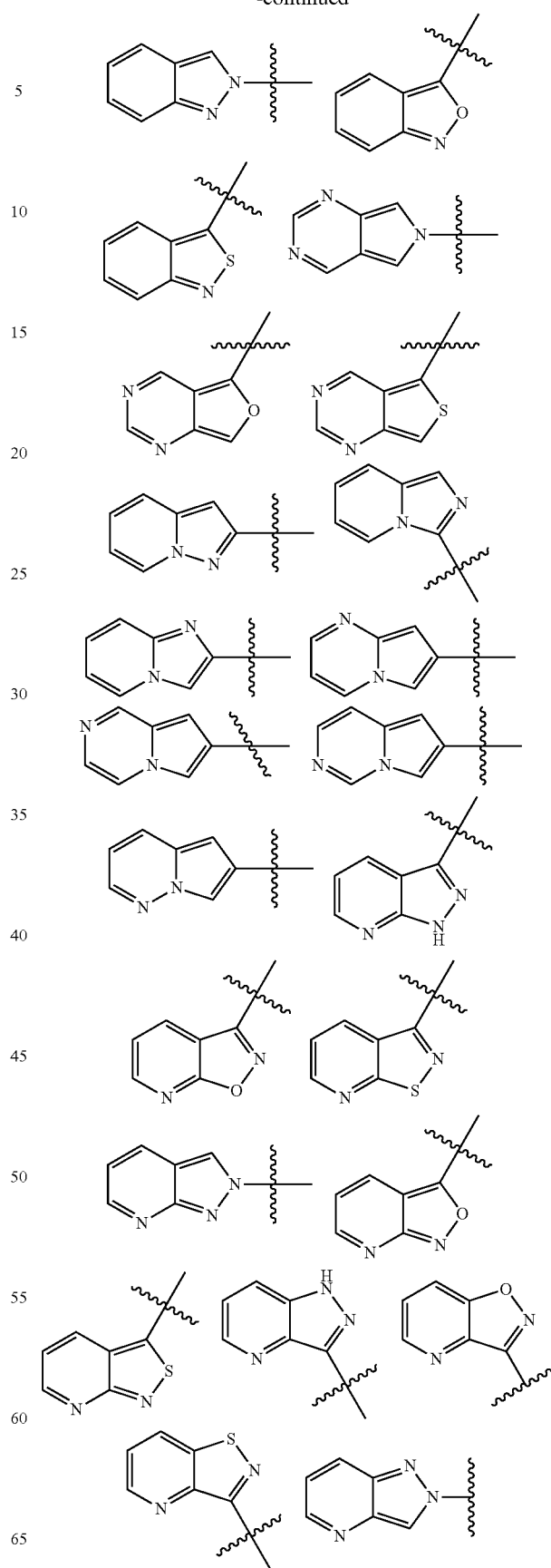
## 45

-continued



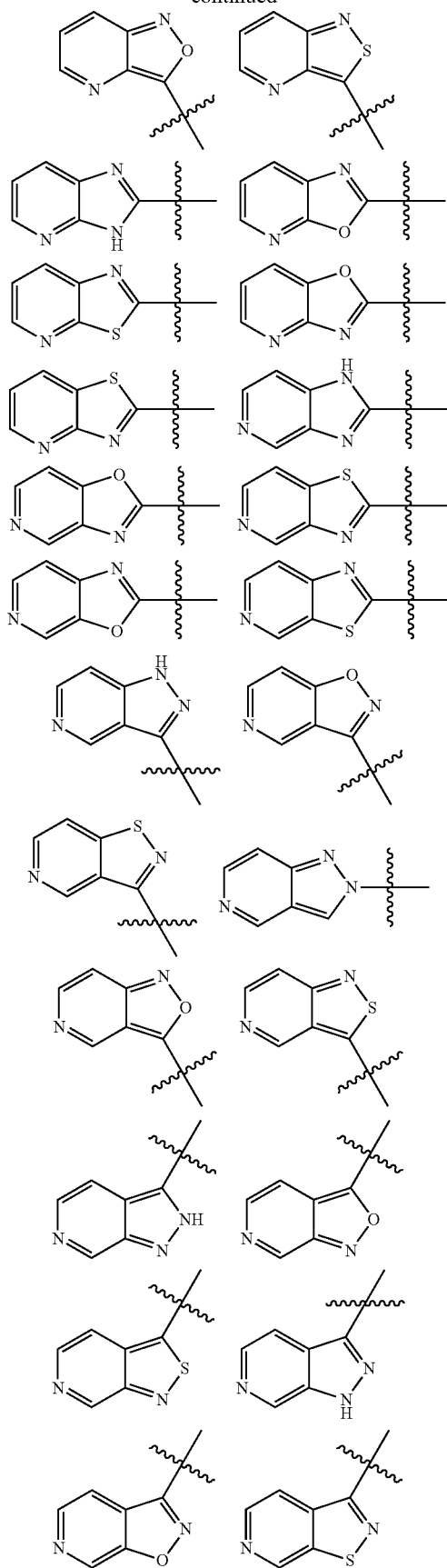
## 46

-continued



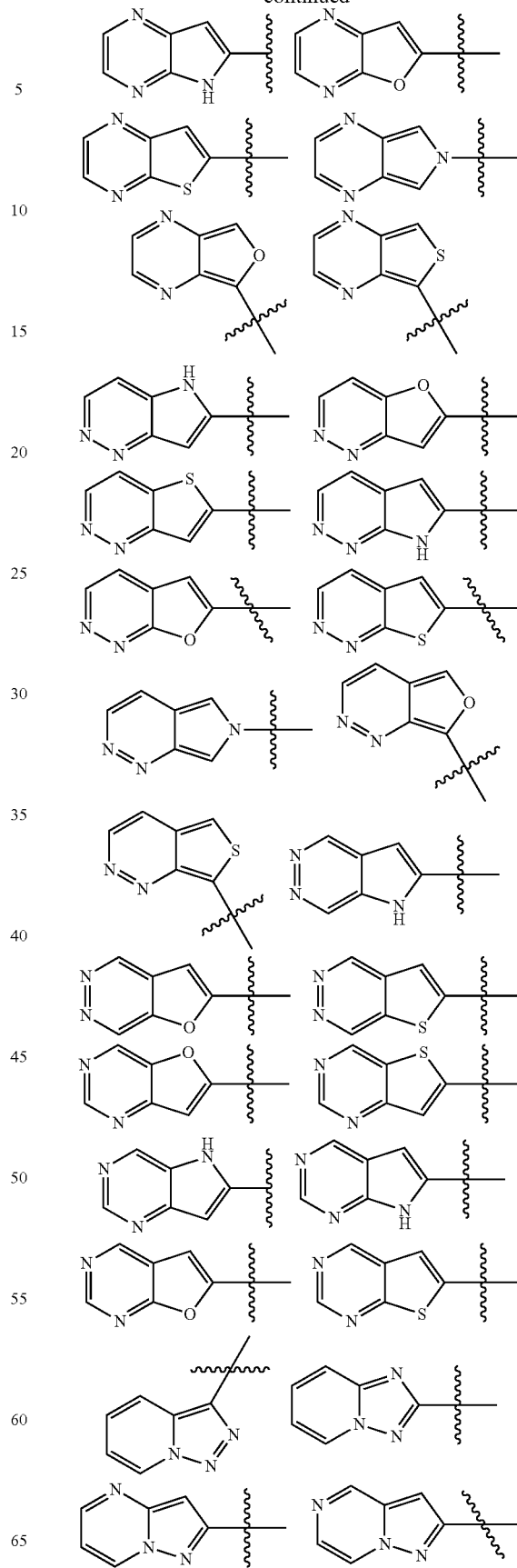
47

-continued



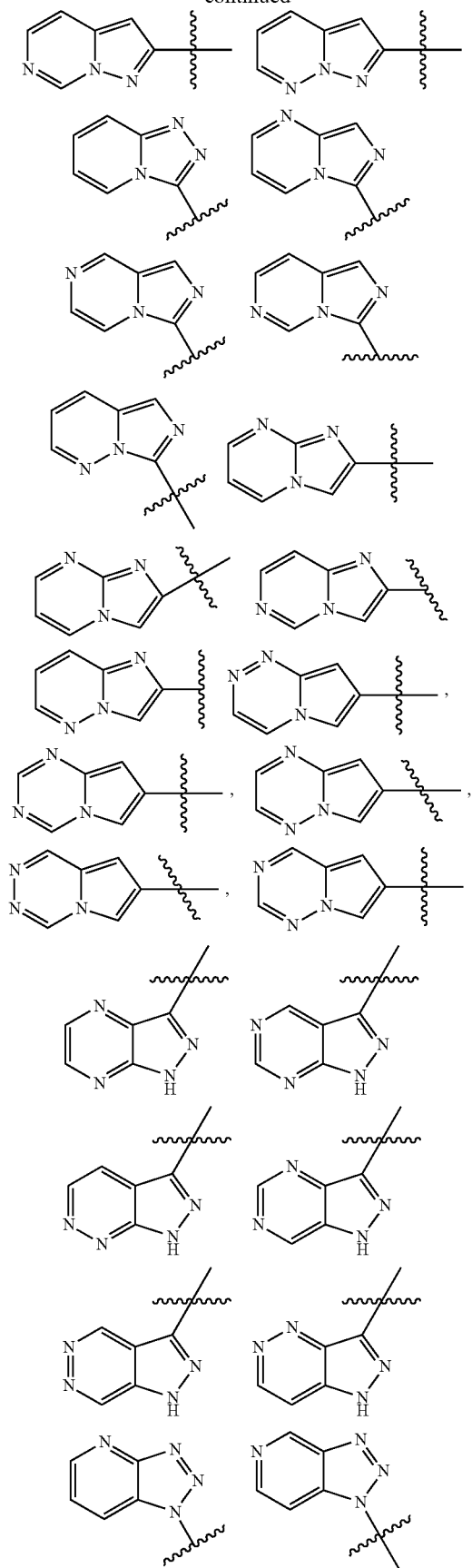
48

-continued



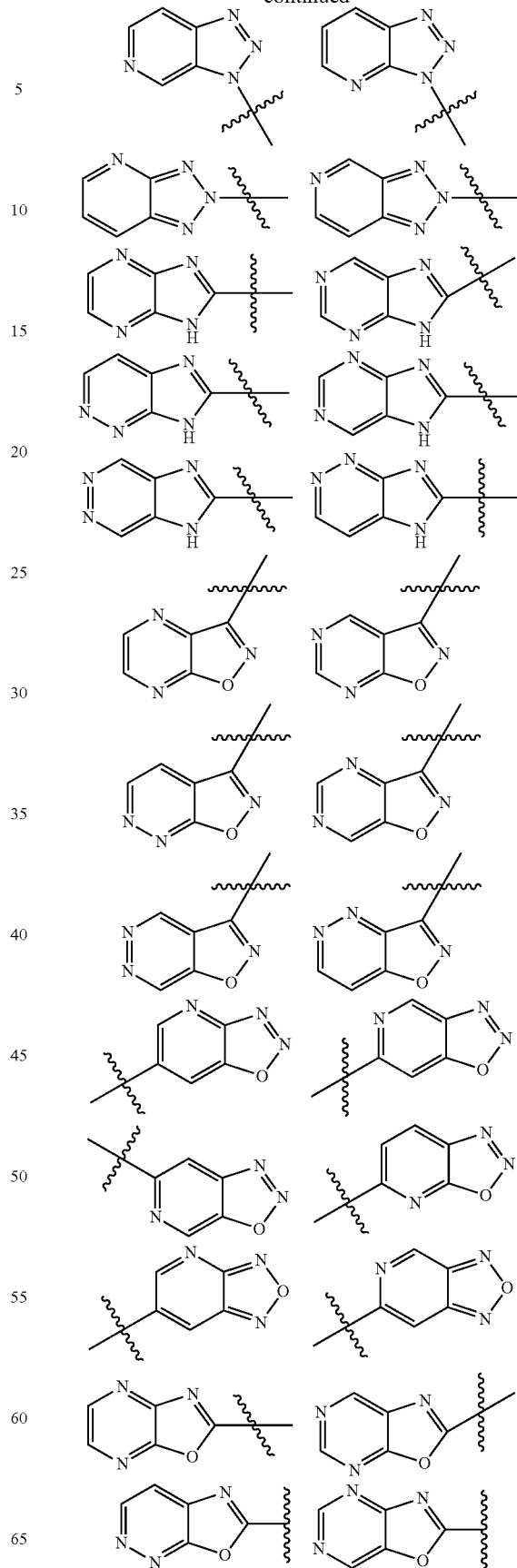
49

-continued



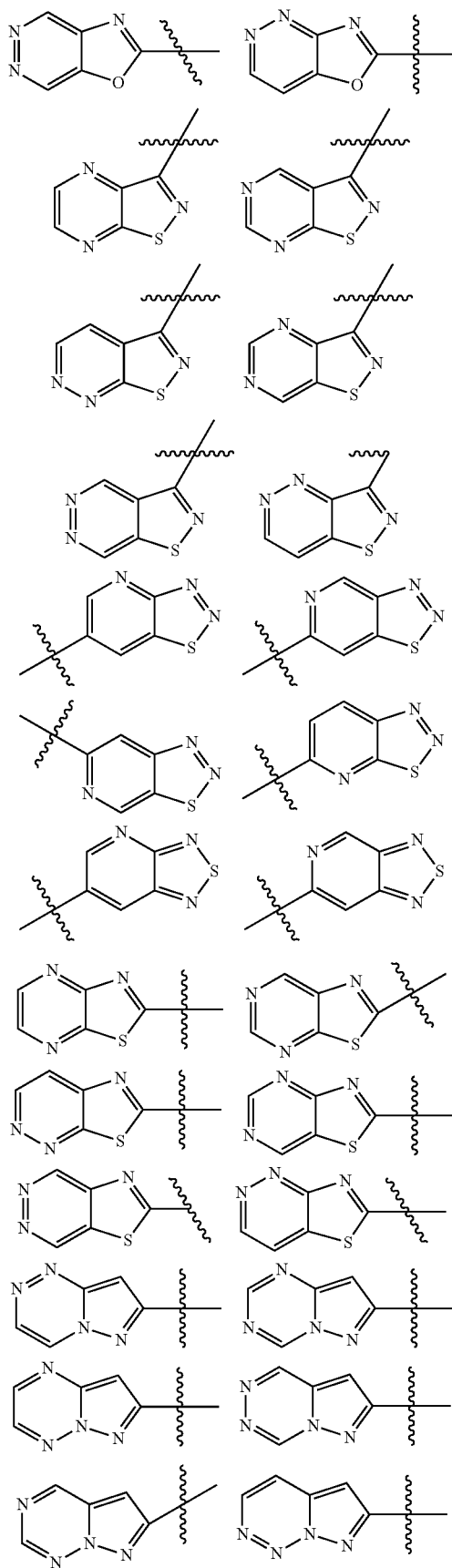
50

-continued



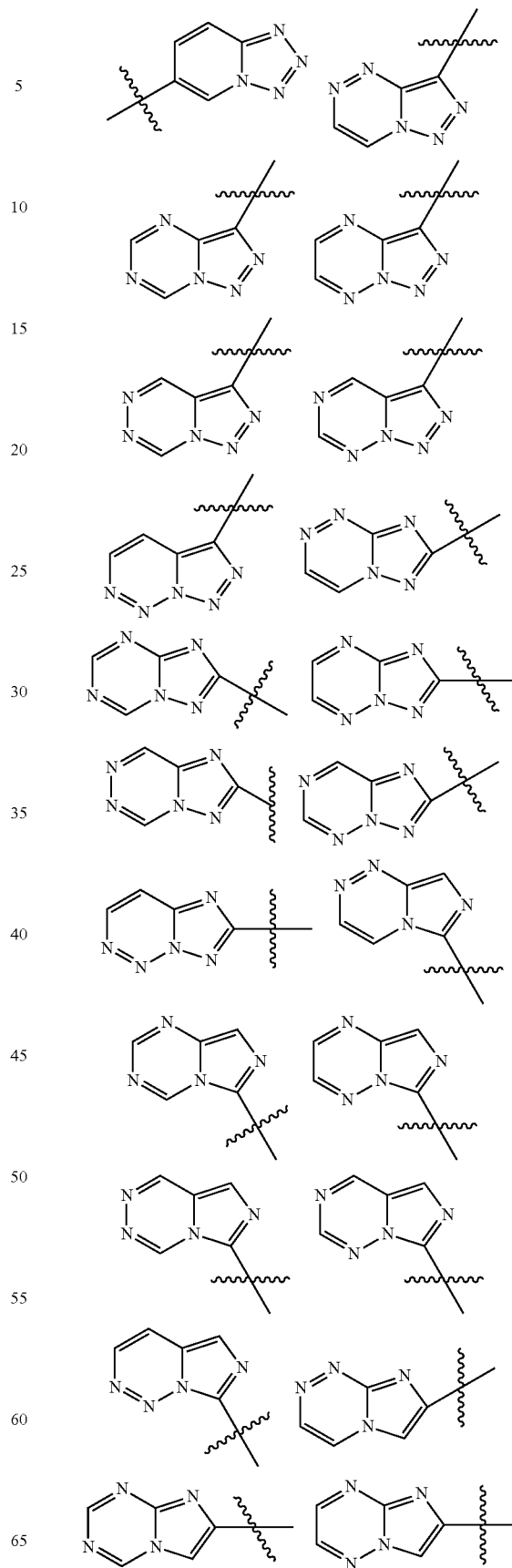
51

-continued

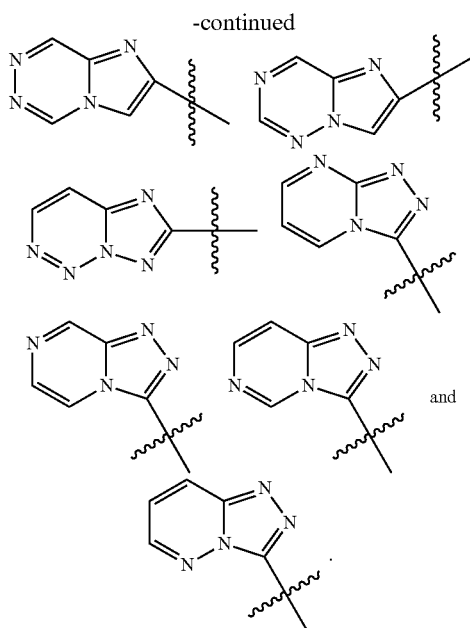


52

-continued



53

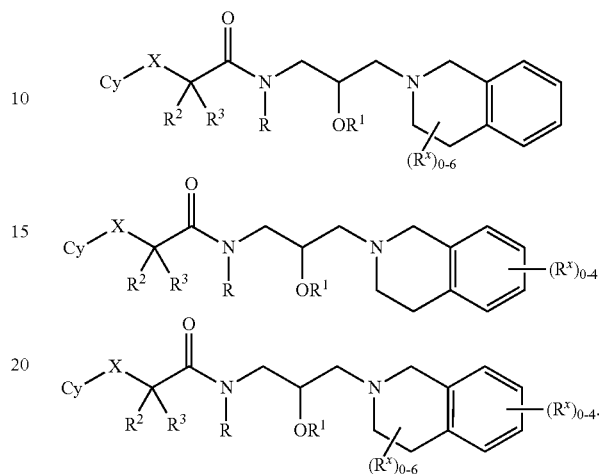


As defined generally above, each  $R^x$  is independently selected from the group consisting of halo,  $-\text{CN}$ , optionally substituted aliphatic,  $-\text{OR}^1$ , and  $-\text{N}(\text{R}'')_2$ . In certain embodiments, at least one  $R^x$  is halo. In certain embodiments, at least one  $R^x$  is fluoro. In certain embodiments, at least one  $R^x$  is  $-\text{CN}$ . In certain embodiments, at least one  $R^x$  is optionally substituted aliphatic. In certain embodiments, at least one  $R^x$  is optionally substituted  $\text{C}_{1-6}$  alkyl. In certain embodiments, at least one  $R^x$  is methyl. In certain embodiments, at least one  $R^x$  is  $-\text{CF}_3$ . In certain embodiments, at least one  $R^x$  is  $-\text{OR}^1$  or  $-\text{N}(\text{R}'')_2$ . In certain embodiments,  $R^x$  is not  $-\text{OR}^1$  or  $-\text{N}(\text{R}'')_2$ . In certain embodiments, at least one  $R^x$  is  $-\text{OCH}_3$ . In certain embodiments,  $R^x$  is not  $-\text{OCH}_3$ .

One of ordinary skill in the art will appreciate that an  $R^x$  group can be attached anywhere on the tetrahydroisoquinoline or dihydroisoquinoline ring. In certain embodiments, an  $R^x$  group is attached to the benzene portion of the tetrahydroisoquinoline or dihydroisoquinoline ring. In certain embodiments, an  $R^x$  group is attached to the tetrahydropyridine or dihydropyridine portion of the tetrahydroisoquinoline or dihydroisoquinoline ring. In certain embodiments,  $R^x$

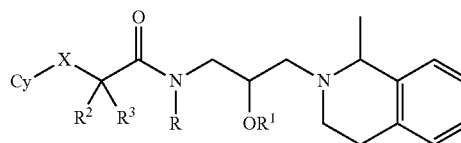
54

groups are attached to both the benzene portion and the tetrahydropyridine (or dihydropyridine) portion of the tetrahydroisoquinoline (or dihydroisoquinoline) ring. See, for example, the structures shown below:



In certain embodiments, a provided compound is of Formula (VI):

VI



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

As defined generally above,  $n$  is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, or 10. In certain embodiments,  $n$  is 0. In certain embodiments,  $n$  is 1. In certain embodiments,  $n$  is 2.

In certain embodiments, a provided compound is a compound listed in Table 1, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

TABLE 1

Exemplary Compounds		
Cmpd No	Structure	LC-MS m/z (M + H)
1		340.1787
2		338.1994

TABLE 1-continued

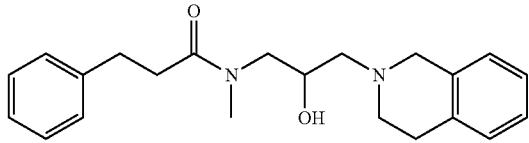
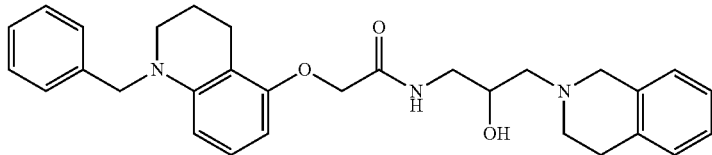
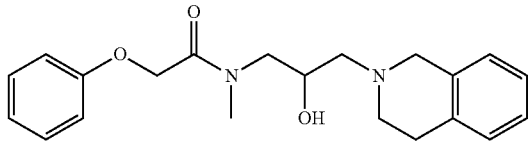
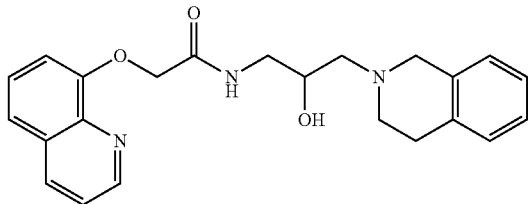
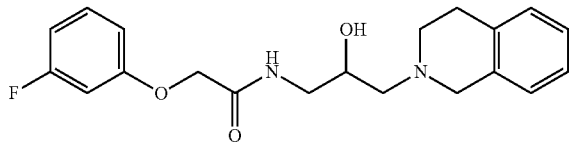
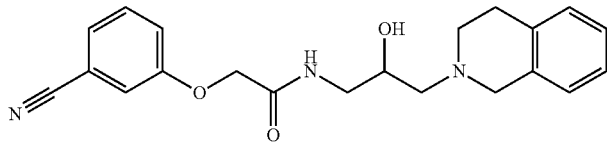
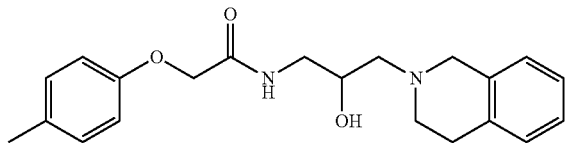
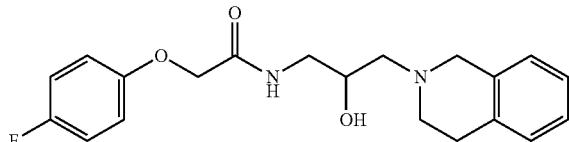
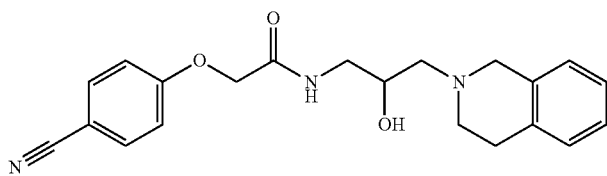
Exemplary Compounds			
Cmpd No	Structure	Exact mass	LC-MS m/z (M + H)
3		352.2151	353.2
4		485.2678	486.2
5		354.1943	355.1
6		391.1896	392.2
7		358.1693	359.1
8		365.1739	366.1
9		354.1943	355.2
10		358.1693	359.2
11		365.1739	366.2



TABLE 1-continued

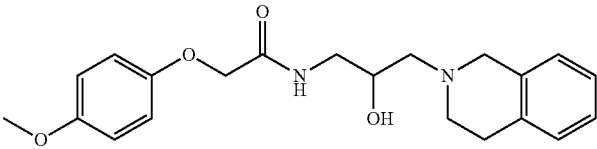
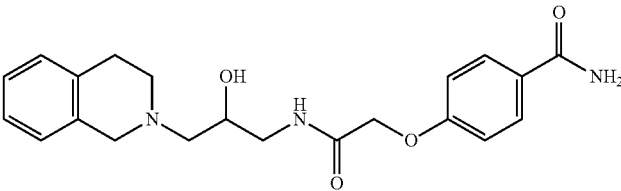
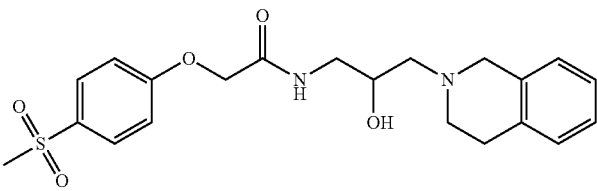
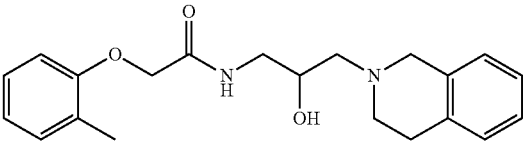
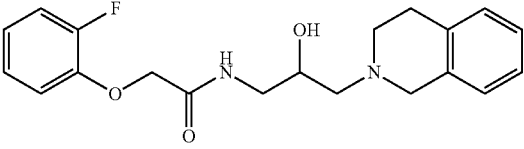
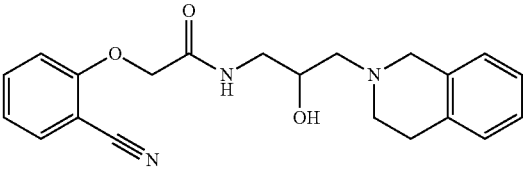
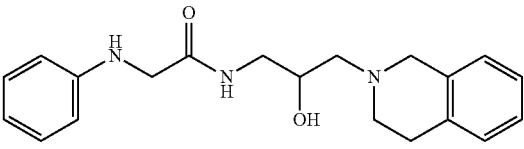
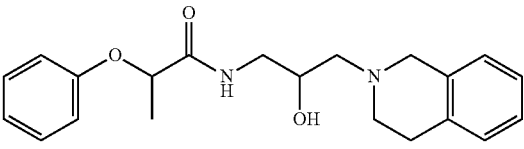
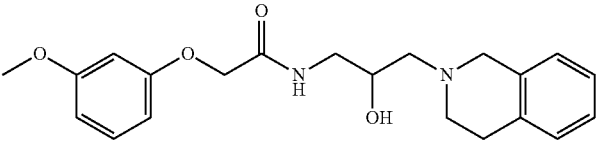
Exemplary Compounds		
Cmpd No	Structure	Exact mass LC-MS m/z (M + H)
12		370.1893 371.2
13		383.1845 384.2
14		418.1562 419.2
15		354.1943 355.1
16		358.1693 359.1
17		365.1739 366.1
18		339.1947 340.1
19		354.1943 355.2
20		370.1893 371.1

TABLE 1-continued

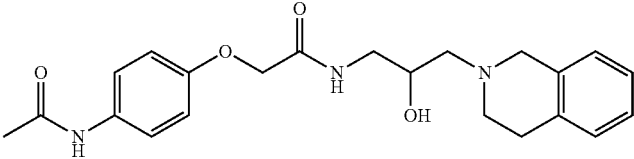
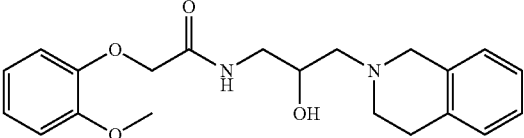
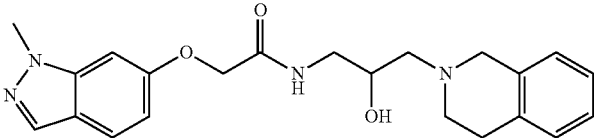
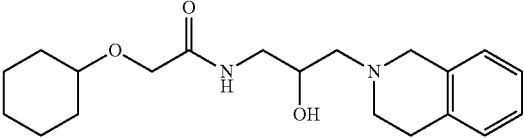
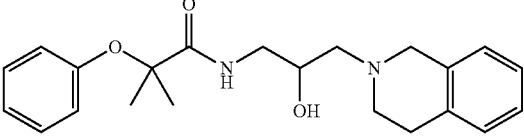
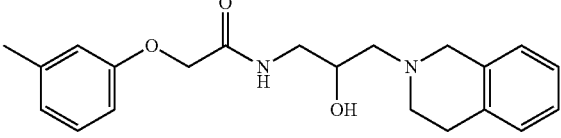
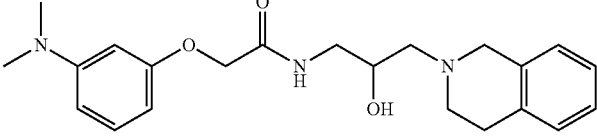
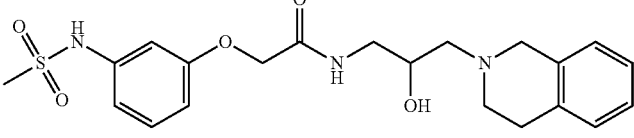
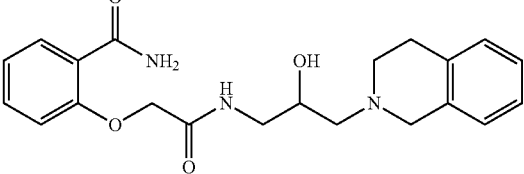
Exemplary Compounds				
Cmpd No	Structure	Exact mass	LC-MS m/z (M + H)	
21		397.2002	398.2	
22		370.1893	371.1	
23		394.2005	395.1	
24		346.2256	347.2	
25		368.21	369.2	
26		354.1943	355.2	
27		383.2209	384.2	
28		433.1671	434.1	
29		383.1845	384.2	

TABLE 1-continued

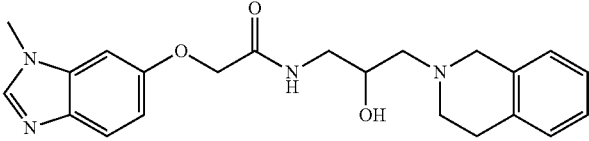
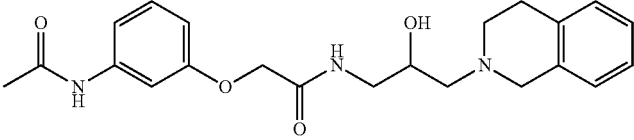
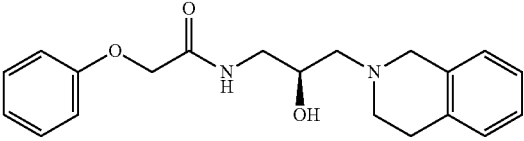
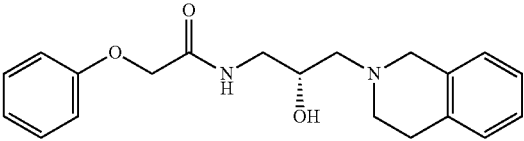
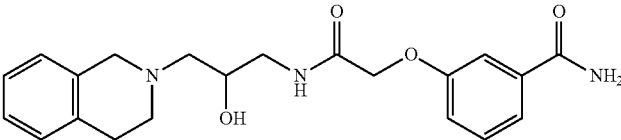
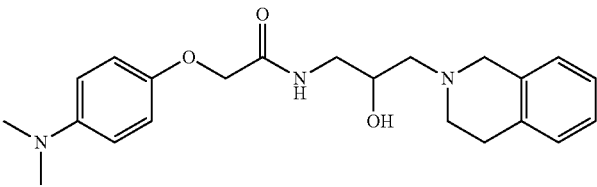
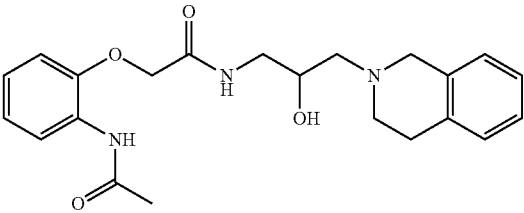
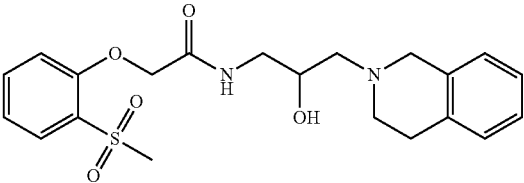
Exemplary Compounds			
Cmpd No	Structure	Exact mass	LC-MS m/z (M + H)
30		394.2005	395.1
31		397.2002	398.1
32		340.1787	341.2
33		340.1787	341.2
34		383.1845	384.1
35		383.2209	384.2
36		397.2002	398.1
37		418.1562	419.1

TABLE 1-continued

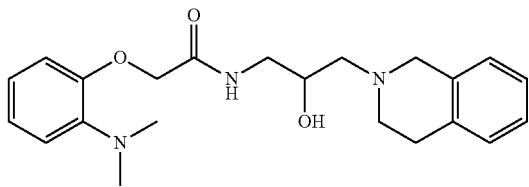
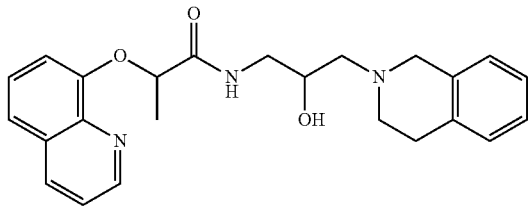
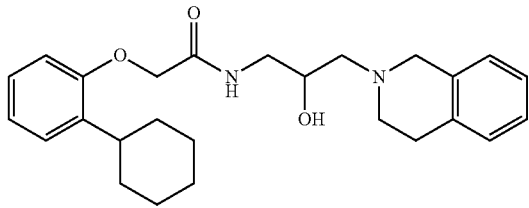
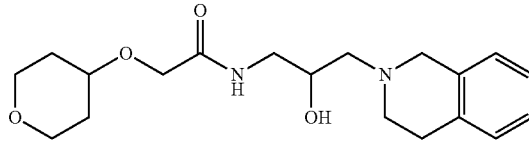
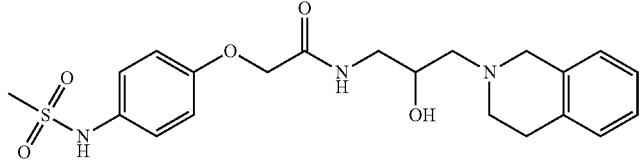
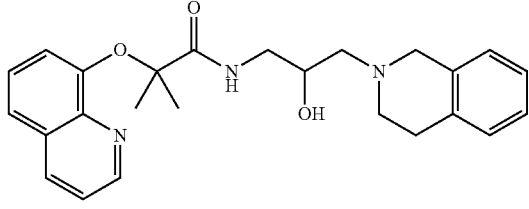
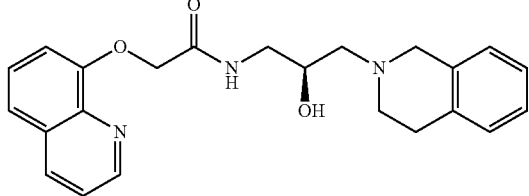
Exemplary Compounds				
Cmpd No	Structure	Exact mass	LC-MS m/z (M + H)	
38		383.2209	384.2	
39		405.2052	406.2	
40		422.2569	423.2	
41		348.2049	349.2	
42		433.1671	434.1	
43		419.2209	420.2	
44		391.1896	392.1	

TABLE 1-continued

Exemplary Compounds				
Cmpd No	Structure	Exact mass	LC-MS m/z (M + H)	
45		391.1896	392.1	
46		394.2005	395.2	
47		418.1562	419.1	
48		476.2424	477.2	
49		425.2315	426.2	
50		406.2005	407.2	
51		325.179	326.1	

TABLE 1-continued

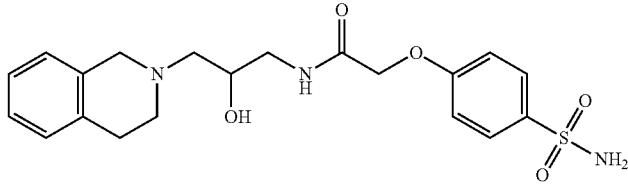
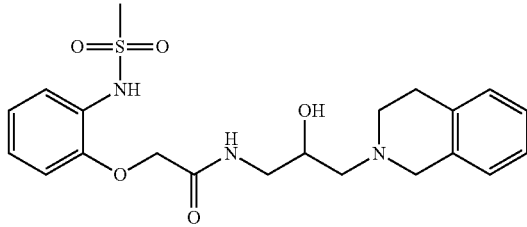
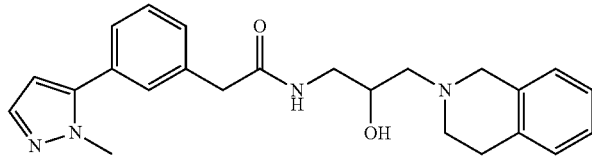
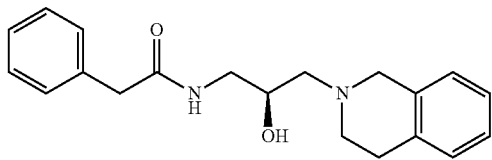
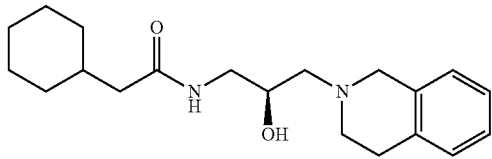
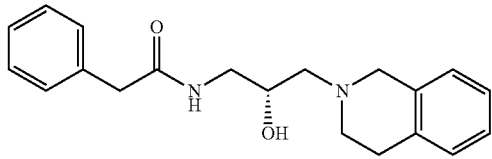
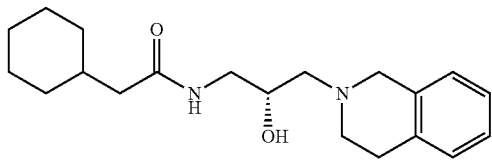
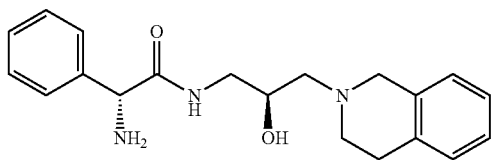
Exemplary Compounds				
Cmpd No	Structure	Exact mass	LC-MS m/z (M + H)	
52		419.1515	420.1	
53		433.1671	434.1	
54		404.2212	405.2	
55		324.1838	325.1	
56		330.2307	331.2	
57		324.1838	325.1	
58		330.2307	331.2	
59		339.1947	340.2	

TABLE 1-continued

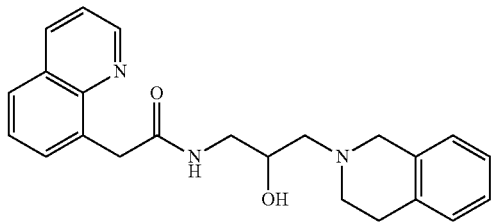
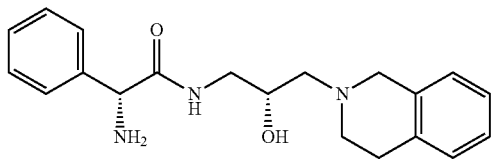
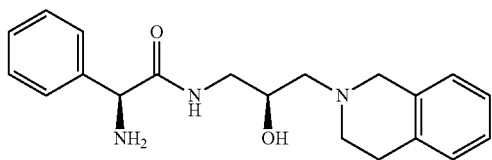
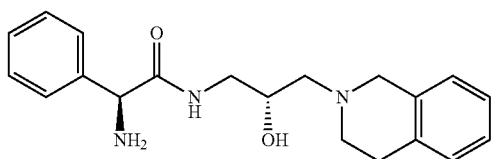
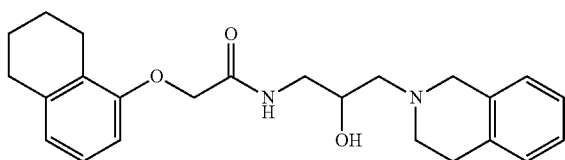
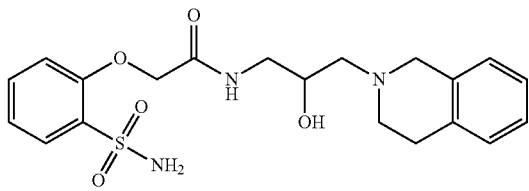
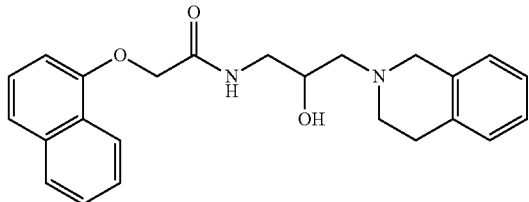
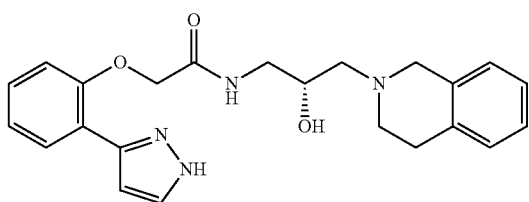
Exemplary Compounds			
Cmpd No	Structure	Exact mass	LC-MS m/z (M + H)
60		375.1947	376.1
61		339.1947	340.1
62		339.1947	340.1
63		339.1947	340.1
64		394.2256	395.1
65		419.1515	420.1
66		390.1943	391.2
67		406.2005	407.2

TABLE 1-continued

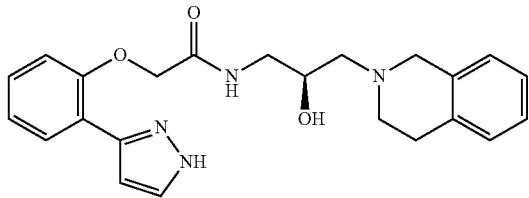
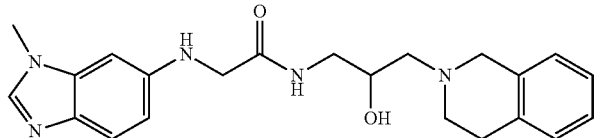
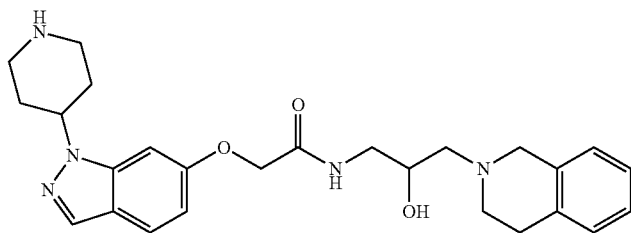
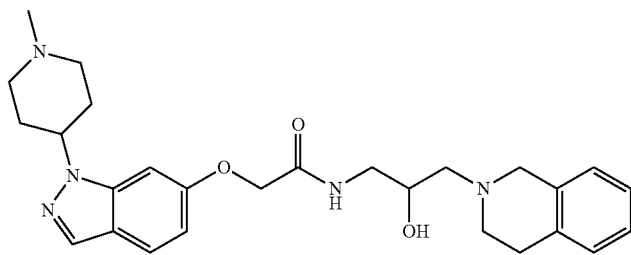
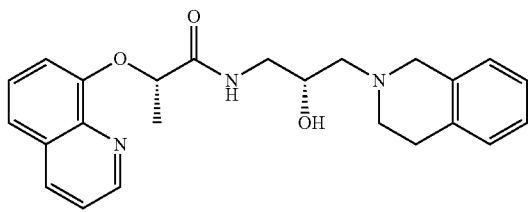
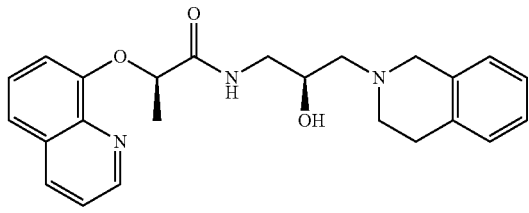
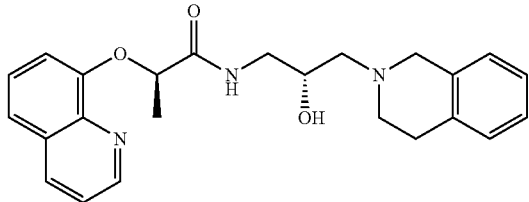
Exemplary Compounds		
Cmpd No	Structure	Exact mass LC-MS m/z (M + H)
68		406.2005 407.2
69		393.2165 394.2
70		463.2583 464.2
71		477.274 478.3
72		405.2052 406.2
73		405.2052 406.1
74		405.2052 406.1



TABLE 1-continued

Exemplary Compounds			
Cmpd No	Structure	Exact mass	LC-MS m/z (M + H)
75		439.2471	440.2
76		405.2052	406.2
77		425.2315	426.2
78		425.2315	426.2
79		424.2474	425.2
80		425.1951	426.2
81		411.2158	412.1

TABLE 1-continued

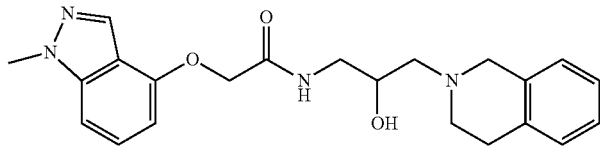
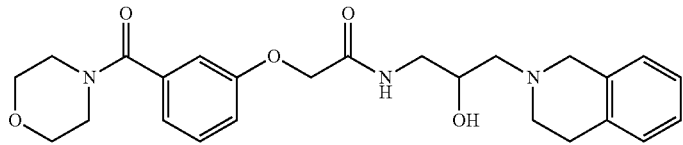
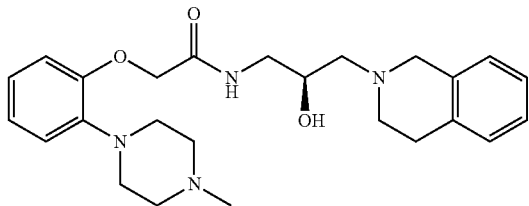
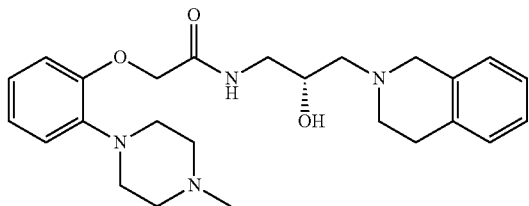
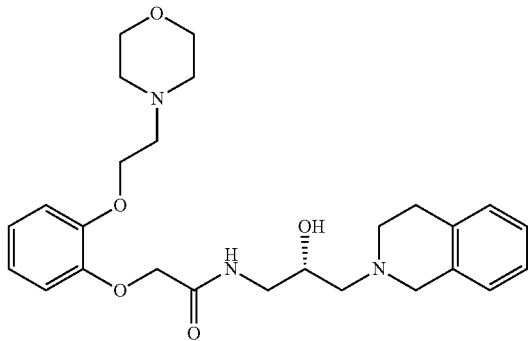
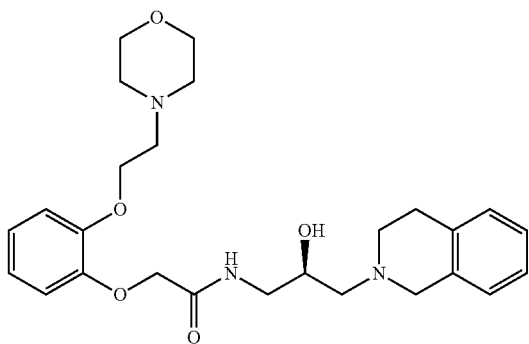
Exemplary Compounds				
Cmpd No	Structure	Exact mass	LC-MS m/z (M + H)	
82		394.2005	395.2	
83		453.2264	454.2	
84		438.2631	439.3	
85		438.2631	439.3	
86		469.2577	470.2	
87		469.2577	470.2	

TABLE 1-continued

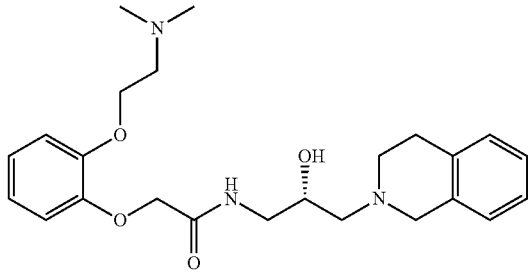
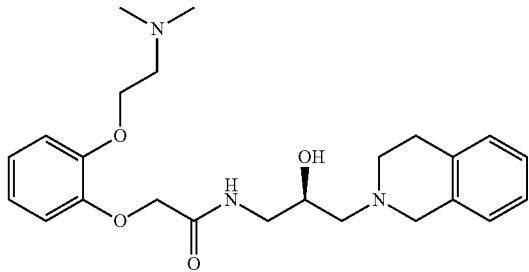
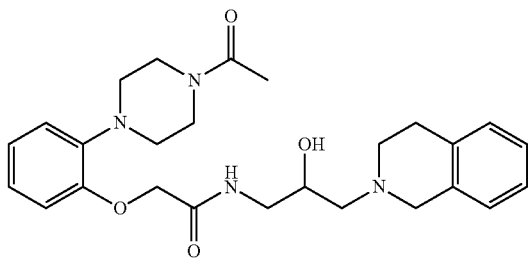
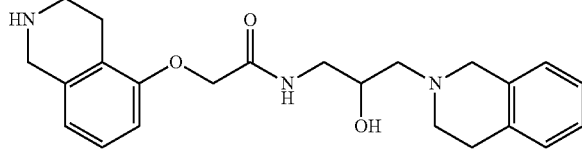
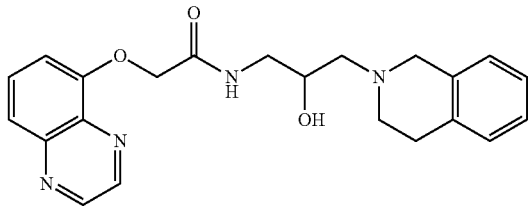
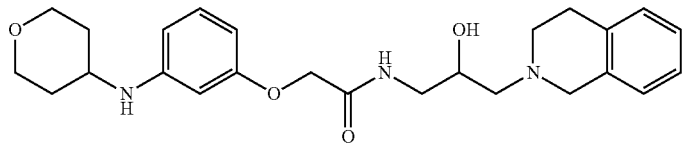
Exemplary Compounds				
Cmpd No	Structure	Exact mass	LC-MS m/z (M + H)	
88		427.2471	428.1	
89		427.2471	428.2	
90		466.258	467.2	
91		395.2209	396.1	
92		392.1848	393.2	
93		439.2471	440.2	

TABLE 1-continued

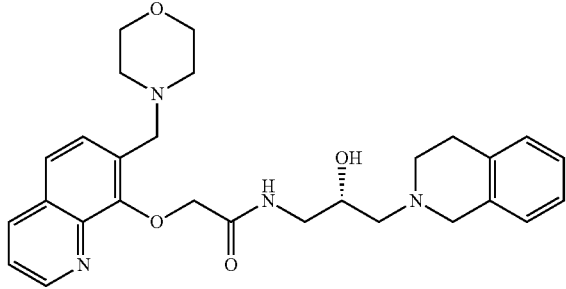
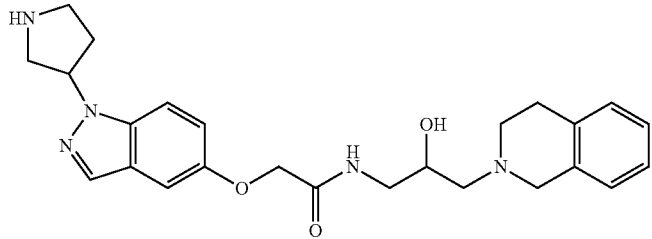
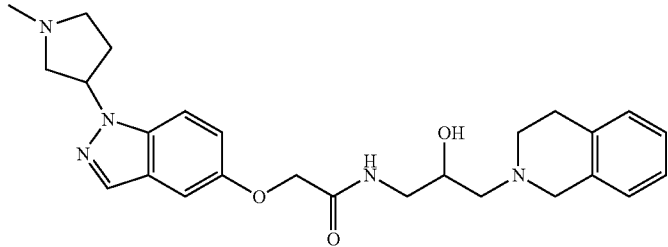
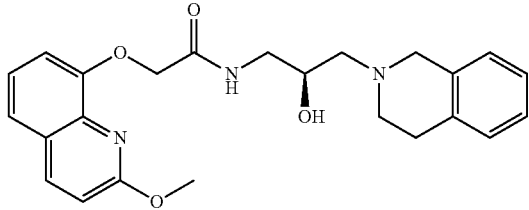
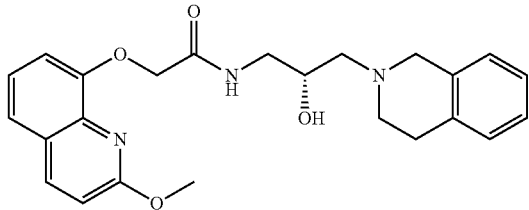
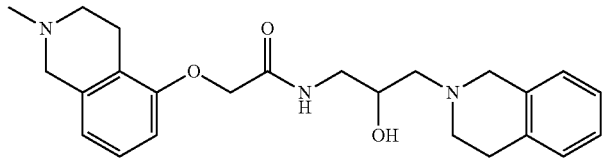
Exemplary Compounds			
Cmpd No	Structure	Exact mass	LC-MS m/z (M + H)
94		490.258	491.2
95		449.2427	450.2
96		463.2583	464.2
97		421.2002	422.2
98		421.2002	422.2
99		409.2365	410.2

TABLE 1-continued

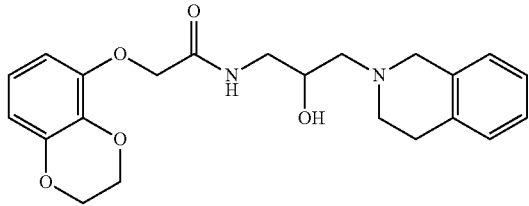
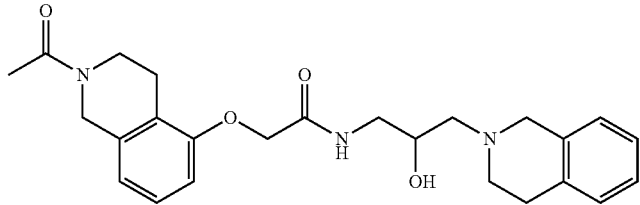
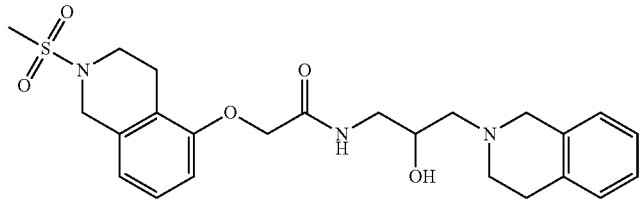
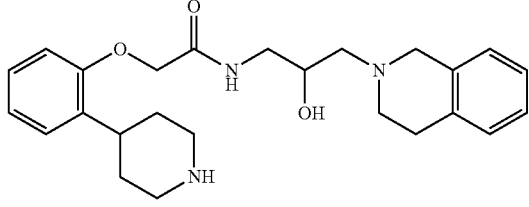
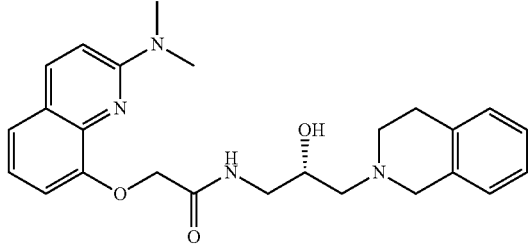
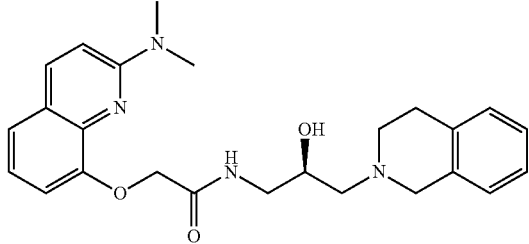
Exemplary Compounds				
Cmpd No	Structure	Exact mass	LC-MS m/z (M + H)	
100		398.1842	399.1	
101		437.2315	438.2	
102		473.1984	474.2	
103		423.2522	424.3	
104		434.2318	435.2	
105		434.2318	435.2	

TABLE 1-continued

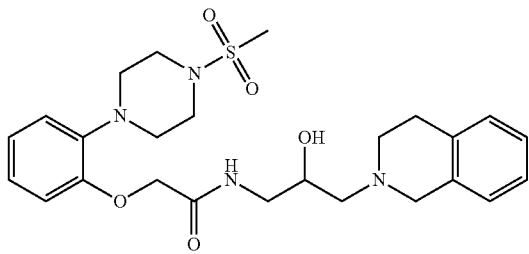
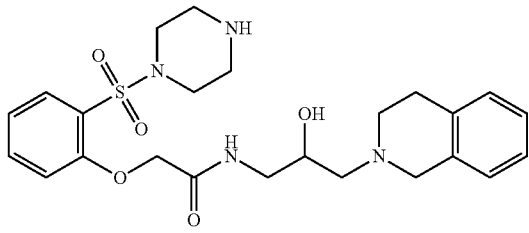
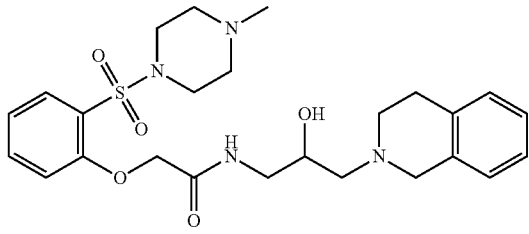
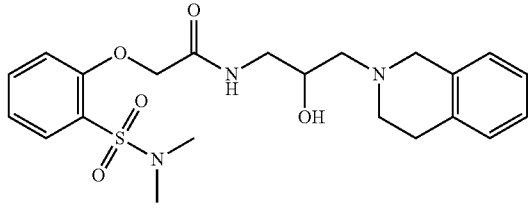
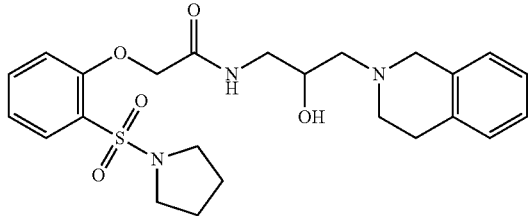
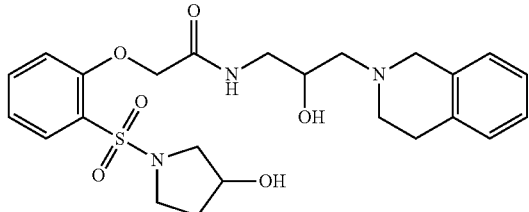
Exemplary Compounds				
Cmpd No	Structure	Exact mass	LC-MS m/z (M + H)	
106		502.225	503.2	
107		488.2093	489.2	
108		502.225	503.2	
109		447.1828	448.1	
110		473.1984	474.1	
111		489.1934	490.1	

TABLE 1-continued

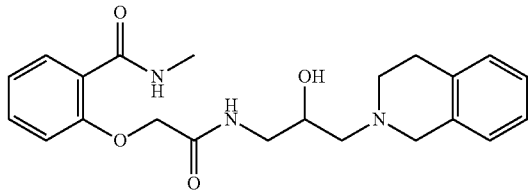
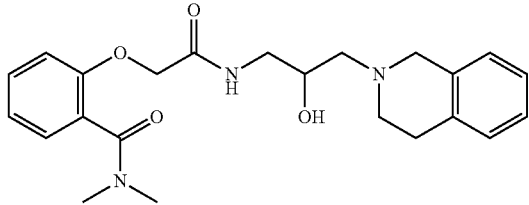
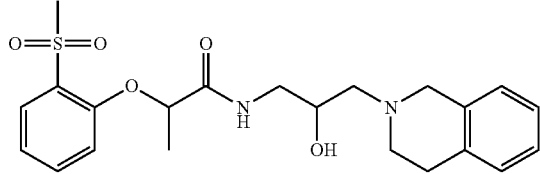
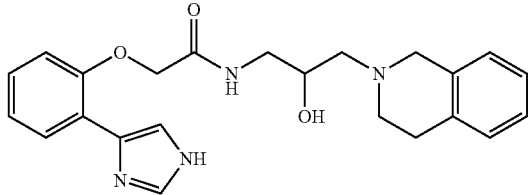
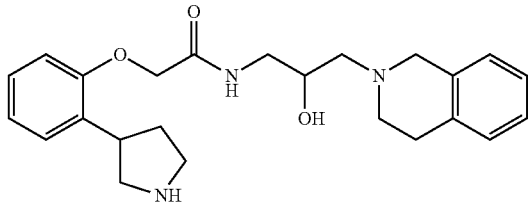
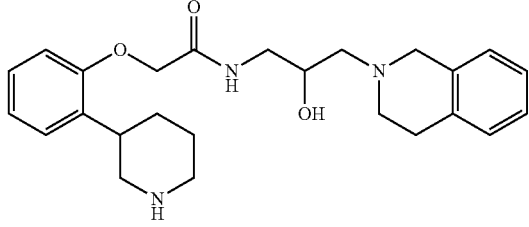
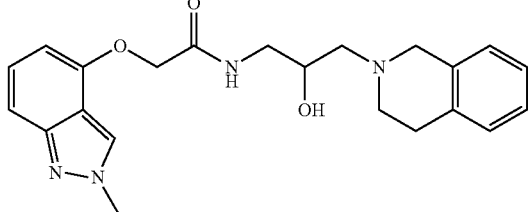
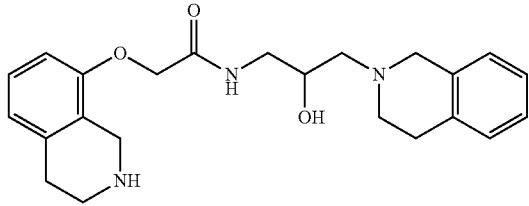
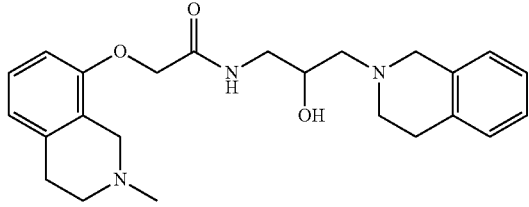
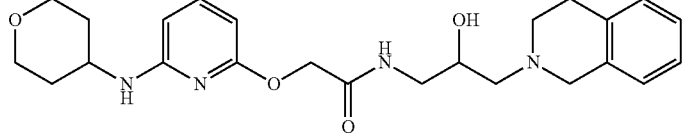
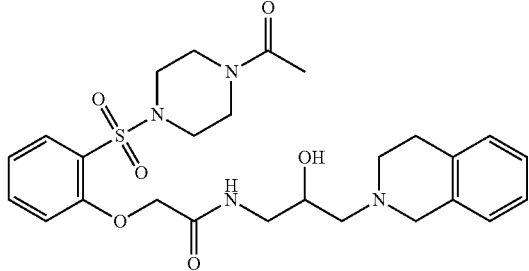
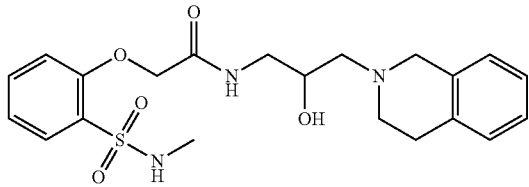
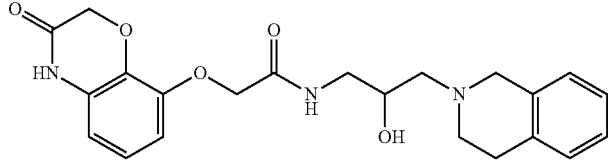
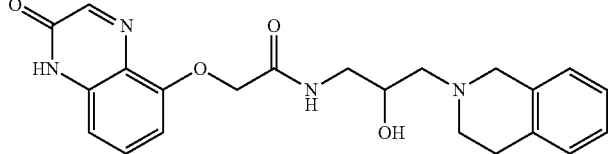
Exemplary Compounds			
Cmpd No	Structure	Exact mass	LC-MS m/z (M + H)
112		397.2002	398.2
113		411.2158	412.2
114		432.1719	433.1
115		406.2005	407.1
116		409.2365	410.2
117		423.2522	424.2
118		394.2005	395.2

TABLE 1-continued

Exemplary Compounds				
Cmpd No	Structure	Exact mass	LC-MS m/z (M + H)	
119		395.2209	396.1	
120		409.2365	410.2	
121		440.2424	441.2	
122		530.2199	531.2	
123		433.1671	434.1	
124		411.1794	412.2	
125		408.1798	409.2	



### Exemplary Compounds

Cmpd No	Structure	Exact mass	LC-MS m/z (M + H)
126		433.1671	434.1
127		384.2161	385.1
128		398.1954	399.1
129		408.1798	409.1
130		437.2678	438.3
131		419.1515	420.1
132		395.2209	396.2

TABLE 1-continued

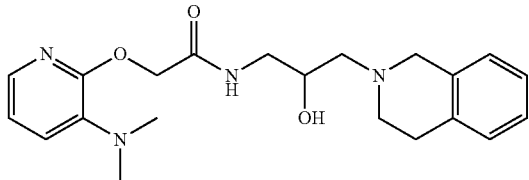
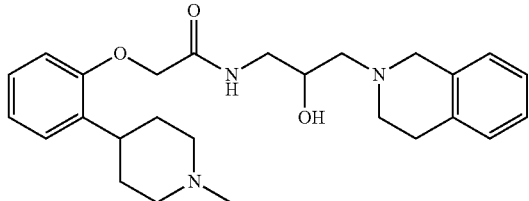
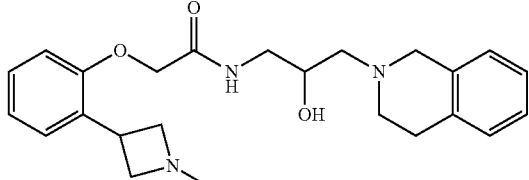
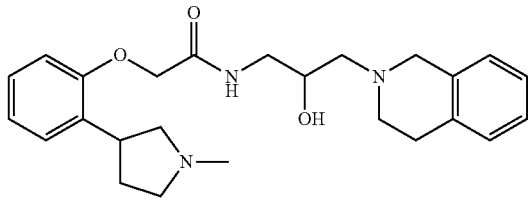
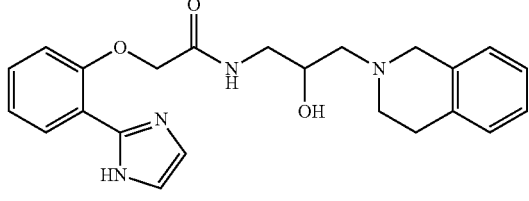
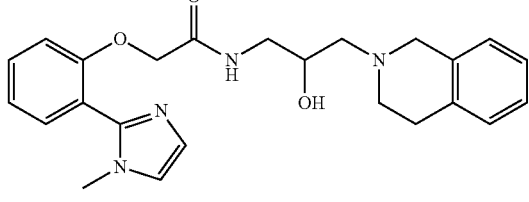
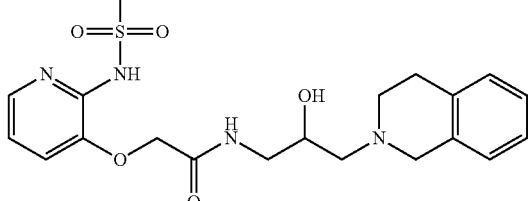
Exemplary Compounds		
Cmpd No	Structure	Exact mass LC-MS m/z (M + H)
133		384.2161 385.2
134		437.2678 438.3
135		409.2365 410.3
136		423.2522 424.2
137		406.2005 407.1
138		420.2161 421.1
139		434.1624 435.1

TABLE 1-continued

Exemplary Compounds				
Cmpd No	Structure	Exact mass	LC-MS m/z (M + H)	
140		434.1624	435.1	
141		455.242	456.2	
142		447.1828	448.2	
143		384.2161	385.2	
144		427.1707	428.2	
145		356.1848	357.1	
146		407.2209	408.2	

TABLE 1-continued

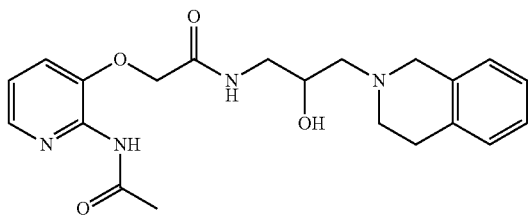
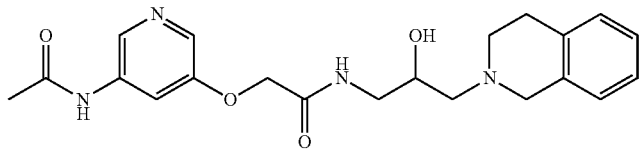
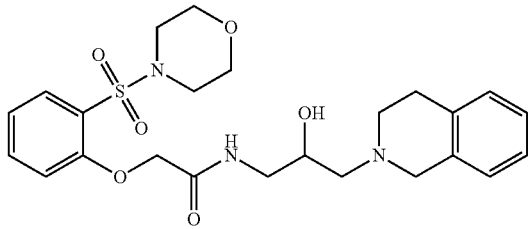
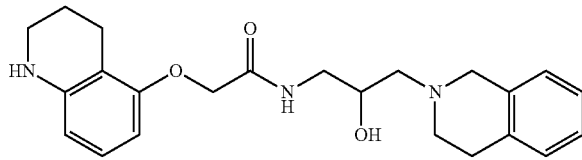
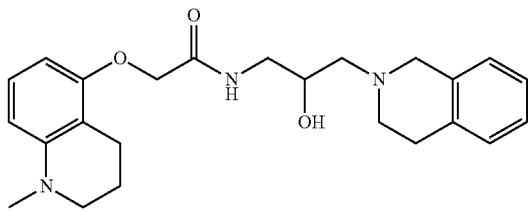
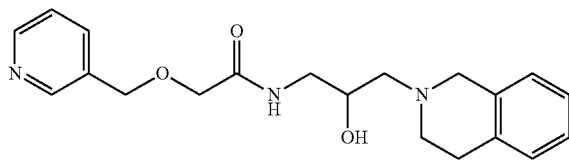
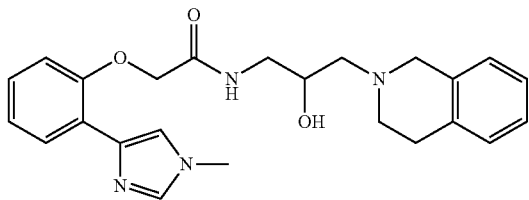
Exemplary Compounds				
Cmpd No	Structure	Exact mass	LC-MS m/z (M + H)	
147		398.1954	399.2	
148		398.1954	399.2	
149		489.1934	490.1	
150		395.2209	396.2	
151		409.2365	410.2	
152		355.1896	356.2	
153		420.2161	421.2	

TABLE 1-continued

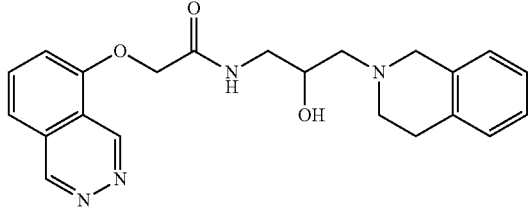
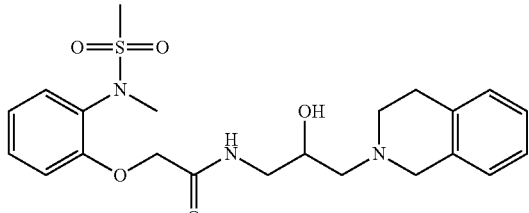
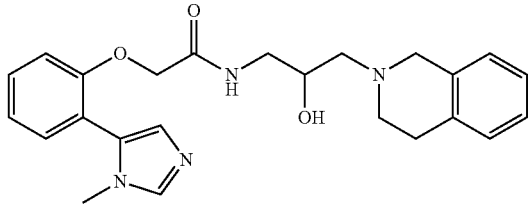
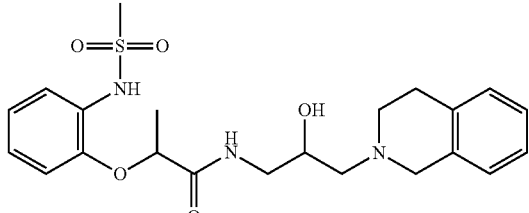
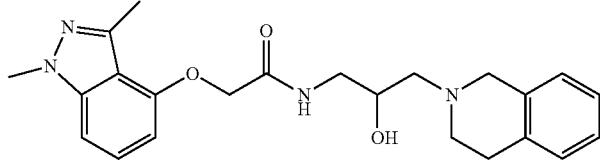
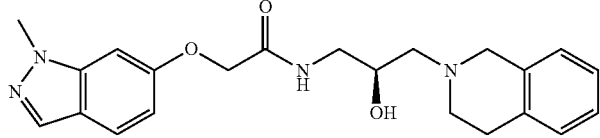
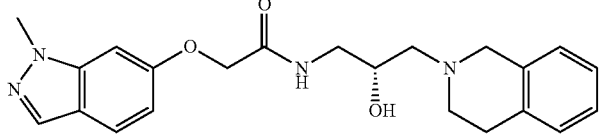
Exemplary Compounds			
Cmpd No	Structure	Exact mass	LC-MS m/z (M + H)
154		392.1848	393.2
155		447.1828	448.1
156		420.2161	421.2
157		447.1828	448.1
158		408.2161	409.2
159		394.2005	395.2
160		394.2005	395.1

TABLE 1-continued

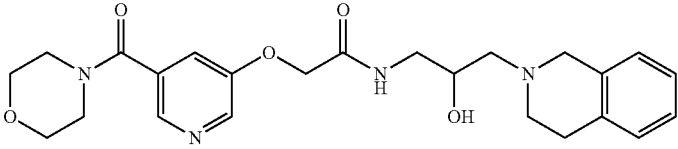
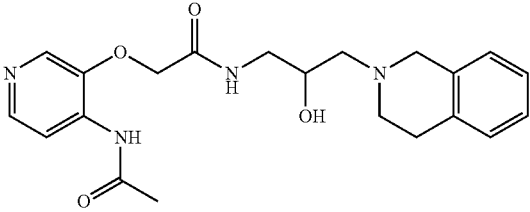
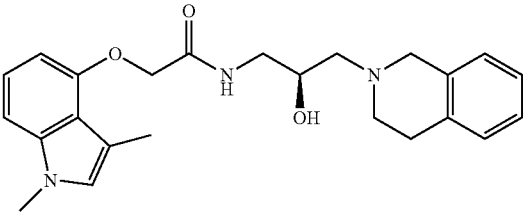
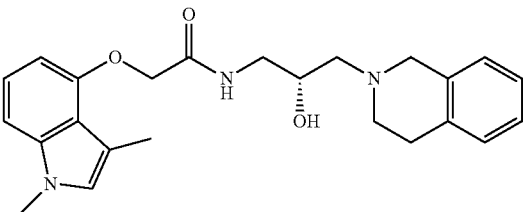
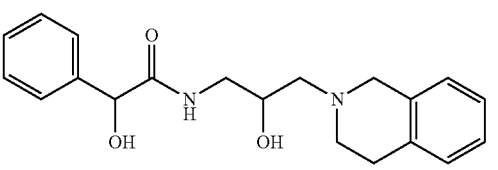
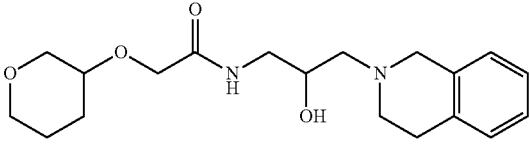
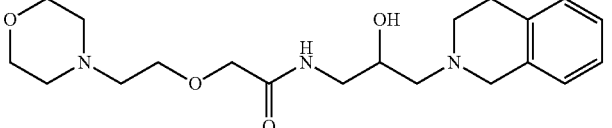
Exemplary Compounds			
Cmpd No	Structure	Exact mass	LC-MS m/z (M + H)
161		454.2216	455.2
162		398.1954	399.2
163		407.2209	408.2
164		407.2209	408.2
165		340.1787	341.1
166		348.2049	349.1
167		377.2315	378.2

TABLE 1-continued

Exemplary Compounds		
Cmpd No	Structure	Exact mass LC-MS m/z (M + H)
168		407.1957 408.2
169		462.1937 463.1
170		433.1671 434.1
171		334.1893 335.1
172		440.2424 441.2
173		354.1943 355.1
174		368.1736 369.2
175		378.2056 379.1

TABLE 1-continued

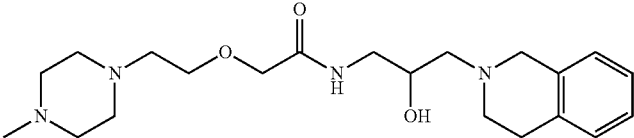
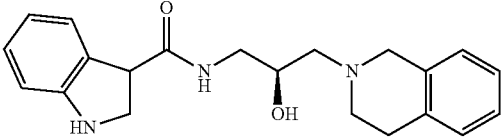
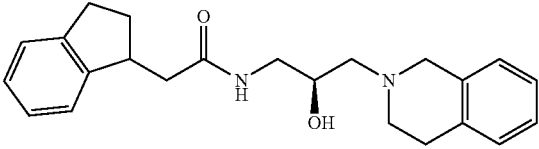
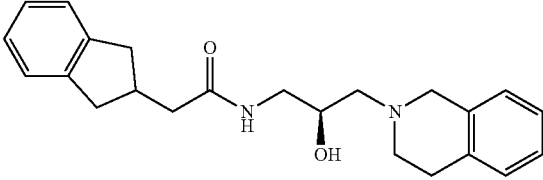
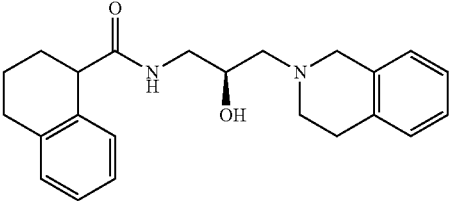
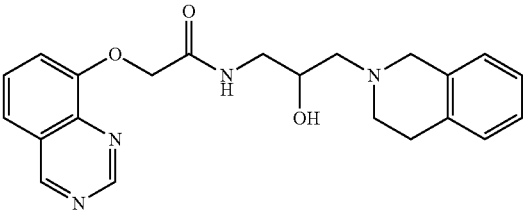
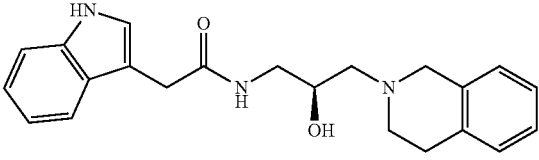
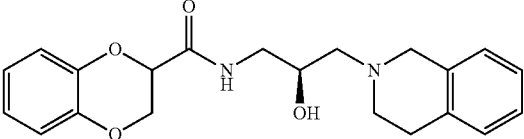
Exemplary Compounds				
Cmpd No	Structure	Exact mass	LC-MS m/z (M + H)	
176		390.2631	391.1	
177		351.1947	352.1	
178		364.2151	365.1	
179		364.2151	365.1	
180		364.2151	365.1	
181		392.1848	393.2	
182		363.1947	364.1	
183		368.1736	369.2	



TABLE 1-continued

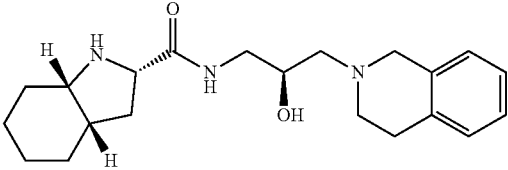
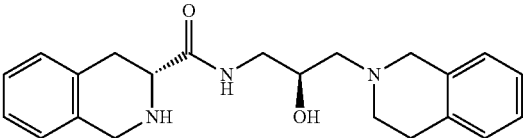
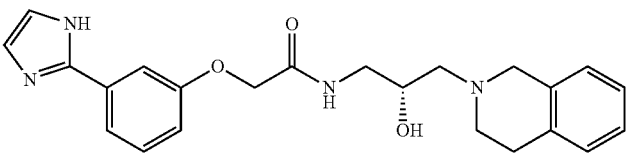
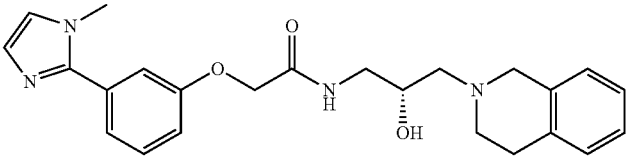
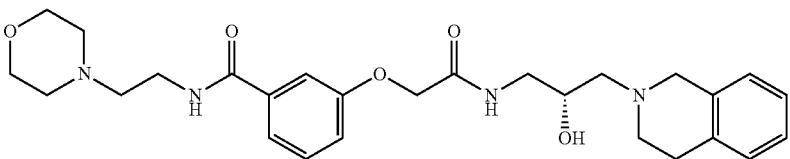
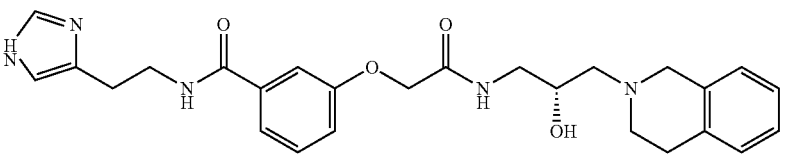
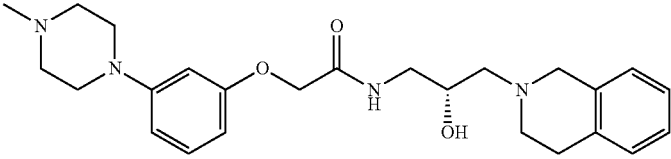
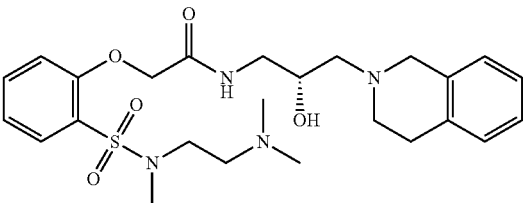
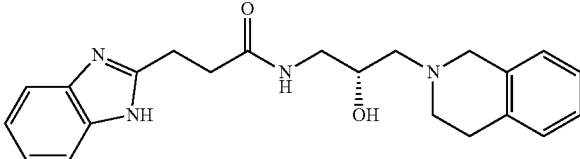
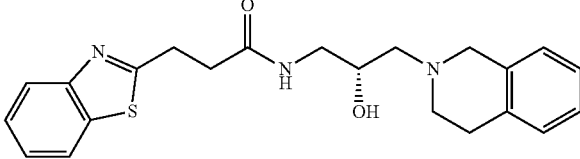
Exemplary Compounds			
Cmpd No	Structure	Exact mass	LC-MS m/z (M + H)
184		357.2416	358.1
185		365.2103	366.1
186		406.2005	407.1
187		420.2161	421.1
188		496.2686	497.3
189		477.2376	478.3
190		438.2631	439.3
191		504.2406	505.1

TABLE 1-continued

Exemplary Compounds			
Cmpd No	Structure	Exact mass	LC-MS m/z (M + H)
192		378.2056	379.1
193		395.1667	396.2

In certain embodiments, a provided compound inhibits PRMT5. In certain embodiments, a provided compound inhibits wild-type PRMT5. In certain embodiments, a provided compound inhibits a mutant PRMT5. In certain embodiments, a provided compound inhibits PRMT5, e.g., as measured in an assay described herein. In certain embodiments, the PRMT5 is from a human. In certain embodiments, a provided compound inhibits PRMT5 at an  $IC_{50}$  less than or equal to 10  $\mu M$ . In certain embodiments, a provided compound inhibits PRMT5 at an  $IC_{50}$  less than or equal to 1  $\mu M$ . In certain embodiments, a provided compound inhibits PRMT5 at an  $IC_{50}$  less than or equal to 0.1  $\mu M$ . In certain embodiments, a provided compound inhibits PRMT5 in a cell at an  $EC_{50}$  less than or equal to 10  $\mu M$ . In certain embodiments, a provided compound inhibits PRMT5 in a cell at an  $EC_{50}$  less than or equal to 1  $\mu M$ . In certain embodiments, a provided compound inhibits PRMT5 in a cell at an  $EC_{50}$  less than or equal to 0.1  $\mu M$ . In certain embodiments, a provided compound inhibits cell proliferation at an  $EC_{50}$  less than or equal to 10  $\mu M$ . In certain embodiments, a provided compound inhibits cell proliferation at an  $EC_{50}$  less than or equal to 1  $\mu M$ . In certain embodiments, a provided compound inhibits cell proliferation at an  $EC_{50}$  less than or equal to 0.1  $\mu M$ . In some embodiments, a provided compound is selective for PRMT5 over other methyltransferases. In certain embodiments, a provided compound is at least about 10-fold selective, at least about 20-fold selective, at least about 30-fold selective, at least about 40-fold selective, at least about 50-fold selective, at least about 60-fold selective, at least about 70-fold selective, at least about 80-fold selective, at least about 90-fold selective, or at least about 100-fold selective for PRMT5 relative to one or more other methyltransferases.

It will be understood by one of ordinary skill in the art that the PRMT5 can be wild-type PRMT5, or any mutant or variant of PRMT5.

In certain embodiments, the PRMT5 is isoform A (GenBank accession no. NP006100) (SEQ ID NO.:1):

MAAMAVGGAG GSRVSSGRDL NCVPEIADTL GAVAKQGFDF  
LCMPVFHPRF KREFIQEPK NRPQPTQSRD LLLSGRDWNT  
LIVGKLPWI RPSKVEKIR RNSEAAMLQE LNFGAYLGLP

-continued

AFLPLNQED NTNLRVLTN HIHTGHSSM FWMRVPLVAP  
EDLRDDIEN APTTHTEEYS GEEKTWMWWH NFRTLCDYSK  
RIAAVALEIGA DLPSNHVIDR WLGEPIKAAI LPTSIFLTNK  
KGFPVLKSMH QRLIFRLKL EVQFIITGTN HHSEKEFCSY  
LQYLEYLSQN RPPPNAYELF AKGYEDYLS PLQPLMDNLE  
SQTYEVFEKD PIKYSQYQQA IYKCLLDRVP EEEKDTNVQV  
LMVLGAGRGP LVNASLRAAK QADRRRIKLYA VEKNPNVAVT  
LENWQFEWEG SQVTVVSSDM REWVAPEKAD IIVSELLGSF  
ADNELSPECL DGAQHFLKDD GVSIPGEYTS FLAPISSSKL  
YNEVRACREK DRDPEAQFEM PYVRLHNHF QLSAPQPCFT  
FSHPNRDPMI DNNRYCTLEF PVEVNTVLHG FAGYFETVLY  
QDITLSIRPE THSPGMFSWF PILFPIKQPI TVREGQTICV  
RFWRCSNSKK VVYEWAVTAP VCSAIHNPTG RSYTIGL

In certain embodiments, the PRMT5 is isoform B (GenBank accession no. NP001034708) (SEQ ID NO.:2)

MRGPNSGTEK GRLVIPEKQG PDFLCMPVFH PRFKREFIQE  
PAKNRPGPQT RSDLLSGRD WNTLIVGKLS PWIRPDSKVE  
KIRRNSEAAM LQELNFGAYL GLPAFLPLN QEDNTNLRV  
LTNHIHTGHH SSMFWMRVPL VAPEDLRDDI IENAPTHTHE  
EYSGEEKTWM WWHNFRTLCD YSKRIAAVALE IGADLPSNHV  
IDRWLGEPK AAILPTSIFL TNKKGFPVLS KMHQRLIFRL  
LKLEVQFIIT GTNHHSEKEF CSYLQYLEYL SQNRPPPNAY  
ELFAKGYEDY LQSPLQPLMD NLESQTYEVF EKDKPIKYSQY  
QQAIYKCLLD RVPEEEKDTN VQVLMVLGAG RGPLVNASLR  
AAKQADRRK LYAVEKNPNA VVTLENWQFE EWGSQVTVVS  
SDMREWVAPE KADIIVSELL GSFADNELSP ECLDGAQHFL

-continued

KDDGVSIPE YTSFLAPISS SKLYNEVRAC REKDRDPEAQ  
 FEMPYVVRHLH NFHQLSAPQP CFTFSPHNRD PMIDNNRYCT  
 LEFPVEVNTV LHGFAGYFET VLYQDITLSI RPETHSPGMF  
 SWFPILFPIK QPITVREGQT ICFRFWRCSN SKKVWYEWAV  
 TAPVCSAIHN PTGRSYTIGL

In certain embodiments, the PRMT5 is transcript variant 1 (GenBank accession no. NM\_006109).

The present disclosure provides pharmaceutical compositions comprising a compound described herein, e.g., a compound of Formula (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, as described herein, and optionally a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient. It will be understood by one of ordinary skill in the art that the compounds described herein, or salts thereof, may be present in various forms, such as amorphous, hydrates, solvates, or polymorphs. In certain embodiments, a provided composition comprises two or more compounds described herein. In certain embodiments, a compound described herein, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is provided in an effective amount in the pharmaceutical composition. In certain embodiments, the effective amount is a therapeutically effective amount. In certain embodiments, the effective amount is an amount effective for inhibiting PRMT5. In certain embodiments, the effective amount is an amount effective for treating a PRMT5-mediated disorder. In certain embodiments, the effective amount is a prophylactically effective amount. In certain embodiments, the effective amount is an amount effective to prevent a PRMT5-mediated disorder.

Pharmaceutically acceptable excipients include any and all solvents, diluents, or other liquid vehicles, dispersions, suspension aids, surface active agents, isotonic agents, thickening or emulsifying agents, preservatives, solid binders, lubricants, and the like, as suited to the particular dosage form desired. General considerations in formulation and/or manufacture of pharmaceutical compositions agents can be found, for example, in *Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences*, Sixteenth Edition, E. W. Martin (Mack Publishing Co., Easton, Pa., 1980), and *Remington: The Science and Practice of Pharmacy*, 21st Edition (Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2005).

Pharmaceutical compositions described herein can be prepared by any method known in the art of pharmacology. In general, such preparatory methods include the steps of bringing a compound described herein (the "active ingredient") into association with a carrier and/or one or more other accessory ingredients, and then, if necessary and/or desirable, shaping and/or packaging the product into a desired single- or multi-dose unit.

Pharmaceutical compositions can be prepared, packaged, and/or sold in bulk, as a single unit dose, and/or as a plurality of single unit doses. As used herein, a "unit dose" is discrete amount of the pharmaceutical composition comprising a predetermined amount of the active ingredient. The amount of the active ingredient is generally equal to the dosage of the active ingredient which would be administered to a subject and/or a convenient fraction of such a dosage such as, for example, one-half or one-third of such a dosage.

Relative amounts of the active ingredient, the pharmaceutically acceptable excipient, and/or any additional ingredients in a pharmaceutical composition of the present disclosure will vary, depending upon the identity, size, and/or condition of the subject treated and further depending upon the route by which the composition is to be administered. By way of

example, the composition may comprise between 0.1% and 100% (w/w) active ingredient.

Pharmaceutically acceptable excipients used in the manufacture of provided pharmaceutical compositions include inert diluents, dispersing and/or granulating agents, surface active agents and/or emulsifiers, disintegrating agents, binding agents, preservatives, buffering agents, lubricating agents, and/or oils. Excipients such as cocoa butter and suppository waxes, coloring agents, coating agents, sweetening, flavoring, and perfuming agents may also be present in the composition.

Exemplary diluents include calcium carbonate, sodium carbonate, calcium phosphate, dicalcium phosphate, calcium sulfate, calcium hydrogen phosphate, sodium phosphate lactose, sucrose, cellulose, microcrystalline cellulose, kaolin, mannitol, sorbitol, inositol, sodium chloride, dry starch, cornstarch, powdered sugar, and mixtures thereof.

Exemplary granulating and/or dispersing agents include potato starch, corn starch, tapioca starch, sodium starch glycolate, clays, alginic acid, guar gum, citrus pulp, agar, bentonite, cellulose and wood products, natural sponge, cation-exchange resins, calcium carbonate, silicates, sodium carbonate, cross-linked poly(vinyl-pyrrolidone) (crospovidone), sodium carboxymethyl starch (sodium starch glycolate), carboxymethyl cellulose, cross-linked sodium carboxymethyl cellulose (croscarmellose), methylcellulose, pregelatinized starch (starch 1500), microcrystalline starch, water insoluble starch, calcium carboxymethyl cellulose, magnesium aluminum silicate (Veegum), sodium lauryl sulfate, quaternary ammonium compounds, and mixtures thereof.

Exemplary surface active agents and/or emulsifiers include natural emulsifiers (e.g., acacia, agar, alginic acid, sodium alginate, tragacanth, chondrux, cholesterol, xanthan, pectin, gelatin, egg yolk, casein, wool fat, cholesterol, wax, and lecithin), colloidal clays (e.g., bentonite (aluminum silicate) and Veegum (magnesium aluminum silicate)), long chain amino acid derivatives, high molecular weight alcohols (e.g., stearyl alcohol, cetyl alcohol, oleyl alcohol, triacetin monostearate, ethylene glycol distearate, glyceryl monostearate, and propylene glycol monostearate, polyvinyl alcohol), carbomers (e.g., carboxy polymethylene, polyacrylic acid, acrylic acid polymer, and carboxyvinyl polymer), carrageenan, cellulosic derivatives (e.g., carboxymethylcellulose sodium, powdered cellulose, hydroxymethylcellulose, hydroxypropyl cellulose, hydroxypropyl methylcellulose, methylcellulose), sorbitan fatty acid esters (e.g., polyoxyethylene sorbitan monolaurate (Tween 20), polyoxyethylene sorbitan (Tween 60), polyoxyethylene sorbitan monooleate (Tween 80), sorbitan monopalmitate (Span 40), sorbitan monostearate (Span 60), sorbitan tristearate (Span 65), glyceryl monooleate, sorbitan monooleate (Span 80)), polyoxyethylene esters (e.g., polyoxyethylene monostearate (Myrj 45), polyoxyethylene hydrogenated castor oil, polyethoxylated castor oil, polyoxymethylene stearate, and Solutol), sucrose fatty acid esters, polyethylene glycol fatty acid esters (e.g., Cremophor™) polyoxyethylene ethers, (e.g., polyoxyethylene lauryl ether (Brij 30)), poly(vinyl-pyrrolidone), diethylene glycol monolaurate, triethanolamine oleate, sodium oleate, potassium oleate, ethyl oleate, oleic acid, ethyl laurate, sodium lauryl sulfate, Pluronic F68, Poloxamer 188, cetrimonium bromide, cetylpyridinium chloride, benzalkonium chloride, docusate sodium, and/or mixtures thereof.

Exemplary binding agents include starch (e.g., cornstarch and starch paste), gelatin, sugars (e.g., sucrose, glucose, dextrose, dextrin, molasses, lactose, lactitol, mannitol, etc.), natural and synthetic gums (e.g., acacia, sodium alginate,

extract of Irish moss, panwar gum, ghatti gum, mucilage of isapol husks, carboxymethylcellulose, methylcellulose, ethylcellulose, hydroxyethylcellulose, hydroxypropyl cellulose, hydroxypropyl methylcellulose, microcrystalline cellulose, cellulose acetate, poly(vinyl-pyrrolidone), magnesium aluminum silicate (Veegum), and larch arabogalactan), alginates, polyethylene oxide, polyethylene glycol, inorganic calcium salts, silicic acid, polymethacrylates, waxes, water, alcohol, and/or mixtures thereof.

Exemplary preservatives include antioxidants, chelating agents, antimicrobial preservatives, antifungal preservatives, alcohol preservatives, acidic preservatives, and other preservatives.

Exemplary antioxidants include alpha tocopherol, ascorbic acid, acorbyl palmitate, butylated hydroxyanisole, butylated hydroxytoluene, monothioglycerol, potassium metabisulfite, propionic acid, propyl gallate, sodium ascorbate, sodium bisulfite, sodium metabisulfite, and sodium sulfite.

Exemplary chelating agents include ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid (EDTA) and salts and hydrates thereof (e.g., sodium edetate, disodium edetate, trisodium edetate, calcium disodium edetate, dipotassium edetate, and the like), citric acid and salts and hydrates thereof (e.g., citric acid monohydrate), fumaric acid and salts and hydrates thereof, malic acid and salts and hydrates thereof, phosphoric acid and salts and hydrates thereof, and tartaric acid and salts and hydrates thereof. Exemplary antimicrobial preservatives include benzalkonium chloride, benzethonium chloride, benzyl alcohol, bronopol, cetrimide, cetylpyridinium chloride, chlorhexidine, chlorobutanol, chlorocresol, chloroxylenol, cresol, ethyl alcohol, glycerin, hexetidine, imidurea, phenol, phenoxyethanol, phenylethyl alcohol, phenylmercuric nitrate, propylene glycol, and thimerosal.

Exemplary antifungal preservatives include butyl paraben, methyl paraben, ethyl paraben, propyl paraben, benzoic acid, hydroxybenzoic acid, potassium benzoate, potassium sorbate, sodium benzoate, sodium propionate, and sorbic acid.

Exemplary alcohol preservatives include ethanol, polyethylene glycol, phenol, phenolic compounds, bisphenol, chlorobutanol, hydroxybenzoate, and phenylethyl alcohol. Exemplary acidic preservatives include vitamin A, vitamin C, vitamin E, beta-carotene, citric acid, acetic acid, dehydroacetic acid, ascorbic acid, sorbic acid, and phytic acid.

Other preservatives include tocopherol, tocopherol acetate, dextroxime mesylate, cetrimide, butylated hydroxyanisole (BHA), butylated hydroxytoluene (BHT), ethylenediamine, sodium lauryl sulfate (SLS), sodium lauryl ether sulfate (SLES), sodium bisulfite, sodium metabisulfite, potassium sulfite, potassium metabisulfite, Glydant Plus, Phenonip, methylparaben, Germall 115, Germaben II, Neolone, Kathon, and Euxyl. In certain embodiments, the preservative is an anti-oxidant. In other embodiments, the preservative is a chelating agent.

Exemplary buffering agents include citrate buffer solutions, acetate buffer solutions, phosphate buffer solutions, ammonium chloride, calcium carbonate, calcium chloride, calcium citrate, calcium gluconate, calcium gluceptate, calcium gluconate, D-gluconic acid, calcium glycerophosphate, calcium lactate, propanoic acid, calcium levulinate, pentanoic acid, dibasic calcium phosphate, phosphoric acid, tribasic calcium phosphate, calcium hydroxide phosphate, potassium acetate, potassium chloride, potassium gluconate, potassium mixtures, dibasic potassium phosphate, monobasic potassium phosphate, potassium phosphate mixtures, sodium acetate, sodium bicarbonate, sodium chloride, sodium citrate, sodium lactate, dibasic sodium phosphate, monobasic sodium phosphate, sodium phosphate mixtures,

tromethamine, magnesium hydroxide, aluminum hydroxide, alginic acid, pyrogen-free water, isotonic saline, Ringer's solution, ethyl alcohol, and mixtures thereof.

Exemplary lubricating agents include magnesium stearate, calcium stearate, stearic acid, silica, talc, malt, glyceryl behenate, hydrogenated vegetable oils, polyethylene glycol, sodium benzoate, sodium acetate, sodium chloride, leucine, magnesium lauryl sulfate, sodium lauryl sulfate, and mixtures thereof.

Exemplary natural oils include almond, apricot kernel, avocado, babassu, bergamot, black current seed, borage, cade, camomile, canola, caraway, carnauba, castor, cinnamon, cocoa butter, coconut, cod liver, coffee, corn, cotton seed, emu, *eucalyptus*, evening primrose, fish, flaxseed, geraniol, gourd, grape seed, hazel nut, hyssop, isopropyl myristate, jojoba, kukui nut, lavandin, lavender, lemon, *litsea cubeba*, macadamia nut, mallow, mango seed, meadowfoam seed, mink, nutmeg, olive, orange, orange roughy, palm, palm kernel, peach kernel, peanut, poppy seed, pumpkin seed, rapeseed, rice bran, rosemary, safflower, sandalwood, sasquana, savoury, sea buckthorn, sesame, shea butter, silicone, soybean, sunflower, tea tree, thistle, tsubaki, vetiver, walnut, and wheat germ oils. Exemplary synthetic oils include, but are not limited to, butyl stearate, caprylic triglyceride, capric triglyceride, cyclomethicone, diethyl sebacate, dimethicone 360, isopropyl myristate, mineral oil, octyldodecanol, oleyl alcohol, silicone oil, and mixtures thereof.

Liquid dosage forms for oral and parenteral administration include pharmaceutically acceptable emulsions, microemulsions, solutions, suspensions, syrups and elixirs. In addition to the active ingredients, the liquid dosage forms may comprise inert diluents commonly used in the art such as, for example, water or other solvents, solubilizing agents and emulsifiers such as ethyl alcohol, isopropyl alcohol, ethyl carbonate, ethyl acetate, benzyl alcohol, benzyl benzoate, propylene glycol, 1,3-butylene glycol, dimethylformamide, oils (e.g., cottonseed, groundnut, corn, germ, olive, castor, and sesame oils), glycerol, tetrahydrofurfuryl alcohol, polyethylene glycols and fatty acid esters of sorbitan, and mixtures thereof. Besides inert diluents, the oral compositions can include adjuvants such as wetting agents, emulsifying and suspending agents, sweetening, flavoring, and perfuming agents. In certain embodiments for parenteral administration, the compounds described herein are mixed with solubilizing agents such as Cremophor™, alcohols, oils, modified oils, glycols, polysorbates, cyclodextrins, polymers, and mixtures thereof.

Injectable preparations, for example, sterile injectable aqueous or oleaginous suspensions can be formulated according to the known art using suitable dispersing or wetting agents and suspending agents. The sterile injectable preparation can be a sterile injectable solution, suspension or emulsion in a nontoxic parenterally acceptable diluent or solvent, for example, as a solution in 1,3-butanediol. Among the acceptable vehicles and solvents that can be employed are water, Ringer's solution, U.S.P. and isotonic sodium chloride solution. In addition, sterile, fixed oils are conventionally employed as a solvent or suspending medium. For this purpose any bland fixed oil can be employed including synthetic mono- or diglycerides. In addition, fatty acids such as oleic acid are used in the preparation of injectables.

The injectable formulations can be sterilized, for example, by filtration through a bacterial-retaining filter, or by incorporating sterilizing agents in the form of sterile solid compositions which can be dissolved or dispersed in sterile water or other sterile injectable medium prior to use.

In order to prolong the effect of a drug, it is often desirable to slow the absorption of the drug from subcutaneous or intramuscular injection. This can be accomplished by the use of a liquid suspension of crystalline or amorphous material with poor water solubility. The rate of absorption of the drug then depends upon its rate of dissolution which, in turn, may depend upon crystal size and crystalline form. Alternatively, delayed absorption of a parenterally administered drug form is accomplished by dissolving or suspending the drug in an oil vehicle.

Compositions for rectal or vaginal administration are typically suppositories which can be prepared by mixing the compounds described herein with suitable non-irritating excipients or carriers such as cocoa butter, polyethylene glycol or a suppository wax which are solid at ambient temperature but liquid at body temperature and therefore melt in the rectum or vaginal cavity and release the active ingredient.

Solid dosage forms for oral administration include capsules, tablets, pills, powders, and granules. In such solid dosage forms, the active ingredient is mixed with at least one inert, pharmaceutically acceptable excipient or carrier such as sodium citrate or dicalcium phosphate and/or a) fillers or extenders such as starches, lactose, sucrose, glucose, mannitol, and silicic acid, b) binders such as, for example, carboxymethylcellulose, alginates, gelatin, polyvinylpyrrolidone, sucrose, and acacia, c) humectants such as glycerol, d) disintegrating agents such as agar, calcium carbonate, potato or tapioca starch, alginic acid, certain silicates, and sodium carbonate, e) solution retarding agents such as paraffin, f) absorption accelerators such as quaternary ammonium compounds, g) wetting agents such as, for example, cetyl alcohol and glycerol monostearate, h) absorbents such as kaolin and bentonite clay, and i) lubricants such as talc, calcium stearate, magnesium stearate, solid polyethylene glycols, sodium lauryl sulfate, and mixtures thereof. In the case of capsules, tablets and pills, the dosage form may comprise buffering agents.

Solid compositions of a similar type can be employed as fillers in soft and hard-filled gelatin capsules using such excipients as lactose or milk sugar as well as high molecular weight polyethylene glycols and the like. The solid dosage forms of tablets, dragees, capsules, pills, and granules can be prepared with coatings and shells such as enteric coatings and other coatings well known in the pharmaceutical formulating art. They may optionally comprise opacifying agents and can be of a composition that they release the active ingredient(s) only, or preferentially, in a certain part of the intestinal tract, optionally, in a delayed manner. Examples of embedding compositions which can be used include polymeric substances and waxes. Solid compositions of a similar type can be employed as fillers in soft and hard-filled gelatin capsules using such excipients as lactose or milk sugar as well as high molecular weight polyethylene glycols and the like.

The active ingredient can be in micro-encapsulated form with one or more excipients as noted above. The solid dosage forms of tablets, dragees, capsules, pills, and granules can be prepared with coatings and shells such as enteric coatings, release controlling coatings and other coatings well known in the pharmaceutical formulating art. In such solid dosage forms the active ingredient can be admixed with at least one inert diluent such as sucrose, lactose, or starch. Such dosage forms may comprise, as is normal practice, additional substances other than inert diluents, e.g., tableting lubricants and other tableting aids such as magnesium stearate and microcrystalline cellulose. In the case of capsules, tablets, and pills, the dosage forms may comprise buffering agents. They may optionally comprise opacifying agents and can be of a com-

position that they release the active ingredient(s) only, or preferentially, in a certain part of the intestinal tract, optionally, in a delayed manner. Examples of embedding compositions which can be used include polymeric substances and waxes.

Dosage forms for topical and/or transdermal administration of a provided compound may include ointments, pastes, creams, lotions, gels, powders, solutions, sprays, inhalants and/or patches. Generally, the active ingredient is admixed under sterile conditions with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and/or any desired preservatives and/or buffers as can be required. Additionally, the present disclosure encompasses the use of transdermal patches, which often have the added advantage of providing controlled delivery of an active ingredient to the body. Such dosage forms can be prepared, for example, by dissolving and/or dispersing the active ingredient in the proper medium. Alternatively or additionally, the rate can be controlled by either providing a rate controlling membrane and/or by dispersing the active ingredient in a polymer matrix and/or gel.

Suitable devices for use in delivering intradermal pharmaceutical compositions described herein include short needle devices such as those described in U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,886,499; 5,190,521; 5,328,483; 5,527,288; 4,270,537; 5,015,235; 5,141,496; and 5,417,662. Intradermal compositions can be administered by devices which limit the effective penetration length of a needle into the skin, such as those described in PCT publication WO 99/34850 and functional equivalents thereof. Jet injection devices which deliver liquid vaccines to the dermis via a liquid jet injector and/or via a needle which pierces the stratum corneum and produces a jet which reaches the dermis are suitable. Jet injection devices are described, for example, in U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,480,381; 5,599,302; 5,334,144; 5,993,412; 5,649,912; 5,569,189; 5,704,911; 5,383,851; 5,893,397; 5,466,220; 5,339,163; 5,312,335; 5,503,627; 5,064,413; 5,520,639; 4,596,556; 4,790,824; 4,941,880; 4,940,460; and PCT publications WO 97/37705 and WO 97/13537. Ballistic powder/particle delivery devices which use compressed gas to accelerate vaccine in powder form through the outer layers of the skin to the dermis are suitable. Alternatively or additionally, conventional syringes can be used in the classical mantoux method of intradermal administration.

Formulations suitable for topical administration include, but are not limited to, liquid and/or semi liquid preparations such as liniments, lotions, oil in water and/or water in oil emulsions such as creams, ointments and/or pastes, and/or solutions and/or suspensions. Topically-administrable formulations may, for example, comprise from about 1% to about 10% (w/w) active ingredient, although the concentration of the active ingredient can be as high as the solubility limit of the active ingredient in the solvent. Formulations for topical administration may further comprise one or more of the additional ingredients described herein.

A provided pharmaceutical composition can be prepared, packaged, and/or sold in a formulation suitable for pulmonary administration via the buccal cavity. Such a formulation may comprise dry particles which comprise the active ingredient and which have a diameter in the range from about 0.5 to about 7 nanometers or from about 1 to about 6 nanometers. Such compositions are conveniently in the form of dry powders for administration using a device comprising a dry powder reservoir to which a stream of propellant can be directed to disperse the powder and/or using a self propelling solvent/powder dispensing container such as a device comprising the active ingredient dissolved and/or suspended in a low-boiling propellant in a sealed container. Such powders comprise par-

ticles wherein at least 98% of the particles by weight have a diameter greater than 0.5 nanometers and at least 95% of the particles by number have a diameter less than 7 nanometers. Alternatively, at least 95% of the particles by weight have a diameter greater than 1 nanometer and at least 90% of the particles by number have a diameter less than 6 nanometers. Dry powder compositions may include a solid fine powder diluent such as sugar and are conveniently provided in a unit dose form.

Low boiling propellants generally include liquid propellants having a boiling point of below 65° F. at atmospheric pressure. Generally the propellant may constitute 50 to 99.9% (w/w) of the composition, and the active ingredient may constitute 0.1 to 20% (w/w) of the composition. The propellant may further comprise additional ingredients such as a liquid non-ionic and/or solid anionic surfactant and/or a solid diluent (which may have a particle size of the same order as particles comprising the active ingredient).

Pharmaceutical compositions formulated for pulmonary delivery may provide the active ingredient in the form of droplets of a solution and/or suspension. Such formulations can be prepared, packaged, and/or sold as aqueous and/or dilute alcoholic solutions and/or suspensions, optionally sterile, comprising the active ingredient, and may conveniently be administered using any nebulization and/or atomization device. Such formulations may further comprise one or more additional ingredients including, but not limited to, a flavoring agent such as saccharin sodium, a volatile oil, a buffering agent, a surface active agent, and/or a preservative such as methylhydroxybenzoate. The droplets provided by this route of administration may have an average diameter in the range from about 0.1 to about 200 nanometers.

Formulations described herein as being useful for pulmonary delivery are useful for intranasal delivery of a pharmaceutical composition. Another formulation suitable for intranasal administration is a coarse powder comprising the active ingredient and having an average particle from about 0.2 to 500 micrometers. Such a formulation is administered by rapid inhalation through the nasal passage from a container of the powder held close to the nares.

Formulations for nasal administration may, for example, comprise from about as little as 0.1% (w/w) and as much as 100% (w/w) of the active ingredient, and may comprise one or more of the additional ingredients described herein. A provided pharmaceutical composition can be prepared, packaged, and/or sold in a formulation for buccal administration. Such formulations may, for example, be in the form of tablets and/or lozenges made using conventional methods, and may contain, for example, 0.1 to 20% (w/w) active ingredient, the balance comprising an orally dissolvable and/or degradable composition and, optionally, one or more of the additional ingredients described herein. Alternately, formulations for buccal administration may comprise a powder and/or an aerosolized and/or atomized solution and/or suspension comprising the active ingredient. Such powdered, aerosolized, and/or aerosolized formulations, when dispersed, may have an average particle and/or droplet size in the range from about 0.1 to about 200 nanometers, and may further comprise one or more of the additional ingredients described herein.

A provided pharmaceutical composition can be prepared, packaged, and/or sold in a formulation for ophthalmic administration. Such formulations may, for example, be in the form of eye drops including, for example, a 0.1/1.0% (w/w) solution and/or suspension of the active ingredient in an aqueous or oily liquid carrier. Such drops may further comprise buffering agents, salts, and/or one or more other of the additional ingredients described herein. Other ophthalmically-adminis-

trable formulations which are useful include those which comprise the active ingredient in microcrystalline form and/or in a liposomal preparation. Ear drops and/or eye drops are contemplated as being within the scope of this disclosure.

Although the descriptions of pharmaceutical compositions provided herein are principally directed to pharmaceutical compositions which are suitable for administration to humans, it will be understood by the skilled artisan that such compositions are generally suitable for administration to animals of all sorts. Modification of pharmaceutical compositions suitable for administration to humans in order to render the compositions suitable for administration to various animals is well understood, and the ordinarily skilled veterinary pharmacologist can design and/or perform such modification with ordinary experimentation.

Compounds provided herein are typically formulated in dosage unit form for ease of administration and uniformity of dosage. It will be understood, however, that the total daily usage of provided compositions will be decided by the attending physician within the scope of sound medical judgment. The specific therapeutically effective dose level for any particular subject or organism will depend upon a variety of factors including the disease, disorder, or condition being treated and the severity of the disorder; the activity of the specific active ingredient employed; the specific composition employed; the age, body weight, general health, sex and diet of the subject; the time of administration, route of administration, and rate of excretion of the specific active ingredient employed; the duration of the treatment; drugs used in combination or coincidental with the specific active ingredient employed; and like factors well known in the medical arts.

The compounds and compositions provided herein can be administered by any route, including enteral (e.g., oral), parenteral, intravenous, intramuscular, intra-arterial, intramedullary, intrathecal, subcutaneous, intraventricular, transdermal, interdermal, rectal, intravaginal, intraperitoneal, topical (as by powders, ointments, creams, and/or drops), mucosal, nasal, buccal, sublingual; by intratracheal instillation, bronchial instillation, and/or inhalation; and/or as an oral spray, nasal spray, and/or aerosol. Specifically contemplated routes are oral administration, intravenous administration (e.g., systemic intravenous injection), regional administration via blood and/or lymph supply, and/or direct administration to an affected site. In general the most appropriate route of administration will depend upon a variety of factors including the nature of the agent (e.g., its stability in the environment of the gastrointestinal tract), and/or the condition of the subject (e.g., whether the subject is able to tolerate oral administration).

The exact amount of a compound required to achieve an effective amount will vary from subject to subject, depending, for example, on species, age, and general condition of a subject, severity of the side effects or disorder, identity of the particular compound(s), mode of administration, and the like. The desired dosage can be delivered three times a day, two times a day, once a day, every other day, every third day, every week, every two weeks, every three weeks, or every four weeks. In certain embodiments, the desired dosage can be delivered using multiple administrations (e.g., two, three, four, five, six, seven, eight, nine, ten, eleven, twelve, thirteen, fourteen, or more administrations).

In certain embodiments, an effective amount of a compound for administration one or more times a day to a 70 kg adult human may comprise about 0.0001 mg to about 3000 mg, about 0.0001 mg to about 2000 mg, about 0.0001 mg to about 1000 mg, about 0.001 mg to about 1000 mg, about 0.01 mg to about 1000 mg, about 0.1 mg to about 1000 mg, about

1 mg to about 1000 mg, about 1 mg to about 100 mg, about 10 mg to about 1000 mg, or about 100 mg to about 1000 mg, of a compound per unit dosage form.

In certain embodiments, a compound described herein may be administered at dosage levels sufficient to deliver from about 0.001 mg/kg to about 1000 mg/kg, from about 0.01 mg/kg to about mg/kg, from about 0.1 mg/kg to about 40 mg/kg, from about 0.5 mg/kg to about 30 mg/kg, from about 0.01 mg/kg to about 10 mg/kg, from about 0.1 mg/kg to about 10 mg/kg, or from about 1 mg/kg to about 25 mg/kg, of subject body weight per day, one or more times a day, to obtain the desired therapeutic effect.

In some embodiments, a compound described herein is administered one or more times per day, for multiple days. In some embodiments, the dosing regimen is continued for days, weeks, months, or years.

It will be appreciated that dose ranges as described herein provide guidance for the administration of provided pharmaceutical compositions to an adult. The amount to be administered to, for example, a child or an adolescent can be determined by a medical practitioner or person skilled in the art and can be lower or the same as that administered to an adult.

It will be also appreciated that a compound or composition, as described herein, can be administered in combination with one or more additional therapeutically active agents. In certain embodiments, a compound or composition provided herein is administered in combination with one or more additional therapeutically active agents that improve its bioavailability, reduce and/or modify its metabolism, inhibit its excretion, and/or modify its distribution within the body. It will also be appreciated that the therapy employed may achieve a desired effect for the same disorder, and/or it may achieve different effects.

The compound or composition can be administered concurrently with, prior to, or subsequent to, one or more additional therapeutically active agents. In certain embodiments, the additional therapeutically active agent is a compound of Formula (I). In certain embodiments, the additional therapeutically active agent is not a compound of Formula (I). In general, each agent will be administered at a dose and/or on a time schedule determined for that agent. In will further be appreciated that the additional therapeutically active agent utilized in this combination can be administered together in a single composition or administered separately in different compositions. The particular combination to employ in a regimen will take into account compatibility of a provided compound with the additional therapeutically active agent and/or the desired therapeutic effect to be achieved. In general, it is expected that additional therapeutically active agents utilized in combination be utilized at levels that do not exceed the levels at which they are utilized individually. In some embodiments, the levels utilized in combination will be lower than those utilized individually.

Exemplary additional therapeutically active agents include, but are not limited to, small organic molecules such as drug compounds (e.g., compounds approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration as provided in the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR)), peptides, proteins, carbohydrates, monosaccharides, oligosaccharides, polysaccharides, nucleoproteins, mucoproteins, lipoproteins, synthetic polypeptides or proteins, small molecules linked to proteins, glycoproteins, steroids, nucleic acids, DNAs, RNAs, nucleotides, nucleosides, oligonucleotides, antisense oligonucleotides, lipids, hormones, vitamins, and cells.

Also encompassed by the present disclosure are kits (e.g., pharmaceutical packs). The kits provided may comprise a provided pharmaceutical composition or compound and a

container (e.g., a vial, ampule, bottle, syringe, and/or dispenser package, or other suitable container). In some embodiments, provided kits may optionally further include a second container comprising a pharmaceutical excipient for dilution or suspension of a provided pharmaceutical composition or compound. In some embodiments, a provided pharmaceutical composition or compound provided in the container and the second container are combined to form one unit dosage form. In some embodiments, a provided kits further includes instructions for use.

Compounds and compositions described herein are generally useful for the inhibition of PRMT5. In some embodiments, methods of treating PRMT5-mediated disorder in a subject are provided which comprise administering an effective amount of a compound described herein (e.g., a compound of Formula (I)), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, to a subject in need of treatment. In certain embodiments, the effective amount is a therapeutically effective amount. In certain embodiments, the effective amount is a prophylactically effective amount. In certain embodiments, the subject is suffering from a PRMT5-mediated disorder. In certain embodiments, the subject is susceptible to a PRMT5-mediated disorder.

As used herein, the term "PRMT5-mediated disorder" means any disease, disorder, or other pathological condition in which PRMT5 is known to play a role. Accordingly, in some embodiments, the present disclosure relates to treating or lessening the severity of one or more diseases in which PRMT5 is known to play a role.

In some embodiments, the present disclosure provides a method of inhibiting PRMT5 comprising contacting PRMT5 with an effective amount of a compound described herein (e.g., a compound of Formula (I)), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. The PRMT5 may be purified or crude, and may be present in a cell, tissue, or subject. Thus, such methods encompass both inhibition of *in vitro* and *in vivo* PRMT5 activity. In certain embodiments, the method is an *in vitro* method, e.g., such as an assay method. It will be understood by one of ordinary skill in the art that inhibition of PRMT5 does not necessarily require that all of the PRMT5 be occupied by an inhibitor at once. Exemplary levels of inhibition of PRMT5 include at least 10% inhibition, about 10% to about 25% inhibition, about 25% to about 50% inhibition, about 50% to about 75% inhibition, at least 50% inhibition, at least 75% inhibition, about 80% inhibition, about 90% inhibition, and greater than 90% inhibition.

In some embodiments, provided is a method of inhibiting PRMT5 activity in a subject in need thereof comprising administering to the subject an effective amount of a compound described herein (e.g., a compound of Formula (I)), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition thereof.

In certain embodiments, provided is a method of altering gene expression in a cell which comprises contacting a cell with an effective amount of a compound of Formula (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. In certain embodiments, the cell in culture *in vitro*. In certain embodiments, the cell is in an animal, e.g., a human. In certain embodiments, the cell is in a subject in need of treatment.

In certain embodiments, provided is a method of altering transcription in a cell which comprises contacting a cell with an effective amount of a compound of Formula (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. In certain embodiments, the cell in culture *in vitro*. In certain embodiments, the cell is in an animal, e.g., a human. In certain embodiments, the cell is in a subject in need of treatment.

In certain embodiments, a method is provided of selecting a therapy for a subject having a disease associated with PRMT5-mediated disorder or mutation comprising the steps of determining the presence of PRMT5-mediated disorder or gene mutation in the PRMT5 gene or and selecting, based on the presence of PRMT5-mediated disorder a gene mutation in the PRMT5 gene a therapy that includes the administration of a provided compound. In certain embodiments, the disease is cancer.

In certain embodiments, a method of treatment is provided for a subject in need thereof comprising the steps of determining the presence of PRMT5-mediated disorder or a gene mutation in the PRMT5 gene and treating the subject in need thereof, based on the presence of a PRMT5-mediated disorder or gene mutation in the PRMT5 gene with a therapy that includes the administration of a provided compound. In certain embodiments, the subject is a cancer patient.

In some embodiments, a provided compound is useful in treating a proliferative disorder, such as cancer, a benign neoplasm, an autoimmune disease, or an inflammatory disease. For example, while not being bound to any particular mechanism, PRMT5 has been shown to be involved in cyclin D1 dysregulated cancers. Increased PRMT5 activity mediates key events associated with cyclin D1-dependent neoplastic growth including CUL4 repression, CDT1 overexpression, and DNA re-replication. Further, human cancers harboring mutations in Fbx4, the cyclin D1 E3 ligase, exhibit nuclear cyclin D1 accumulation and increased PRMT5 activity (Aggarwal et al., *Cancer Cell*. 2010 18(4):329-40). Additionally, PRMT5 has also been implicated in accelerating cell cycle progression through G1 phase and modulating regulators of G1; for example, PRMT5 may upregulate cyclin-dependent kinase (CDK) 4, CDK6, and cyclins D1, D2 and E1. Moreover, PRMT5 may activate phosphoinositide 3-kinase (PI3K)/AKT signaling (Wei et al., *Cancer Sci*. 2012 103(9):1640-50). Thus in some embodiments, the inhibition of PRMT5 by a provided compound is useful in treating the following non-limiting list of cancers: breast cancer, esophageal cancer, bladder cancer, lung cancer, hematopoietic cancer, lymphoma, medulloblastoma, rectum adenocarcinoma, colon adenocarcinoma, gastric cancer, pancreatic cancer, liver cancer, adenoid cystic carcinoma, lung adenocarcinoma, head and neck squamous cell carcinoma, brain tumors, hepatocellular carcinoma, renal cell carcinoma, melanoma, oligodendroglioma, ovarian clear cell carcinoma, and ovarian serous cystadenocarcinoma.

In some embodiments, the inhibition of PRMT5 by a provided compound is useful in treating prostate cancer and lung cancer, in which PRMT5 has been shown to play a role (Gu et al., *PLoS One* 2012; 7(8):e44033; Gu et al., *Biochem. J.* (2012) 446 (235-241)). In some embodiments, a provided compound is useful to delay the onset of, slow the progression of, or ameliorate the symptoms of cancer. In some embodiments, a provided compound is administered in combination with other compounds, drugs, or therapeutics to treat cancer.

In some embodiments, compounds described herein are useful for treating a cancer including, but not limited to, acoustic neuroma, adenocarcinoma, adrenal gland cancer, anal cancer, angiosarcoma (e.g., lymphangiosarcoma, lymphangioendotheliosarcoma, hemangiosarcoma), appendix cancer, benign monoclonal gammopathy, biliary cancer (e.g., cholangiocarcinoma), bladder cancer, breast cancer (e.g., adenocarcinoma of the breast, papillary carcinoma of the breast, mammary cancer, medullary carcinoma of the breast), brain cancer (e.g., meningioma; glioma, e.g., astrocytoma, oligodendroglioma; medulloblastoma), bronchus cancer, carcinoid tumor, cervical cancer (e.g., cervical adenocarci-

noma), choriocarcinoma, chordoma, craniopharyngioma, colorectal cancer (e.g., colon cancer, rectal cancer, colorectal adenocarcinoma), epithelial carcinoma, ependymoma, endotheliosarcoma (e.g., Kaposi's sarcoma, multiple idiopathic hemorrhagic sarcoma), endometrial cancer (e.g., uterine cancer, uterine sarcoma), esophageal cancer (e.g., adenocarcinoma of the esophagus, Barrett's adenocarcinoma), Ewing sarcoma, eye cancer (e.g., intraocular melanoma, retinoblastoma), familial hypereosinophilia, gall bladder cancer, gastric cancer (e.g., stomach adenocarcinoma), gastrointestinal stromal tumor (GIST), head and neck cancer (e.g., head and neck squamous cell carcinoma, oral cancer (e.g., oral squamous cell carcinoma (OSCC), throat cancer (e.g., laryngeal cancer, pharyngeal cancer, nasopharyngeal cancer, oropharyngeal cancer)), hematopoietic cancers (e.g., leukemia such as acute lymphocytic leukemia (ALL) (e.g., B-cell ALL, T-cell ALL), acute myelocytic leukemia (AML) (e.g., B-cell AML, T-cell AML), chronic myelocytic leukemia (CML) (e.g., B-cell CML, T-cell CML), and chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL) (e.g., B-cell CLL, T-cell CLL); lymphoma such as Hodgkin lymphoma (HL) (e.g., B-cell HL, T-cell HL) and non-Hodgkin lymphoma (NHL) (e.g., B-cell NHL such as diffuse large cell lymphoma (DLCL) (e.g., diffuse large B-cell lymphoma (DLBCL)), follicular lymphoma, chronic lymphocytic leukemia/small lymphocytic lymphoma (CLL/SLL), mantle cell lymphoma (MCL), marginal zone B-cell lymphomas (e.g., mucosa-associated lymphoid tissue (MALT) lymphomas, nodal marginal zone B-cell lymphoma, splenic marginal zone B-cell lymphoma), primary mediastinal B-cell lymphoma, Burkitt lymphoma, lymphoplasmacytic lymphoma (i.e., "Waldenstrom's macroglobulinemia"), hairy cell leukemia (HCL), immunoblastic large cell lymphoma, precursor B-lymphoblastic lymphoma and primary central nervous system (CNS) lymphoma; and T-cell NHL such as precursor T-lymphoblastic lymphoma/leukemia, peripheral T-cell lymphoma (PTCL) (e.g., cutaneous T-cell lymphoma (CTCL) (e.g., mycosis fungoides, Sezary syndrome), angioimmunoblastic T-cell lymphoma, extranodal natural killer T-cell lymphoma, enteropathy type T-cell lymphoma, subcutaneous panniculitis-like T-cell lymphoma, anaplastic large cell lymphoma); a mixture of one or more leukemia/lymphoma as described above; and multiple myeloma (MM)), heavy chain disease (e.g., alpha chain disease, gamma chain disease, mu chain disease), hemangioblastoma, inflammatory myofibroblastic tumors, immunocytic amyloidosis, kidney cancer (e.g., nephroblastoma a.k.a. Wilms' tumor, renal cell carcinoma), liver cancer (e.g., hepatocellular cancer (HCC), malignant hepatoma), lung cancer (e.g., bronchogenic carcinoma, small cell lung cancer (SCLC), non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC), adenocarcinoma of the lung), leiomyosarcoma (LMS), mastocytosis (e.g., systemic mastocytosis), myelodysplastic syndrome (MDS), mesothelioma, myeloproliferative disorder (MPD) (e.g., polycythemia Vera (PV), essential thrombocytosis (ET), agnogenic myeloid metaplasia (AMM) a.k.a. myelofibrosis (MF), chronic idiopathic myelofibrosis, chronic myelocytic leukemia (CML), chronic neutrophilic leukemia (CNL), hypereosinophilic syndrome (HES)), neuroblastoma, neurofibroma (e.g., neurofibromatosis (NF) type 1 or type 2, schwannomatosis), neuroendocrine cancer (e.g., gastroenteropancreatic neuroendocrine tumor (GEP-NET), carcinoid tumor), osteosarcoma, ovarian cancer (e.g., cystadenocarcinoma, ovarian embryonal carcinoma, ovarian adenocarcinoma), papillary adenocarcinoma, pancreatic cancer (e.g., pancreatic adenocarcinoma, intraductal papillary mucinous neoplasm (IPMN), Islet cell tumors), penile cancer (e.g., Paget's disease of the penis and scrotum), pinealoma, primitive



## 121

neuroectodermal tumor (PNT), prostate cancer (e.g., prostate adenocarcinoma), rectal cancer, rhabdomyosarcoma, salivary gland cancer, skin cancer (e.g., squamous cell carcinoma (SCC), keratoacanthoma (KA), melanoma, basal cell carcinoma (BCC)), small bowel cancer (e.g., appendix cancer), soft tissue sarcoma (e.g., malignant fibrous histiocytoma (MFH), liposarcoma, malignant peripheral nerve sheath tumor (MPNST), chondrosarcoma, fibrosarcoma, myxosarcoma), sebaceous gland carcinoma, sweat gland carcinoma, synovioma, testicular cancer (e.g., seminoma, testicular embryonal carcinoma), thyroid cancer (e.g., papillary carcinoma of the thyroid, papillary thyroid carcinoma (PTC), medullary thyroid cancer), urethral cancer, vaginal cancer and vulvar cancer (e.g., Paget's disease of the vulva).

In some embodiments, a provided compound is useful in treating a metabolic disorder, such as diabetes or obesity. For example, while not being bound to any particular mechanism, a role for PRMT5 has been recognized in adipogenesis. Inhibition of PRMT5 expression in multiple cell culture models for adipogenesis prevented the activation of adipogenic genes, while overexpression of PRMT5 enhanced adipogenic gene expression and differentiation (LeBlanc et al., *Mol Endocrinol.* 2012 April; 26(4):583-97). Additionally, it has been shown that adipogenesis plays a pivotal role in the etiology and progression of diabetes and obesity (Camp et al., *Trends Mol Med.* 2002 September; 8(9):442-7). Thus in some embodiments, the inhibition of PRMT5 by a provided compound is useful in treating diabetes and/or obesity.

In some embodiments, a provided compound is useful to delay the onset of, slow the progression of, or ameliorate the symptoms of, diabetes. In some embodiments, the diabetes is Type 1 diabetes. In some embodiments, the diabetes is Type 2 diabetes. In some embodiments, a provided compound is useful to delay the onset of, slow the progression of, or ameliorate the symptoms of, obesity. In some embodiments, a provided compound is useful to make a subject lose weight. In some embodiments, a provided compound could be used in combination with other compounds, drugs, or therapeutics, such as metformin and insulin, to treat diabetes and/or obesity.

In some embodiments, a provided compound is useful in treating a blood disorder, e.g., a hemoglobinopathy, such as sickle cell disease or  $\beta$ -thalassemia. For example, while not being bound to any particular mechanism, PRMT5 is a known repressor of  $\gamma$ -globin gene expression, and increased fetal

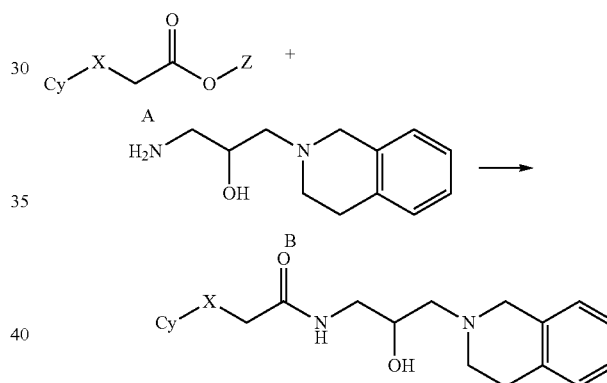
## 122

$\gamma$ -globin (HbF) levels in adulthood are associated with symptomatic amelioration in sickle cell disease and  $\beta$ -thalassemia (Xu et al., *Haematologica.* 2012 November; 97(11):1632-40). Thus in some embodiments, the inhibition of PRMT5 by a provided compound is useful in treating a blood disorder, such as a hemoglobinopathy such as sickle cell disease or  $\beta$ -thalassemia.

In some embodiments, a provided compound is useful to delay the onset of, slow the progression of, or ameliorate the symptoms of, sickle cell disease. In some embodiments, a provided compound is useful to delay the onset of, slow the progression of, or ameliorate the symptoms of,  $\beta$ -thalassemia. In some embodiments, a provided compound could be used in combination with other compounds, drugs, or therapeutics, to treat a hemoglobinopathy such as sickle cell disease or  $\beta$ -thalassemia.

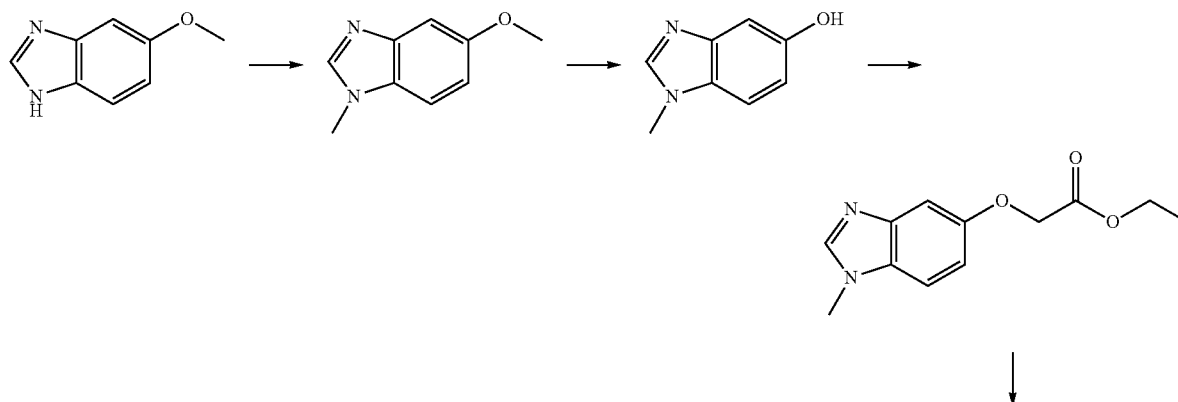
In some embodiments, compounds described herein can be prepared using methods shown in general Scheme 1. Compound B can be prepared via ring opening of a chiral or racemic epoxide group. This amino alcohol intermediate can be coupled to form an amide via normal amide coupling methodology using a carboxylic acid A wherein Z is hydrogen or via amination of an ester of intermediate A when Z is an optionally substituted aliphatic group.

Scheme 1

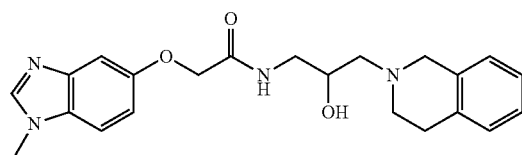


For example, exemplary Schemes 2 and 3 show such couplings.

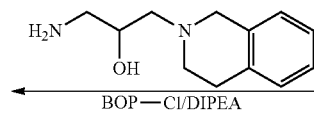
Scheme 2



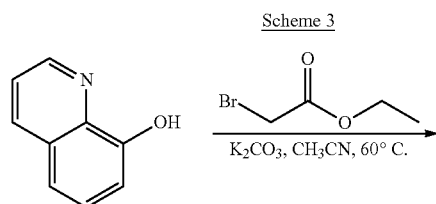
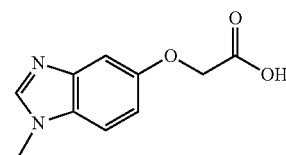
123



-continued



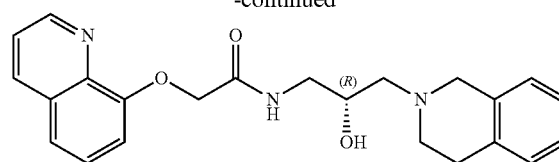
124



10

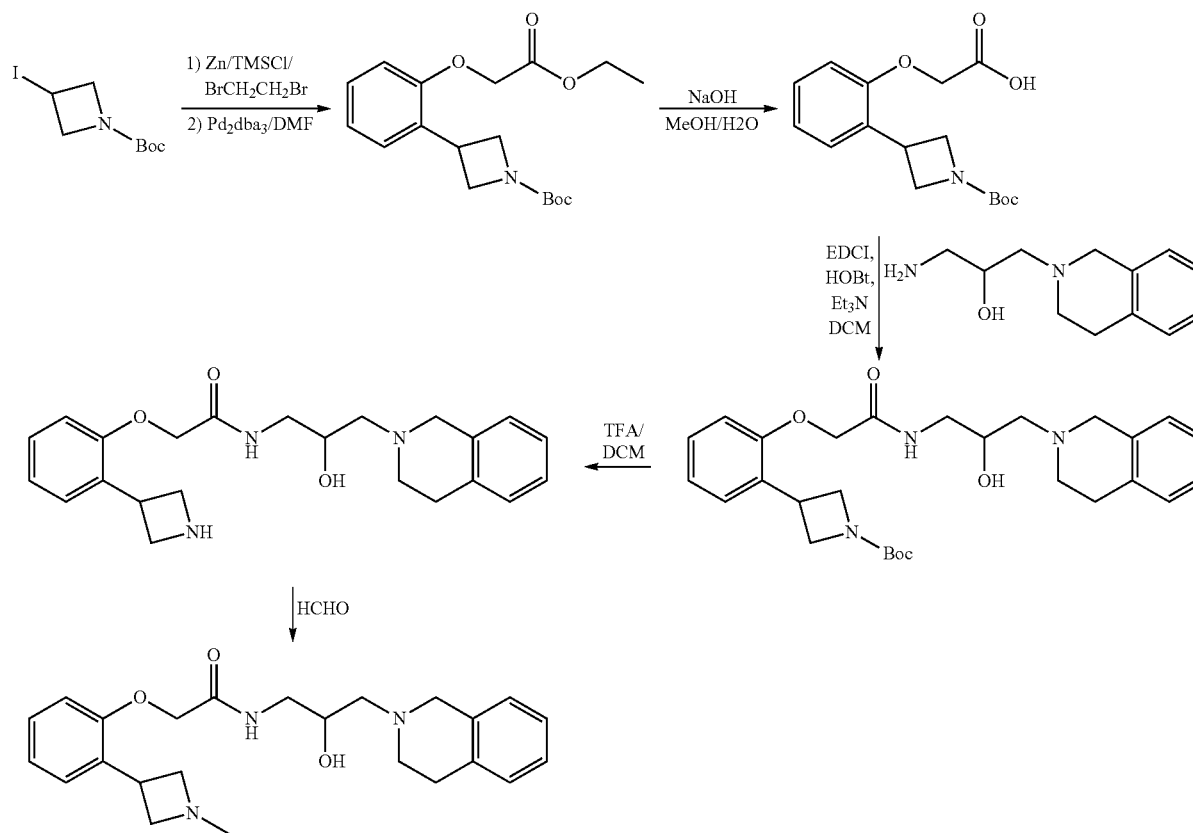
-continued

15

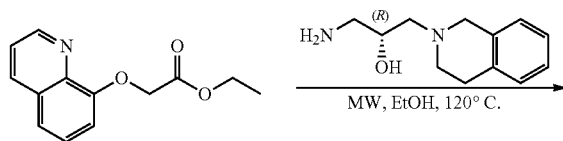


In some embodiments, an amide coupling step can be used to provide a key intermediate for further synthesis, as shown, for example, in exemplary Scheme 4.

Scheme 4



-continued



60

## EXAMPLES

65

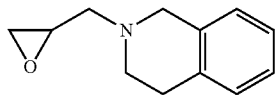
In order that the invention described herein may be more fully understood, the following examples are set forth. It should be understood that these examples are for illustrative purposes only and are not to be construed as limiting this invention in any manner.

## 125

## Synthetic Methods

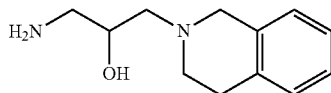
## Intermediate Synthesis

## 2-(oxiran-2-ylmethyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline



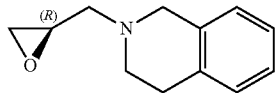
To a solution of 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline (15 g, 0.11 mol) in MeCN (100 mL) was added  $K_2CO_3$  (30.7 g, 0.23 mol) at 0° C. 2-(bromomethyl)oxirane (17 g, 0.12 mol) was added to the reaction after 1 h. The solution was stirred at 22° C. for 16 h at which time the solids were filtered and washed with MeCN. The solution was concentrated and the residue was used in the next step without further purification (17 g, Yield 78%). LCMS (m/z): 190.1 (M+1).

## 1-amino-3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)propan-2-ol



To a solution of 2-(oxiran-2-ylmethyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline (17 g, 0.09 mol) in EtOH (300 mL) at -78° C. was slowly bubbled  $NH_3$  (g). The reaction mixture was then sealed and heated at 80° C. for 3 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated and the crude product was used in next step without further purification (18 g, Yield 96%). LCMS (m/z): 207.1 (M+1).

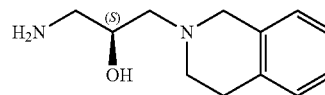
## (R)-2-(oxiran-2-ylmethyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline



To a solution of 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline (10 g, 0.15 mol) in THF (100 mL) at 0° C. was added KF (22 g, 0.3 mmol). After 1 h, (S)-oxiran-2-ylmethyl 3-nitrobenzenesulfonate (21.4 g, 0.17 mmol) was added and the resulting solution was stirred at 22° C. for 16 h. The solid was removed by filtration and washed with THF. The solution was concentrated and the crude compound was used for next step without further purification (15 g, Yield 53%). LCMS (m/z): 190.1 (M+1).

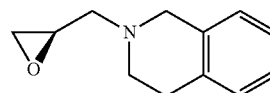
## 126

## (S)-1-amino-3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)propan-2-ol



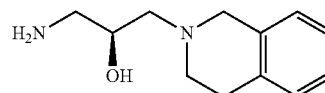
To a solution of (R)-2-(oxiran-2-ylmethyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline (15 g, 0.08 mol) in EtOH (100 mL) at -78° C. was slowly bubbled  $NH_3$  (g). The reaction mixture was then sealed and heated at 80° C. for 3 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated and the crude product was used in next step without further purification (15 g, Yield 92%). LCMS (m/z): 207.1 (M+1).

## Alternative synthesis of (R)-2-(oxiran-2-ylmethyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline



To a solution of 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline (1 g, 7.52 mmol) in MeOH (40 mL) was added  $K_2CO_3$  (5.19 g, 37.6 mmol) under 0° C. After stirring for 30 minutes, (R)-2-(chloromethyl) oxirane (0.692 g, 7.52 mmol) was added the reaction. The mixture was then stirred at 0° C. overnight before filtration and washing of the solid by with MeOH. The solution was concentrated and the residue purified by column separation to give the title compound as a colorless oil (70% purity). This crude was used directly in the next step. LCMS (m/z): 190.1 (M+1).

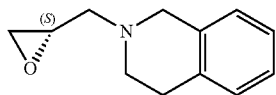
## Alternative synthesis of (S)-1-amino-3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)propan-2-ol



To a solution of (R)-2-(oxiran-2-ylmethyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline (200 mg, 5.2 mmol) in EtOH (20 mL) was added  $NH_4OH$  (600 mg, 35.2 mmol) at -78° C. The reaction mixture was then warmed and heated at 100° C. for 3 h in a seal tube. The reaction mixture was concentrated and the crude product was used in next step without further purification. LCMS (m/z): 207.1 (M+1).

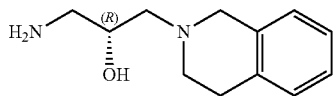
127

(S)-2-(oxiran-2-ylmethyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline



To a solution of 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline (5 g, 7.52 mmol) in THF (100 mL) was added KF (8.57 g, 150.4 mmol) at 0° C. (R)-oxiran-2-ylmethyl 3-nitrobenzenesulfonate (10.7 g, 41.4 mmol) was added to the reaction in 1 h. The solution was stirred at room temperature overnight. The solid was removed by filtration and washed with THF. The solution was then concentrated and the residue used for next step without further purification (11.3 g Yield 80%). LCMS (m/z): 190.1 (M+1).

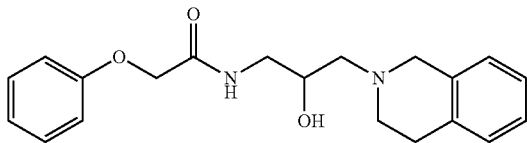
(R)-1-amino-3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)propan-2-ol



To a solution of (S)-2-(oxiran-2-ylmethyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline (2.2 g, 0.012 mol) in EtOH (30 mL), NH<sub>3</sub> was bubbled to the solution under -78° C. The reaction mixture was then sealed and heated at 80° C. for 3 h. After LCMS indicated completion of the reaction, the mixture was concentrated and the crude product was used in next step without further purification (2.2 g, Yield 90%). LCMS (m/z): 207.1 (M+1).

Compound 1

N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)-2-phenoxyacetamide



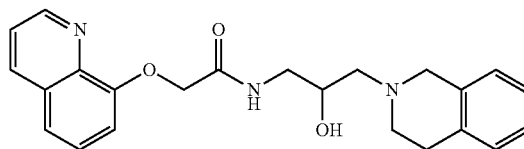
To a stirred mixture of 2-phenoxyacetic acid (100 mg, 0.658 mmol) in DCM (10 mL) was added TEA (200 mg, 1.98 mmol), 1-amino-3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)propan-2-ol (135 mg, 0.658 mmol) and HATU (250 mg, 0.658 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 16 hours then quenched with water (20 mL) and extracted with DCM (3×20 mL). The combined extracts were washed with brine (20 mL), dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. The residue was then purified by prep-HPLC to afford the title compound (76 mg, 34% yield). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.31-7.27 (m, 2H), 7.14-7.08 (m, 3H), 7.05-6.98 (m, 2H), 6.93 (d, J=8.0 Hz, 2H), 4.54 (s, 2H), 4.55-4.52 (m, 1H), 4.42 (s, 2H), 4.06-

128

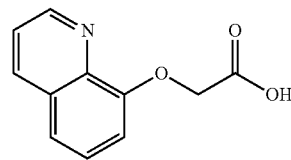
4.00 (m, 1H), 3.71 (s, 2H), 3.48-3.38 (m, 2H), 2.91 (d, J=5.6 Hz, 2H), 2.84 (d, J=5.6 Hz, 2H), 2.60 (d, J=6.8 Hz, 2H) ppm. LCMS (m/z): 341.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

Compound 6

N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)-2-(quinolin-8-yloxy)acetamide

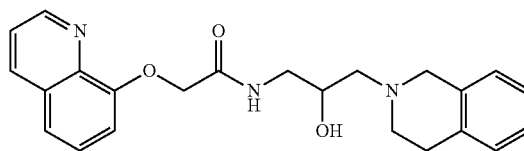


Step 1: 2-(quinolin-8-yloxy)acetic acid



To a stirred mixture of quinolin-8-ol (500 mg, 3.45 mmol) in MeCN (5 mL) was added ethyl bromoacetate (687 mg, 4.14 mmol) and K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (952 mg, 6.90 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 80° C. for 4 hours until TLC analysis showed completion of the reaction. The mixture was filtered and the filtrate concentrated. NaOH (276 mg, 6.90 mmol) and water: EtOH (1:1, 10 mL) was then added to the residue and the resulting mixture stirred at 50° C. for 4 hours. After cooling, the mixture was acidified by addition of 1M HCl to pH 3 and then extracted with ethyl acetate (2×30 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (30 mL), dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to yield the crude target product which was used directly for the next step.

Step 2: N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)-2-(quinolin-8-yloxy)acetamide



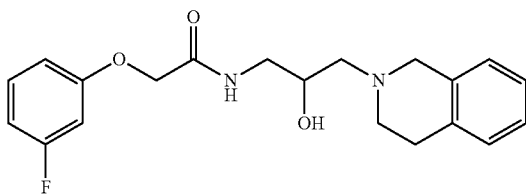
To a stirred mixture of 2-(quinolin-8-yloxy)acetic acid (100 mg, 0.492 mmol) in DMF (5 mL) was added DIEA (95 mg, 0.738 mmol), 1-amino-3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)propan-2-ol (100 mg, 0.492 mmol) and BOP-Cl (151 mg, 0.591 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 48 hours then the reaction mixture was quenched by addition of water (20 mL) and extracted with DCM (3×20 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (20 mL), dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. The residue was then purified by prep-HPLC to afford the desired product

## 129

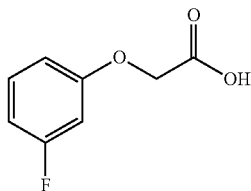
(8 mg, Yield: 4%).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, MeOD)  $\delta$ =8.91 (d,  $J$ =4.3 Hz, 1H), 8.42 (d,  $J$ =8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.69-7.54 (m, 3H), 7.30 (d,  $J$ =7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.12-6.96 (m, 4H), 4.78 (s, 2H), 4.18-4.07 (m, 1H), 3.71 (s, 2H), 3.60-3.49 (m, 1H), 3.48-3.40 (m, 1H), 2.89 (d,  $J$ =5.8 Hz, 2H), 2.84 (d,  $J$ =4.8 Hz, 2H), 2.65-2.61 (m, 2H). LCMS ( $m/z$ ): 392.2 ( $M+1$ ).

## Compound 7

N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)-2-(3-fluorophenoxy)acetamide

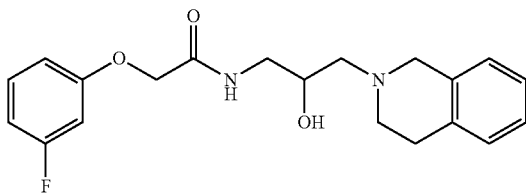


## Step 1: 2-(3-fluorophenoxy)acetic acid



To a stirred mixture of 3-fluorophenol (100 mg, 0.893 mmol) in MeCN (5 mL) was added ethyl bromoacetate (222 mg, 1.34 mmol) and  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  (369 mg, 2.68 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 80° C. for 4 hours. The mixture was then filtered and the filtrate concentrated. NaOH (71 mg, 1.79 mmol) and water:EtOH (1:1, 10 mL) was added to the residue and the mixture stirred at 50° C. for 4 hours. The mixture was acidified by adding 1M HCl, and then extracted with ethyl acetate (2x30 mL). The combined extracts were washed with brine (30 mL), dried over anhydrous  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$  and concentrated. The residue was directly for the next step. LCMS ( $m/z$ ): 171.0 ( $M+1$ ).

## Step 2: N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)-2-(3-fluorophenoxy)acetamide



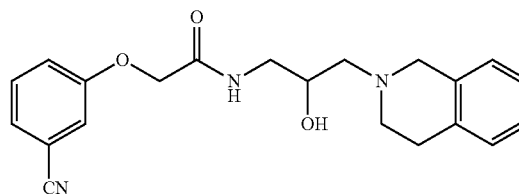
To a stirred mixture of 2-(3-fluorophenoxy)acetic acid (252 mg, 0.893 mmol) in DCM (5 mL) was added DIEA (173 mg, 1.34 mmol), 1-amino-3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)propan-2-ol (183 mg, 0.893 mmol), and Bop-Cl (273 mg,

## 130

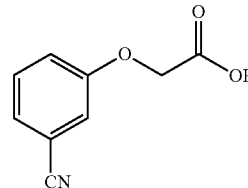
1.07 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 16 hours then quenched with water (20 mL), extracted with DCM (3x20 mL). The combined extracts were washed with brine (20 mL), dried over anhydrous  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$  and concentrated. The residue was then purified by prep-HPLC to afford the product (18 mg, Yield 5.6%).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, METHANOL- $d_4$ )  $\delta$ =7.26-7.29 (m, 1H), 7.13-7.02 (m, 4H), 6.76-6.69 (m, 3H), 4.55 (s, 2H), 4.06-4.00 (m, 1H), 3.71 (s, 1H), 3.47-3.31 (m, 2H), 2.91-2.90 (m, 2H), 2.86-2.77 (m, 2H), 2.61 (d,  $J$ =6.0 Hz, 2H). LCMS ( $m/z$ ): 359.1 ( $M+1$ ).

## Compound 8

2-(3-cyanophenoxy)-N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide

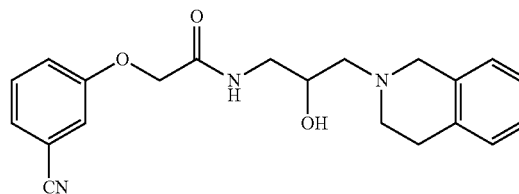


## Step 1: 2-(3-cyanophenoxy)acetic acid



To a stirred mixture of 3-hydroxybenzonitrile (100 mg, 0.840 mmol) in MeCN (5 mL) was added ethyl bromoacetate (209 mg, 1.26 mmol) and  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  (350 mg, 2.52 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 80° C. for 4 hours until TLC showed completion of the reaction. The mixture was filtered and the filtrate concentrated. NaOH (67 mg, 1.68 mmol) and water: EtOH (1:1, 10 mL) was added to the residue and the mixture stirred at 50° C. for 4 hours. After cooling, the mixture was acidified by 1M HCl, extracted with ethyl acetate (2x30 mL). The combined extracts were washed with brine (30 mL), dried over anhydrous  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$  and concentrated. The residue was used directly in the next step. LCMS ( $m/z$ ): 178.0 ( $M+1$ ).

## Step 2: 2-(3-cyanophenoxy)-N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide

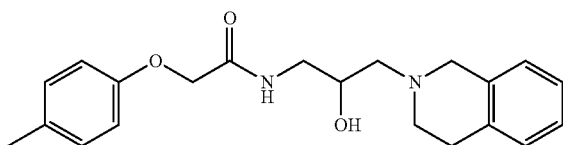


## 131

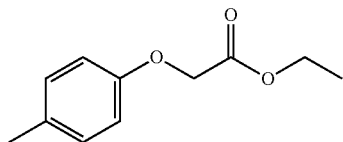
To a stirred mixture of 2-(3-cyanophenoxy) acetic acid (100 mg, 0.565 mmol) in DCM (5 mL) was added DIEA (109 mg, 0.85 mmol), 1-amino-3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)propan-2-ol (116 mg, 0.565 mmol) and BopCl (173 mg, 0.678 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 16 hours until LCMS showed the completion of the reaction. The reaction mixture was quenched by addition of water (20 mL) then extracted with DCM (3×20 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (20 mL), dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. The residue was purified by prep-HPLC to afford the desired final product (24 mg, Yield 12%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, METHANOL-d<sub>4</sub>) δ 7.48 (dd, J<sub>1</sub>=J<sub>2</sub>=7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.37 (d, J=7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.25-7.21 (m, 2H), 7.13-7.03 (m, 4H), 4.60 (s, 2H), 4.04-4.00 (m, 1H), 3.71 (s, 2H), 3.44 (d, J=6.0 Hz, 2H), 2.93-2.80 (m, 4H), 2.62 (d, J=5.6 Hz, 2H). LCMS (m/z): 366.1 (M+1).

Compound 9

N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)-2-(p-tolyloxy)acetamide

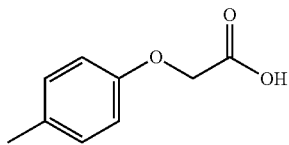


Step 1: ethyl 2-(p-tolyloxy)acetate



To a mixture of p-cresol (500 mg, 4.63 mmol) and ethyl 2-bromoacetate (928 mg, 5.56 mmol) in CH<sub>3</sub>CN (10 mL) was added K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (3 g, 21.7 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 80° C. for 4 h. The solid was removed by filtration and the filtrate was concentrated to give the title compound which was used in the next step without further purification.

Step 2: 2-(p-tolyloxy)acetic acid

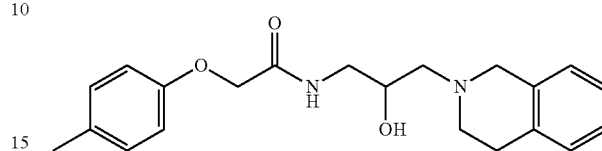


To a solution of ethyl 2-(p-tolyloxy)acetate (200 mg, 1 mmol) in EtOH (10 mL) was added 10% NaOH solution (10 mL) at 26° C. The mixture was stirred for 30 min, concentrated then water (20 mL) added to it before washing with ethyl acetate (2×20 mL). The aqueous layer was acidified with 2N HCL until pH 3 and extracted with EA (2×20 mL). The organic

## 132

layer was washed with brine (30 mL), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to give the title compound which was used in next step without further purification.

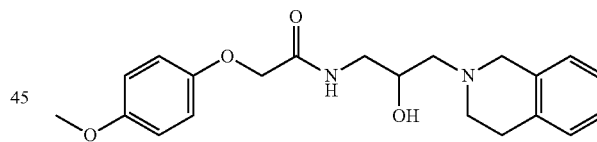
Step 3: N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)-2-(p-tolyloxy)acetamide



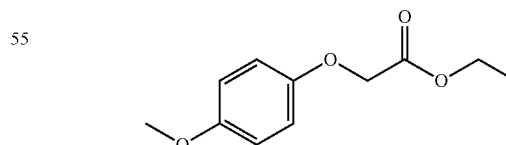
A mixture of compound 2-(p-tolyloxy)acetic acid (100 mg, 0.60 mmol), 1-amino-3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)propan-2-ol (124 mg, 0.60 mmol), BOP-Cl (183 mg, 0.72 mmol) and DIPEA (1 mL) in DCM (10 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 4 h. The solvent was removed by concentration and the crude product was purified by pre-HPLC to give the title compound (27.8 mg, yield 13.1%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, MeOD): δ 7.32-7.25 (m, 3H), 7.20 (d, J=7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.12 (d, J=8.4 Hz, 2H), 6.90 (d, J=8.8 Hz, 2H), 4.65-4.52 (br.s, 1H), 4.52 (s, 2H), 4.46-4.30 (br.s, 1H), 4.30-4.24 (m, 1H), 3.85-3.70 (br.s, 1H), 3.43 (d, J=5.6 Hz, 1H), 3.26-3.17 (m, 4H), 2.26 (s, 3H) ppm; ESI-MS (m/z): 355.2 [M+1]<sup>+</sup>.

Compound 12

N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)-2-(4-methoxyphenoxy)acetamide



Step 1: ethyl 2-(4-methoxyphenoxy)acetate

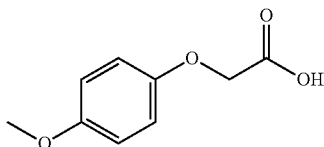


To a solution of 4-methoxyphenol (500 mg, 4.03 mmol) in CH<sub>3</sub>CN (10 mL) was added ethyl 2-bromo-2-methylpropanoate (807 mg, 4.84 mmol) and K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (3 g, 21.7 mmol) at 25° C. The mixture was refluxed for 16 h. The mixture was then diluted with water (100 mL), extracted with ethyl acetate (2×50 mL) and the combined organic layers washed with

## 133

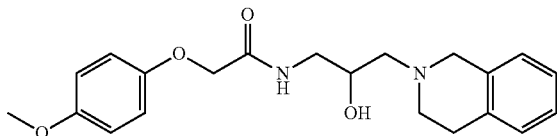
brine (30 mL), dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$  and concentrated to give the title compound which was used in next step without further purification.

## Step 2: 2-(4-methoxyphenoxy)acetic acid



To a solution of ethyl 2-methyl-2-phenoxypropanoate (210 mg, 1 mmol) in EtOH (10 mL) was added 10% NaOH aqueous solution (10 mL) at 26° C. The mixture was stirred for 30 min and then concentrated before the addition of water (20 mL) and washing with ethyl acetate (2×20 mL). The aqueous layer was acidified with 2N HCL until pH 3 and extracted with ethyl acetate (2×20 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine (30 mL), dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$  and concentrated to give the title compound which was used in next step without further purification.

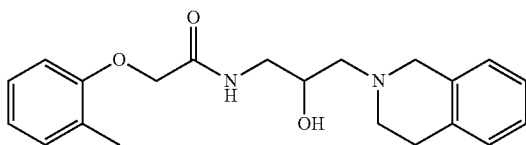
## Step 3: N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)-2-(4-methoxyphenoxy)acetamide



A mixture of compound 2-(4-methoxyphenoxy)acetic acid (100 mg, 0.55 mmol), 1-amino-3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)propan-2-ol (113.7 mg, 0.55 mmol), BOP-Cl (177.2 mg, 0.696 mmol) and DIPEA (1 mL) in DCM (10 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 4 h. The solvent was removed by concentration and the crude product was purified by pre-HPLC to give the title compound (13.3 mg, yield 6.5%).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (500 MHz, MeOD):  $\delta$  7.11-7.06 (m, 3H), 7.02-7.00 (m, 1H), 6.90-6.60 (m, 4H), 4.45 (s, 2H), 4.01-3.98 (m, 1H), 3.73 (s, 3H), 3.66 (s, 1H), 3.41-3.39 (m, 2H), 2.90-2.87 (m, 2H), 2.81-2.76 (m, 2H), 2.55 (d,  $J=6.0$  Hz, 2H) ppm; ESI-MS (m/z): 371.2  $[\text{M}+1]^+$ .

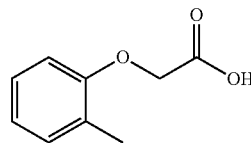
Compound 15

## N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)-2-(o-tolyloxy)acetamide



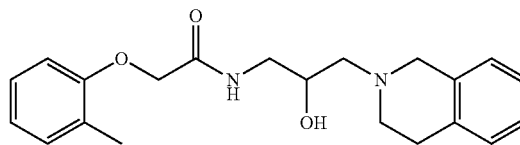
## 134

## Step 1: 2-(o-tolyloxy)acetic acid



To a stirred solution of o-cresol (200 mg, 1.85 mmol) in MeCN (5 mL) was added ethyl bromoacetate (461 mg, 2.78 mmol) and  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  (766 mg, 5.55 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 80° C. for 4 hours. The mixture was filtered and the filtrate concentrated. NaOH (150 mg, 3.70 mmol) and  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ /EtOH (1:1, 10 mL) was then added to the mixture and the mixture stirred at 50° C. for 4 hours. After cooling, the mixture was acidified by adding 1M HCl then extracted with ethyl acetate (2×30 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (30 mL), dried over anhydrous  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$  and concentrated. The residue was used directly in the next step without further purification.

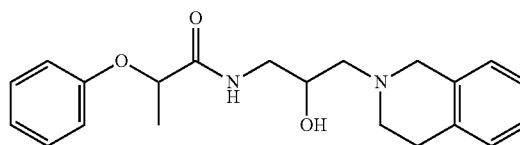
## Step 2: N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)-2-(o-tolyloxy)acetamide



To a stirred mixture of 2-(o-tolyloxy)acetic acid (100 mg, 0.60 mmol) in DCM (5 mL) was added DIEA (116 mg, 0.90 mmol), 1-amino-3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)propan-2-ol (124 mg, 0.60 mmol) and Bop-Cl (183 mg, 0.72 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 16 hours then quenched by addition of water (20 mL). The resulting mixture was extracted with DCM (3×20 mL). The combined extracts were washed with brine (20 mL), dried over anhydrous  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$  and concentrated. The residue was purified by pre-HPLC to afford the product (79 mg, Yield 37%).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, MeOD)  $\delta$  7.14-7.01 (m, 6H), 6.95-6.82 (m, 2H), 4.55 (s, 2H), 4.04-4.01 (m, 1H), 3.72-3.63 (m, 2H), 3.55-3.46 (m, 1H), 3.42-3.34 (m, 1H), 2.93-2.84 (m, 2H), 2.83-2.74 (m, 2H), 2.57 (d,  $J=6.3$  Hz, 2H), 2.27 (s, 3H). LCMS (m/z): 355.1 (M+1).

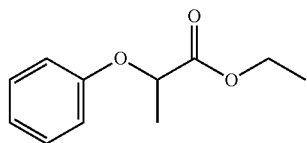
Compound 19

## N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)-2-phenoxypropanamide



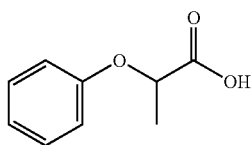
## 135

Step 1: ethyl 2-phenoxypropanoate



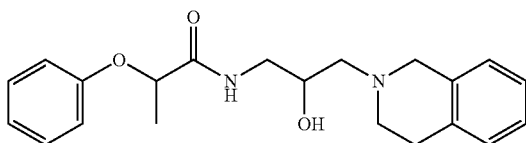
To a solution of NaH (765 mg, 31.89 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) was added phenol (1 g, 10.63 mmol) at 25° C. The mixture was heated at reflux temperature for 15 min, and then ethyl 2-bromopropionate (2.3 g, 12.75 mmol) was added. The resulting mixture was stirred at 25° C. for another 16 h before quenching with water (50 mL). The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (3×20 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (30 mL), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to give the title compound (1.8 g, 85.7%) as colorless oil which was used in next step without further purification.

Step 2: 2-phenoxypropanoic acid



To a solution of ethyl 2-phenoxypropanoate (1.8 g, 0.9 mmol) in EtOH (16 mL) was added a solution of NaOH (0.44 g, 1.1 mmol) in H<sub>2</sub>O (4 mL) at 25° C. The mixture was stirred for 30 min before being concentrated. The residue had water (20 mL) added and washed with ethyl acetate (2×20 mL). The aqueous layer was acidified with 2N HCl until pH 3 and extracted with ethyl acetate (2×20 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (30 mL), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to give the title compound (1.1 g, 73.3%) as a white solid which was used in next step without further purification.

Step 3: N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)-2-phenoxypropanamide



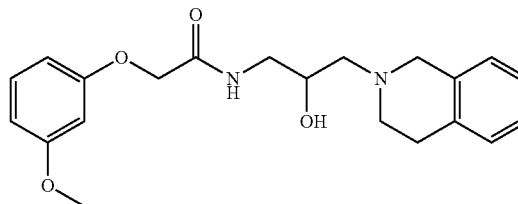
To a solution of 2-phenoxypropanoic acid (200 mg, 1.2 mmol) in DMF (4 mL) was added TEA (364 mg, 3.6 mmol), HOBt (243 mg, 1.8 mmol), EDCI (346 mg, 1.8 mmol) and 1-amino-3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)propan-2-ol (297 mg, 1.44 mmol) at 24° C. The reaction mixture was stirred for 16 h until TLC showed completion of the reaction. After evaporation of the solvent, the residue was purified by prep-HPLC separation to give the title compound as the formate salt (34 mg, 8%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, MeOD): δ 8.40

## 136

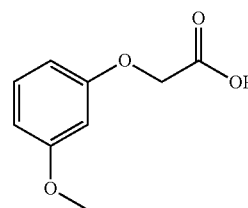
(s, 1H), 7.34-7.25 (m, 5H), 7.17 (d, J=7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.00-6.96 (m, 3H), 4.78-4.76 (m, 1H), 4.26-4.11 (m, 3H), 3.43-3.33 (m, 4H), 3.14-3.12 (m, 2H), 3.08-3.02 (m, 1H), 2.95-2.90 (m, 1H), 1.57 (d, J=6.4 Hz, 3H) ppm; ESI-MS (m/z): 354.2 [M+1]<sup>+</sup>.

Compound 20

N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)-2-(3-methoxyphenoxy)acetamide

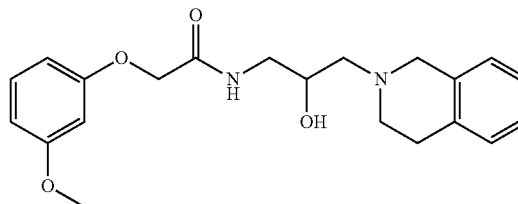


Step 1: 2-(3-methoxyphenoxy)acetic acid



To a stirred mixture of 3-methoxyphenol (200 mg, 1.61 mmol) in MeCN (5 mL) was added ethyl bromoacetate (402 mg, 2.42 mmol) and K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (672 mg, 4.83 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 80° C. for 4 hours, filtered and the filtrate concentrated. NaOH (129 mg, 3.22 mmol) and H<sub>2</sub>O/EtOH (1:1, 10 mL) was added to the mixture. The reaction mixture was stirred at 50° C. for 4 hours then acidified by 1M HCl and then extracted with ethyl acetate (2×30 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (30 mL), dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated with the residue used directly for the next step. LCMS (m/z): 183.0 (M+1).

Step 2: N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)-2-(3-methoxyphenoxy)acetamide



To a stirred mixture of 2-(3-methoxyphenoxy)acetic acid (100 mg, 0.549 mmol) in DCM (5 mL) was added DIEA (106 mg, 0.824 mmol), 1-amino-3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)propan-2-ol (113 mg, 0.549 mmol) and Bop-Cl (168 mg, 0.66 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 16

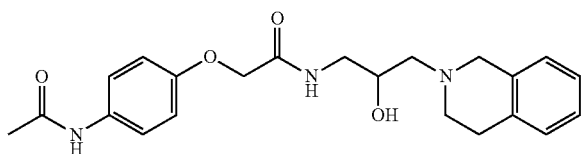


137

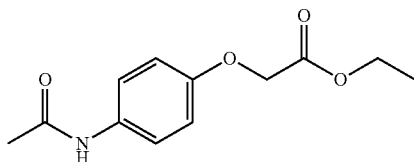
hours then the reaction mixture was quenched with water (20 mL), extracted with DCM (3×20 mL). The combined extracts were washed with brine (20 mL), dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. The residue was purified by prep-HPLC to afford the desired product (61 mg, Yield 32%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, MeOD) δ 7.21 (dd, J<sub>1</sub>=J<sub>2</sub>=8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.17-7.03 (m, 4H), 6.59-6.51 (m, 3H), 4.52 (s, 2H), 4.05-4.01 (m, 1H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 3.73 (d, J=2.8 Hz, 2H), 3.47-3.37 (m, 2H), 2.92 (d, J=5.2 Hz, 2H), 2.87 (d, J=5.2 Hz, 2H), 2.61 (d, J=6.0 Hz, 2H). LCMS (m/z): 371.1 (M+1).

Compound 21

2-(4-acetamidophenoxy)-N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide

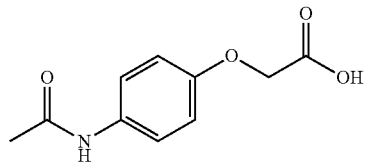


Step 1: ethyl 2-(4-acetamidophenoxy)acetate



To a solution of N-(4-hydroxyphenyl)acetamide (500 mg, 3.31 mmol) in CH<sub>3</sub>CN (10 mL) was added ethyl 2-bromo-2-methylpropanoate (663 mg, 3.97 mmol) and K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (3 g, 21.7 mmol) at 25° C. The mixture was heated at reflux for 16 h. The mixture had water (100 mL) added and extracted with ethyl acetate (2×50 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (30 mL), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to give the title compound which was used in next step without further purification.

Step 2: 2-(4-acetamidophenoxy)acetic acid

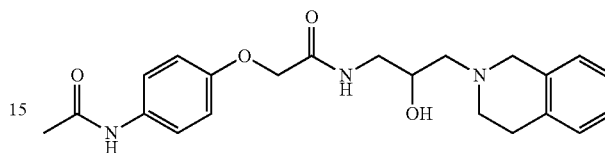


To a solution of ethyl 2-(4-acetamidophenoxy)acetate (237 mg, 1 mmol) in EtOH (10 mL) was added 10% NaOH aqueous solution (10 mL) at 26° C. The mixture was stirred for 30 min and then concentrated. The residue was diluted with water (20 mL) and washed ethyl acetate (2×20 mL). The aqueous layer was then acidified with 2N HCL until pH 3 and extracted with ethyl acetate (2×20 mL). The combined organic layers were

138

washed with brine (30 mL), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to give the title compound which was used in next step without further purification.

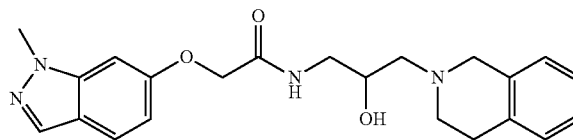
Step 3: 2-(4-acetamidophenoxy)-N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide



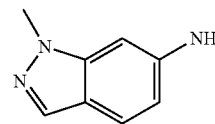
A mixture of compound 2-(4-methoxyphenoxy)acetic acid (100 mg, 0.51 mmol), 1-amino-3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)propan-2-ol (132 mg, 0.51 mmol), BOP-Cl (156 mg, 0.61 mmol) and DIPEA (1 mL) in DCM (10 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 4 h. The solvent was removed by concentration and the crude product was purified by prep-HPLC to give the title compound (7.8 mg, yield: 3.8%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, MeOD): δ 7.45 (d, J=8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.11-7.05 (m, 3H), 7.02-7.00 (m, 1H), 6.88 (d, J=8.8 Hz, 2H), 4.50 (s, 2H), 4.01-3.98 (m, 1H), 3.66 (d, J=3.2 Hz, 2H), 3.41 (dd, J=0.8, 6.0 Hz, 2H), 2.89-2.87 (m, 2H), 2.80-2.76 (m, 2H), 2.55 (d, J=6.0 Hz, 2H), 2.08 (s, 3H) ppm; ESI-MS (m/z): 398.2 [M+1]<sup>+</sup>.

Compound 23

N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)-2-((1-methyl-1H-indazol-6-yl)oxy)acetamide



Step 1: 1-methyl-1H-indazol-6-amine

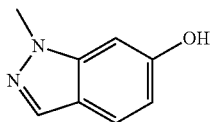


To a solution of 1-methyl-6-nitro-1H-indazole (1.2 g, 0.7 mmol) in EtOH (50 mL) and THF (15 mL) was added PtO<sub>2</sub> (125 mg) at 26° C. The mixture was stirred for 1.5 h at 26° C. under a H<sub>2</sub> atmosphere at 30 Psi. Once the reaction was complete by TLC analysis, the mixture was filtered and the filtrate concentrated to give the target crude product as a white

## 139

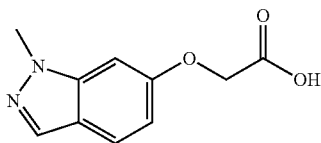
solid which was used in the next step without further purification (1.0 g, Yield 90%). LCMS (m/z): 148.1 (M+1).

## Step 2: 1-methyl-1H-indazol-6-ol



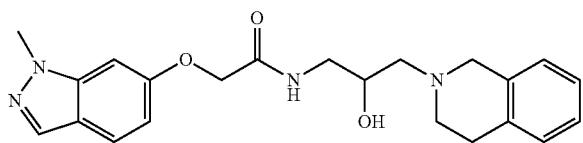
To a solution of 1-methyl-1H-indazol-6-amine (300 mg, 2.04 mmol) in H<sub>2</sub>O/H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>=1:1 (5 ml) was added NaNO<sub>2</sub> (141 mg, 2.04 mmol) at 0° C. The mixture was then stirred for 2 h at 25° C. before being added to water (0.5 ml) and stirred for a further 2 h at 120° C. Once the reaction was complete by TLC, the mixture was treated with NaHCO<sub>3</sub> until pH=7. The mixture was then extracted with ethyl acetate (2×10 ml) and the organic layer washed with brine (20 ml), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to give 1-methyl-1H-indazol-6-ol as a red solid which was used in the next step without further purification (300 mg, 99.0%). LCMS (m/z): 149.1 (M+1).

## Step 3: 2-((1-methyl-1H-indazol-6-yl)oxy)acetic acid



To a solution of NaH (146 mg, 6.06 mmol) in DMF (3 mL) was added 1-methyl-1H-indazol-6-ol (300 mg, 2.02 mmol) at 25° C. After stirring for 5 minutes, ethyl 2-bromoacetate (406 mg, 2.43 mmol) was added and stirred for 16 h at 25° C. The mixture was then diluted with water (50 mL) and washed with ethyl acetate (2×20 mL). The water layer was then acidified by adding with 2N HCL until pH3 and then extracted with ethylacetate (2×20 ml). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (30 mL), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to give the crude product (300 mg, 63.4%) as colorless oil. It was used in next step without further purification. LCMS (m/z): 207.1 (M+1).

## Step 4: N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)-2-((1-methyl-1H-indazol-6-yl)oxy)acetamide



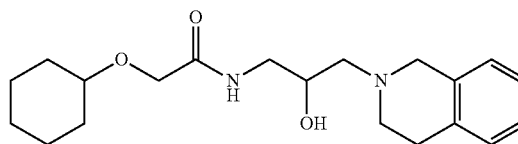
To a solution of 2-((1-methyl-1H-indazol-6-yl)oxy)acetic acid (200 mg, 0.97 mmol) in DMF (4 ml) was added TEA (294 mg, 2.91 mmol), HOBt (196 mg, 1.45 mmol), EDCI

## 140

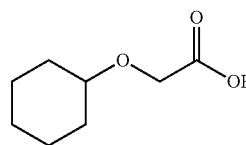
(278 mg, 1.45 mmol) and 1-amino-3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)propan-2-ol (240 mg, 1.2 mmol) at 27° C. The reaction mixture was stirred for 16 h at 27° C. Once the reaction was complete and evaporation of the solvent, the mixture was purified by preparative HPLC to give the formate salt of the title compound (26 mg, 11.9%) as a white solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, MeOD) δ 7.91 (s, 1H), 7.67 (d, J=8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.27-7.13 (m, 4H), 7.02 (s, 1H), 6.95 (dd, J<sub>1</sub>=8.8 Hz, J<sub>2</sub>=2.0 Hz, 1H), 4.68 (s, 2H), 4.26-4.25 (m, 3H), 4.02 (s, 3H), 3.47-3.33 (m, 4H), 3.14-3.06 (m, 4H). LCMS (m/z): 395.2 (M+1).

## Compound 24

## 2-(cyclohexyloxy)-N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide

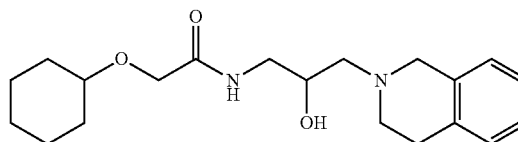


## Step 1: 2-(cyclohexyloxy)acetic acid



To a solution of compound NaH (719 mg, 29.94 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) was added cyclohexanol (1 g, 9.98 mmol) at 0° C. After stirring for 5 minutes, ethyl 2-bromoacetate (2 g, 11.98 mmol) was added and the mixture stirred for another 16 h. Once complete, the mixture was treated with water (50 mL) and washed with ethyl acetate (2×20 mL). The water layer was treated with 2N HCL until pH 3. The water layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (2×20 ml) and the combined organic layers washed with brine (30 mL), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to give the desired product (500 mg, 27.8%) as colorless oil which was used in next step without further purification.

## Step 2: 2-(cyclohexyloxy)-N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide



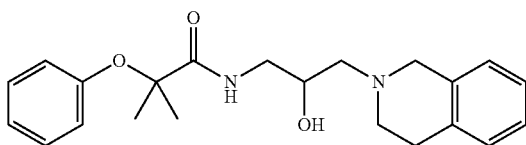
To a solution of 2-(cyclohexyloxy)acetic acid (100 mg, 0.632 mmol) in DMF (3 ml) was added TEA (191 mg, 1.896

## 141

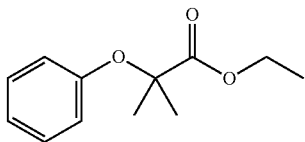
mmol), HOBt (128 mg, 0.948 mmol), EDCI (182 mg, 0.948 mmol) and 1-amino-3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)propan-2-ol (156 mg, 0.758 mmol) at 27° C. The mixture was stirred for 16 h until the reaction was complete. After evaporation of the solvent, the residue was purified by prep-HPLC to afford the title compound as the formate salt (26 mg, Yield 11.9%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, MeOD): δ 8.48 (s, 1H), 7.27-7.22 (m, 3H), 7.16-7.15 (m, 1H), 4.23-4.18 (m, 3H), 4.00 (s, 2H), 3.44-3.33 (m, 3H), 3.13-3.02 (m, 4H), 1.95-1.13 (m, 2H), 1.78-1.76 (m, 2H), 1.63-1.61 (m, 1H), 1.37-1.27 (m, 5H) ppm; ESI-MS (m/z): 469.3 [M+1]<sup>+</sup>.

## Compound 25

N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)-2-methyl-2-phenoxypropanamide

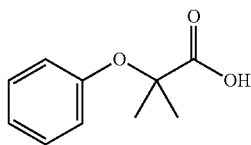


Step 1: ethyl 2-methyl-2-phenoxypropanoate



To a solution of phenol (2 g, 21.25 mmol) in CH<sub>3</sub>CN (50 mL) was added ethyl 2-bromo-2-methylpropanoate (5 g, 25.5 mmol) and Cs<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (20 g, 63.75 mmol) at 25° C. The mixture was heated at reflux for 16 h then water (100 mL) added and extracted with ethyl acetate (2×50 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine (30 mL), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to give the title compound (2.1 g, 47.7%) as colorless oil which was used in next step without further purification.

Step 2: 2-methyl-2-phenoxypropanoic acid

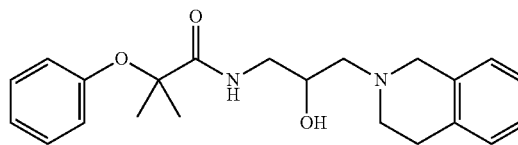


To a solution of ethyl 2-methyl-2-phenoxypropanoate (2.0 g, 9.6 mmol) in EtOH (16 ml) was added a solution of NaOH (0.46 g, 11.5 mmol) in H<sub>2</sub>O (4 ml) at 26° C. The mixture was stirred for 30 min then concentrated. Water was added (20 mL) and washed with ethyl acetate (2×20 mL). The aqueous

## 142

layer was acidified with 2N HCL until pH 3 and extracted with ethyl acetate (2×20 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (30 mL), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to give the title compound (1.6 g, 94.1%) as a white solid which was used in next step without further purification.

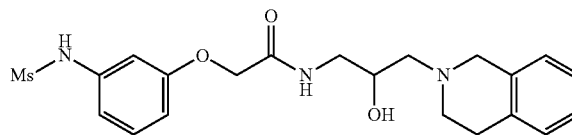
Step 3: N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)-2-methyl-2-phenoxypropanamide



To a solution of compound 2-methyl-2-phenoxypropanoic acid (200 mg, 1.11 mmol) in DMF (4 mL) was added TEA (336 mg, 3.33 mmol), HOBt (225 mg, 1.66 mmol), EDCI (320 mg, 1.66 mmol) and 1-amino-3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)propan-2-ol (320 mg, 1.33 mmol) at 24° C. The reaction mixture was stirred for 16 h at 24° C. After evaporation of the solvent, the residue was purified by prep-HPLC separation to give the title compound as the formate salt (33 mg, 8%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, MeOD): δ 8.40 (s, 1H), 7.32-7.25 (m, 5H), 7.19 (d, J=6.8 Hz, 1H), 7.09 (t, J=7.6 Hz, 1H), 6.98-6.96 (m, 2H), 4.33 (s, 2H), 4.29-4.22 (m, 1H), 3.49 (t, J=6.4 Hz, 2H), 3.42 (d, J=5.6 Hz, 2H), 3.16-3.07 (m, 4H), 1.51 (s, 6H) ppm; ESI-MS (m/z): 369.5 [M+1]<sup>+</sup>.

## Compound 28

N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)-2-(3-(methylsulfonamido)phenoxy)acetamide



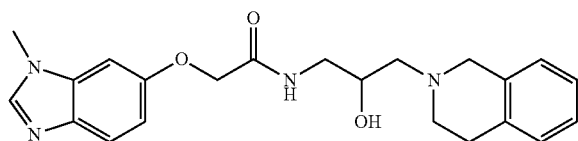
MsCl (23 mg, 0.2 mmol) was added to a cooled 0° C. stirred solution of 2-(3-aminophenoxy)-N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide (71 mg, 0.2 mmol) in Et<sub>3</sub>N (0.1 mL) and DCM (10 mL). After stirred for 2 h, the solvent was removed by concentration. The residue was purified by prep-HPLC to afford the title compound. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, MeOD): δ 7.26-7.22 (m, 1H), 7.11-7.01 (m, 4H), 6.91-6.85 (m, 2H), 6.71-6.68 (m, 1H), 4.53 (s, 2H), 4.03-4.00 (m, 1H), 3.69 (s, 2H), 3.43-3.88 (m, 1H), 3.13-3.12

**143**

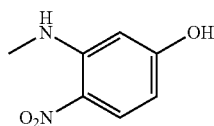
(m, 1H), 2.96 (s, 3H), 2.89 (d, J=6 Hz, 1H), 2.82 (d, J=5.6 Hz, 1H), 2.57 (t, J=6 Hz, 1H) ppm; ESI-MS (m/z): 434.1 [M+1]<sup>+</sup>.

Compound 30

N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)-2-((1-methyl-1H-benzo[d]imidazol-6-yl)oxy)acetamide

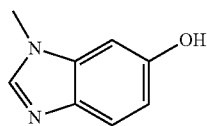


Step 1: 3-(methylamino)-4-nitrophenol



The solution of 3-fluoro-4-nitrophenol (1 g, 6.37 mmol) in aqueous MeNH<sub>2</sub> solution (5 mL) was stirred at 85° C. for 5 h. After cooling to room temperature, the solution was diluted with water (30 mL) and concentrated HCl added to adjust to pH 1. The resulting precipitate was collected by filtration and the solid dried under vacuum to give the crude product which was used without further purification (1.1 g, 95% yield). LCMS (m/z): 169.1 (M+1).

Step 2: 1-methyl-1H-benzo[d]imidazol-6-ol

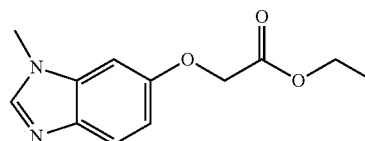


Fe Powder (4.33 g, 77.4 mmol) was added to a solution of 3-(methylamino)-4-nitrophenol (1.3 g, 7.74 mmol) in HCOOH (30 mL) and the mixture heated to 100° C. for 16 h. After cooling to room temperature, MeOH (250 mL) was added to mixture and filtered over a pad of Celite. The filtrate was collected, concentrated and the residue purified by column chromatography to give the crude desired product (1.2 g) and was used directly in the next step. LCMS (m/z): 149.06 (M+1).

**144**

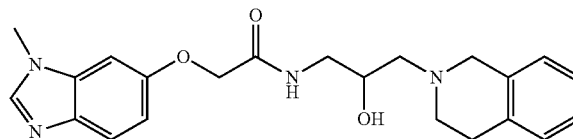
Step 3: ethyl

2-((1-methyl-1H-benzo[d]imidazol-6-yl)oxy)acetate



The mixture of 1-methyl-1H-benzo[d]imidazol-6-ol (600 mg, 4.03 mmol), BrCH<sub>2</sub>COOEt (372 mg, 4.03 mmol) and K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (1.1 g, 8.06 mmol) in DMF (8 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 16 h. DCM (100 mL) and water (100 mL) was then added to the reaction and the organic layer washed with water (50 mL), brine (50 mL) and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> before filtering and concentration to give the crude desired product (560 mg, Yield 60%). LCMS (m/z): 235.1 (M+1).

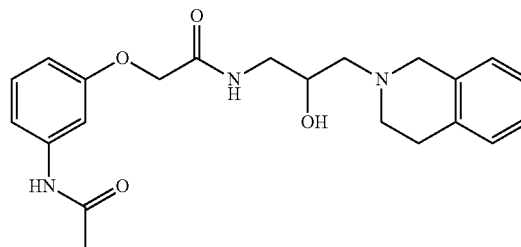
Step 4: N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)-2-((1-methyl-1H-benzo[d]imidazol-6-yl)oxy)acetamide



A neat solution of ethyl 2-((1-methyl-1H-benzo[d]imidazol-6-yl)oxy)acetate (100 mg, 0.427 mmol) and 1-amino-3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)propan-2-ol (88 mg, 0.427 mmol) was stirred at room temperature for 2 days until TLC showed the completion of the reaction. The solution concentrated and the residue purified by prep-HPLC to give desired product as the TFA salt (19.1 mg, Yield 11.3%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, MeOD). δ 9.21 (s, 1H), 7.80 (d, J=8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.49 (s, 1H), 7.40-7.20 (m, 5H), 4.74 (s, 2H), 4.53 (br.s, 2H), 4.37-4.32 (m, 1H), 4.11 (s, 3H), 3.68 (br.s, 2H), 3.53-3.12 (m, 6H). LCMS (m/z): 395.1 (M+1).

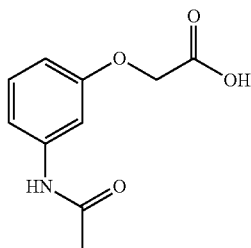
Compound 31

2-(3-acetamidophenoxy)-N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide



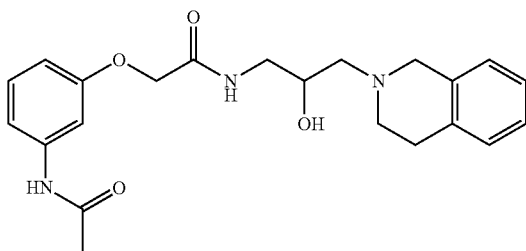
## 145

Step 1: 2-(3-acetamidophenoxy) acetic acid



To a stirred mixture of N-(3-hydroxyphenyl)acetamide (300 mg, 2.0 mmol) in MeCN (5 mL) was added ethyl bromoacetate (500 mg, 3 mmol) and K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (828 mg, 6 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 80° C. for 4 hours, filtered and the filtrate was concentrated. NaOH (80 mg, 2 mmol) and water: EtOH (1:1, 10 mL) was added to the mixture. This mixture was then stirred at 50° C. for 4 hours before being acidified by 1M HCl, extracted with ethyl acetate (2×30 mL). The combined extracts were washed with brine (30 mL), dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated with the residue used directly for the next step. LCMS (m/z): 183.0 (M+1).

Step 2: 2-(3-(3-acetamidophenoxy)-N-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide



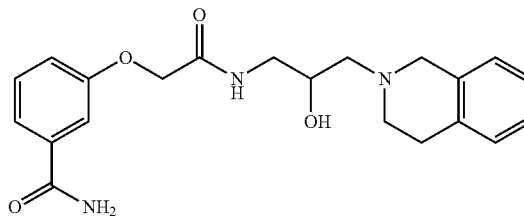
To a stirred mixture of 2-(3-acetamidophenoxy) acetic acid (85 mg, 0.41 mmol) in DCM (5 mL) was added TEA (0.5 mL), 1-amino-3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)propan-2-ol (83.8 mg, 0.41 mmol) and HATU (171 mg, 0.451 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was quenched by addition of water (20 mL) and extracted with DCM (3×20 mL) and the combined extracts washed with brine (20 mL), dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. The residue was purified by prep-HPLC to afford the title product (55 mg, Yield 35%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, MeOD) δ=7.36 (s, 1H), 7.27-7.17 (m, 1H), 7.19-7.01 (m, 6H), 6.68-6.66 (m, 1H), 4.53 (s, 2H), 4.03-4.00 (m, 1H),

## 146

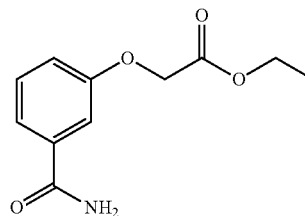
3.71-3.62 (m, 2H), 3.50-3.35 (m, 2H), 2.95-2.85 (m, 2H), 2.83-2.74 (m, 2H), 2.56 (d, J=6.3 Hz, 2H), 2.12 (s, 3H). LCMS (m/z): 398.1 (M+1).

Compound 34

3-(2-((3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)amino)-2-oxoethoxy)benzamide

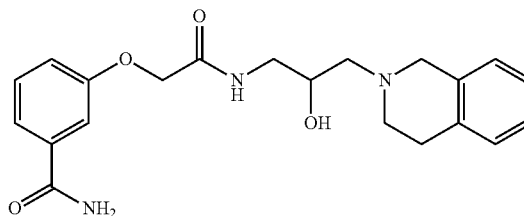


Step 1: ethyl 2-(3-carbamoylphenoxy)acetate



To a stirred mixture of 3-hydroxybenzamide (300 mg, 2.19 mmol) in MeCN (5 mL) was added ethyl bromoacetate (545 mg, 3.29 mmol) and K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (907 mg, 6.57 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 80° C. for 4 hours. The mixture was filtered and the filtrate concentrated. The residue was directly for the next step. LCMS (m/z): 224.1 (M+1).

Step 2: 3-(2-((3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)amino)-2-oxoethoxy)benzamide



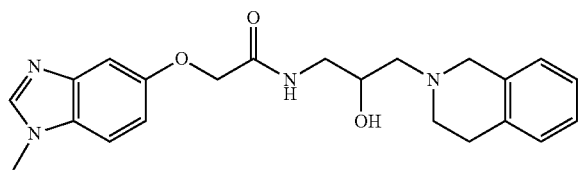
To a stirred mixture of ethyl 2-(3-carbamoylphenoxy)acetate (150 mg, 0.673 mmol) in EtOH (1 mL) was added 1-amino-3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)propan-2-ol (138.6 mg, 0.673 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 120° C. for 0.5 hour under mediated heating. After evaporation of the solvent, the residue was purified by prep-HPLC to afford the desired title product (64 mg, Yield 25%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, MeOD) δ 7.53 (d, J=8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.48 (s, 1H), 7.39 (dd, J<sub>1</sub>=J<sub>2</sub>=7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.12-7.00 (m, 5H), 4.60 (s, 2H), 4.04-4.01

## 147

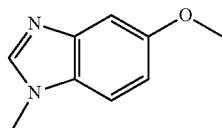
(m, 1H), 3.74-3.65 (m, 2H), 3.47-3.39 (m, 2H), 2.95-2.87 (m, 2H), 2.85-2.77 (m, 2H), 2.58 (d, J=6.0 Hz, 2H). LCMS (m/z): 384.1 (M+1).

Compound 46

N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)-2-((1-methyl-1H-benzo[d]imidazol-5-yl)oxy)acetamide

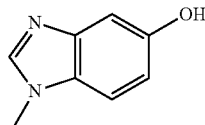


Step 1: 5-methoxy-1-methyl-1H-benzo[d]imidazole



To a solution of NaH (972 mg, 40.5 mmol) in DMF (20 mL) was added 5-methoxy-1H-benzo[d]imidazole (2.0 g, 13.5 mmol) at 27° C. After stirring for 5 minutes, MeI (2.3 g, 16.2 mmol) was added and the resulting mixture was stirred for 16 h. The mixture was then diluted with water (100 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (2×50 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (30 mL), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to give the crude product (1.2 g, 54.5%) as a grown solid. This crude was used in next step without further purification. LCMS (m/z): 163.1 (M+1).

Step 2: 1-methyl-1H-benzo[d]imidazol-5-ol



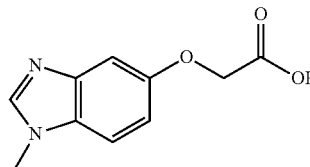
To a solution of 5-methoxy-1-methyl-1H-benzo[d]imidazole (500 mg, 3.08 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (6 ml) was added BBr<sub>3</sub> (3.1 g, 12.33 mmol) dropwise at 0° C. After addition, the mixture was stirred for 2 h at 0° C. The mixture was then quenched by slow addition to ice water (50 mL). The resulting mixture was extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2×20 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (30 mL), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to give the title compound

## 148

(100 mg, 21.9%) as a white solid which was used in next step without further purification. LCMS (m/z): 149.1 (M+1).

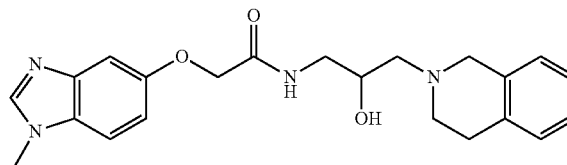
Step 3:

2-((1-methyl-1H-benzo[d]imidazol-5-yl)oxy)acetic acid



To a solution of NaH (204 mg, 8.49 mmol) in DMF (5 mL) was added 1-methyl-1H-benzo[d]imidazol-5-ol (420 mg, 2.83 mmol) at 28° C. After being stirred for 5 minutes, ethyl 2-bromoacetate (568 mg, 3.4 mmol) was added and the resulting mixture stirred for a further 16 h under the reaction was complete by TLC. The mixture was treated with water (50 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (2×20 mL). The water layer was treated with 2N HCl until pH 3 and extracted with ethyl acetate (2×20 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (30 mL), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to give the product (160 mg, 24.1%) as white solid which was used in next step without further purification. LCMS (m/z): 207.1 (M+1).

Step 4: N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)-2-((1-methyl-1H-benzo[d]imidazol-5-yl)oxy)acetamide



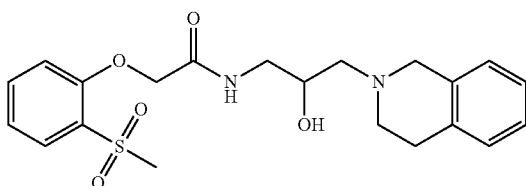
To a solution of 2-((1-methyl-1H-benzo[d]imidazol-5-yl)oxy)acetic acid (160 mg, 0.776 mmol) in DMF (4 ml) was added TEA (336 mg, 3.33 mmol), HOBt (157 mg, 1.164 mmol), EDCI (223 mg, 1.164 mmol) and 1-amino-3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)propan-2-ol (192 mg, 0.931 mmol) at 29° C. The reaction mixture was stirred for 16 h at 29° C. until TLC showed the reaction to be complete. After evaporation of the solvent, the mixture was purified by preparative HPLC to give the title compound (13.1 mg, 4.2%) as colorless oil. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, MeOD) δ 8.05 (s, 1H), 7.45 (d, J=8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.21 (d, J=2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.09-6.97 (m, 5H), 4.59 (s, 2H), 4.03-3.97 (m, 1H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 3.65 (dd,

149

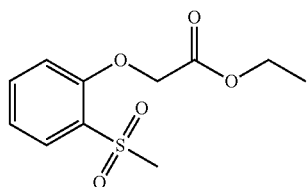
J1=14.8 Hz, J2=30.4 Hz, 2H), 3.47-3.42 (m, 2H), 2.88 (t, J=5.6 Hz, 2H), 2.72 (t, J=5.6 Hz, 2H), 2.53-2.51 (m, 2H). LCMS (m/z): 395.2 (M+1).

Compound 37

N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)-2-(2-(methylsulfonyl)phenoxy)acetamide

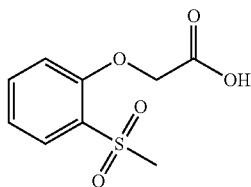


Step 1: ethyl 2-(2-(methylsulfonyl)phenoxy)acetate



To a solution of 2-(methylsulfonyl)phenol (200 mg, 1.16 mmol) in CH<sub>3</sub>CN (10 mL) was added ethyl 2-bromo-2-methylpropanoate (232 mg, 1.39 mmol) and K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (690 mg, 5 mmol) at 25° C. The mixture was refluxed for 16 h and then quenched by addition of water (100 mL). The resulting mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (2×50 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (30 mL), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to give the title compound which was used in next step without further purification.

Step 2: 2-(2-(methylsulfonyl)phenoxy)acetic acid

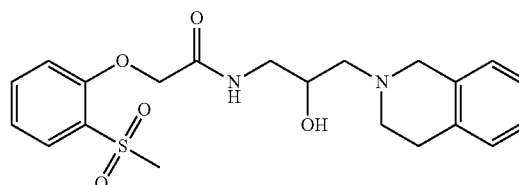


To a solution of ethyl 2-(2-(methylsulfonyl)phenoxy)acetate (750 mg, 2.9 mmol) in EtOH (15 mL) was added 10% NaOH aqueous solution (15 mL) at 26° C. The mixture was stirred for 30 min and then concentrated and the residue diluted with water (20 mL) and washed with ethyl acetate (2×20 mL). The aqueous layer was then acidified with 2N HCL until pH 3 and then extracted with ethyl acetate (2×20 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (30

150

mL), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to give the title compound which was used in next step without further purification.

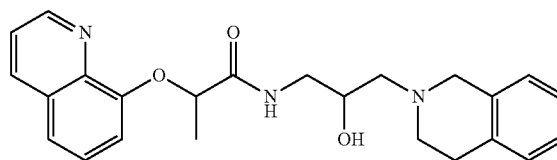
Step 3: N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)-2-(2-(methylsulfonyl)phenoxy)acetamide



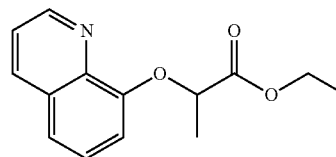
A mixture of compound 2-(4-methoxyphenoxy)acetic acid (100 mg, 0.43 mmol), 1-amino-3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)propan-2-ol (89 mg, 0.43 mmol), BOP-Cl (171 mg, 0.67 mmol) and DIPEA (1 mL) in DCM (10 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 4 h. The solvent was removed by concentration and the crude product was purified by pre-HPLC to give the title compound (12 mg, 6.7%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, MeOD): δ 7.96 (dd, J=1.6, 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.75 (t, J=7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.29-7.24 (m, 2H), 7.13-7.02 (m, 4H), 4.82 (s, 2H), 4.06-4.03 (m, 1H), 3.72 (d, J=2.4 Hz, 2H), 3.53 (dd, J=7.2, 13.2 Hz, 1H), 3.37-3.33 (m, 1H), 3.29 (s, 3H), 2.93-2.90 (m, 2H), 2.86-2.83 (m, 2H), 2.62-2.6 (m, 2H) ppm; ESI-MS (m/z): 419.1 [M+1]<sup>+</sup>.

Compound 39

N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)-2-(quinolin-8-yloxy)propanamide



Step 1: ethyl 2-(quinolin-8-yloxy)propanoate

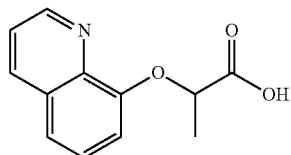


To a solution of compound NaH (100 mg, 4.14 mmol) in DMF (3 mL) was added quinolin-8-ol (200 mg, 1.38 mmol) at 26° C. After stirred for 5 minutes, ethyl 2-bromopropanoate

## 151

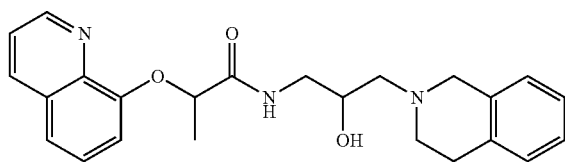
(300 mg, 1.65 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture stirred for 16 h at 26° C. The mixture was then diluted with water (20 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (3×10 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (20 mL), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to give ethyl 2-(quinolin-8-yloxy)propanoate (200 mg, 59.2%) as colorless oil which was used in next step without further purification. (304 mg, Yield 90%).

## Step 2: 2-(quinolin-8-yloxy)propanoic acid



To a solution of ethyl 2-(quinolin-8-yloxy)propanoate (100 mg, 0.4 mmol) in EtOH (1 mL) was added a solution of NaOH (24 mg, 0.6 mmol) in H<sub>2</sub>O (0.5 mL) at 27° C. The mixture was stirred for 30 min at 27° C. The mixture was then concentrated and the residue treated with water (5 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (2×5 mL). The water layer was then treated with 2N HCl until pH 3 before being extracted with ethyl acetate (2×5 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine (30 mL), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to give the title product (70 mg, 80.5%) as a white solid which was used in next step without further purification.

## Step 3: N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)-2-(quinolin-8-yloxy)propanamide



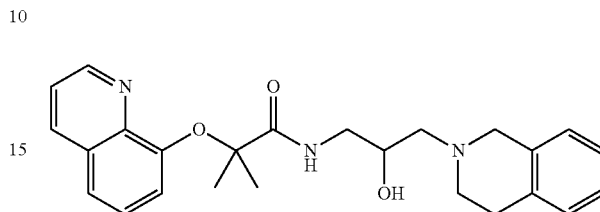
To a solution of 2-(quinolin-8-yloxy)propanoic acid (60 mg, 0.276 mmol) in DMF (4 mL) was added TEA (84 mg, 1.1 mmol), HOBt (60 mg, 0.41 mmol), EDCI (79.8 mg, 0.41 mmol) and 1-amino-3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)propan-2-ol (72 mg, 0.331 mmol) at 28° C. The reaction mixture was stirred for 16 h until TLC showed the reaction was completed. After evaporation of the solvent, the residue was purified by HPLC separation to give the TFA salt of N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)-2-(quinolin-8-yloxy)propanamide (23 mg, 20.5%) as a white solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, MeOD) δ 9.15 (d, J=4.0 Hz, 1H), 9.04-9.00 (m, 1H), 8.06-8.02 (m, 1H), 7.89-7.80 (m, 2H), 7.57 (d, J=7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.33-7.19 (m, 4H), 5.29-5.27 (m, 1H),

## 152

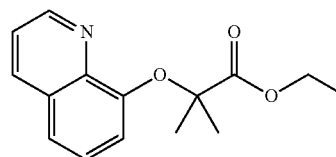
4.50 (br.s, 2H), 4.30-4.27 (m, 1H), 3.69 (br.s, 2H), 3.45-3.42 (m, 2H), 3.26-3.20 (m, 4H), 2.76 (d, J=9.6 Hz, 3H). LCMS (m/z): 406.2 (M+1).

## Compound 43

N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)-2-methyl-2-(quinolin-8-yloxy)propanamide

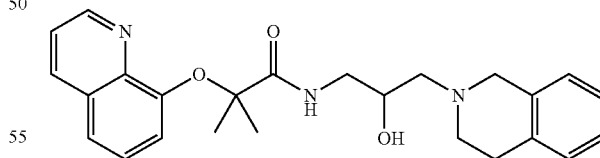


## Step 1: ethyl 2-methyl-2-(quinolin-8-yloxy)propanoate



To a solution of compound NaH (248 mg, 10.2 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) was added quinolin-8-ol (500 mg, 3.44 mmol) at 28° C. After stirring for 5 minutes, ethyl 2-bromo-2-methylpropanoate (806 mg, 4.13 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred for an additional 16 h at 28° C. until the reaction was complete by TLC. The mixture was then diluted with water (50 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (3×20 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (30 mL), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to give the crude product (400 mg, 44.8%) as colorless oil which was used in next step without further purification.

## Step 2: N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)-2-methyl-2-(quinolin-8-yloxy)propanamide



To a solution of ethyl 2-methyl-2-(quinolin-8-yloxy)propanoate (120 mg, 0.46 mmol) in EtOH (0.5 mL) was added 1-amino-3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)propan-2-ol (0.46 mmol) at 29° C. The mixture was stirred for 1 hour at 120° C. under microwave heating. The solvent was removed and the residue purified by prep-HPLC to afford the title compound (19.5 mg, Yield 10.1%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, MeOD): δ 8.95-8.93 (m, 1H), 8.34 (dd, J=8.4, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.69 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.56-7.52 (m, 2H), 7.39 (d, J=7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.11-7.02 (m, 3H), 6.94 (d, J=6.4 Hz, 1H), 4.13-4.10 (m,

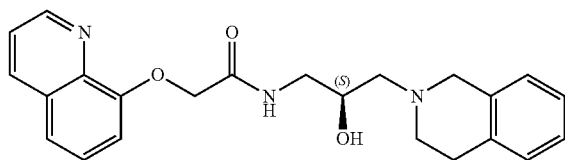


## 153

1H), 3.70-3.53 (m, 2H), 3.48-3.43 (m, 2H), 2.91-2.81 (m, 4H), 2.79-2.64 (m, 2H), 1.57 (s, 6H) ppm; ESI-MS (m/z): 420.3 [M+1]<sup>+</sup>.

Compound 44

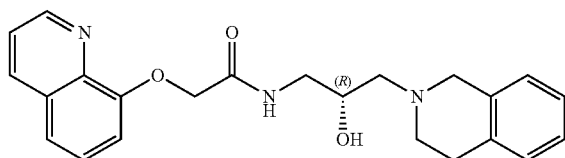
(S)—N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)-2-(quinolin-8-yloxy)acetamide



To a stirred mixture of ethyl 2-(quinolin-8-yloxy)acetate (250 mg, 1.08 mmol) in EtOH (2 mL) was added (S)-1-amino-3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)propan-2-ol (222 mg, 1.08 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 120° C. for 0.5 hour under microwave heating. After evaporation of the solvent, the residue was purified first by prep-TLC and then prep-SFC to afford (140 mg, Yield 36%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, MeOD) δ=8.91 (d, J=4.3 Hz, 1H), 8.42 (d, J=8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.69-7.54 (m, 3H), 7.30 (d, J=7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.12-6.96 (m, 4H), 4.78 (s, 2H), 4.18-4.07 (m, 1H), 3.71 (s, 2H), 3.60-3.49 (m, 1H), 3.48-3.40 (m, 1H), 2.89 (d, J=5.8 Hz, 2H), 2.84 (d, J=4.8 Hz, 2H), 2.69-2.55 (m, 2H). LCMS (m/z): 392.1 (M+1).

Compound 45

(R)—N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)-2-(quinolin-8-yloxy)acetamide



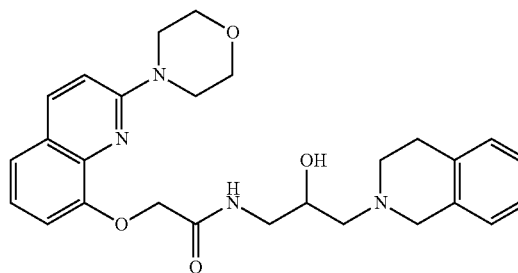
To a stirred mixture of ethyl 2-(quinolin-8-yloxy)acetate (250 mg, 1.08 mmol) in EtOH (2 mL) was added (R)-1-amino-3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)propan-2-ol (222 mg, 1.08 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 120° C. for 0.5 hour under microwave heating. After evaporation of the solvent, the residue was purified first by prep-TLC and then by prep-SFC to afford (160 mg Yield 40%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, MeOD) δ=8.791 (d, J=4.3 Hz, 1H), 8.30 (d, J=8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.51-7.46 (m, 3H), 7.17 (d, J=7.3 Hz, 1H), 6.94-6.85 (m, 4H), 4.65 (s, 2H), 4.00-3.99 (m, 1H), 3.59 (s, 2H), 3.44-3.32

## 154

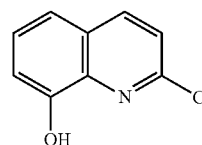
(m, 2H), 2.77-2.71 (m, 4H), 2.53-2.51 (m, 2H). LCMS (m/z): 392.1 (M+1).

Compound 48

N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)-2-((2-morpholinoquinolin-8-yl)oxy)acetamide

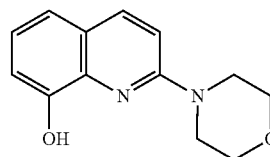


Step 1: 2-chloroquinolin-8-ol



To a stirred mixture of quinoline-2,8-diol (1 g, 6.21 mmol) was added POCl<sub>3</sub> (10 mL) and the mixture stirred at 100° C. for 1 hour before cooling. The mixture was then poured into ice-water (100 mL) slowly and filtered. The collected solid was dried and used in next step without further purification. (780 mg, Yield 70%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.39 (d, J=8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.57 (d, J=8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.48-7.43 (m, 2H), 7.17 (dd, J<sub>1</sub>=8.8 Hz, J<sub>1</sub>=1.6 Hz, 1H).

Step 2: 2-morpholinoquinolin-8-ol

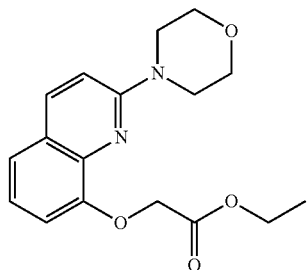


To a stirred mixture of 2-chloroquinolin-8-ol (1.7 g crude, 9.5 mmol) was added morpholine (5 mL). The mixture was heated at reflux for 16 hours. After cooling, the mixture was diluted with water (40 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate

## 155

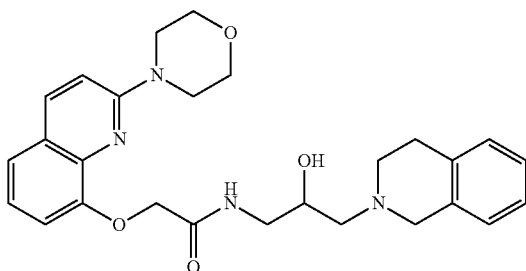
(3×30 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (20 mL), dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. The residue was used directly for the next step. (1.6 g, Yield 80%). LCMS (m/z): 231.1 (M+1).

Step 3: ethyl  
2-((2-morpholinoquinolin-8-yl)oxy)acetate



To a stirred mixture of 2-morpholinoquinolin-8-ol (200 mg, 0.87 mmol) in MeCN (5 mL) was added ethyl bromoacetate (216 mg, 1.31 mmol) and K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (360 mg, 2.61 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 80° C. for 4 hours. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated to give crude product which was used directly for the next step (250 mg, Yield 90%).

Step 4: N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)-2-((2-morpholinoquinolin-8-yl)oxy)acetamide



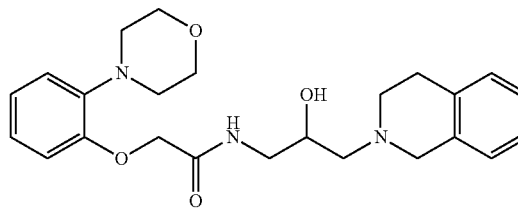
To a stirred mixture of ethyl 2-((2-morpholinoquinolin-8-yl)oxy)acetate (100 mg, 0.316 mmol) in EtOH (2 mL) was added 1-amino-3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)propan-2-ol (65 mg, 0.316 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 120° C. for 0.5 hour under microwave conditions then after evaporation of solvent, the reaction mixture was purified by prep-HPLC to afford the title product (14 mg, Yield 10%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, MeOD) δ=8.04 (d, J=9.3 Hz, 1H), 7.43-7.36 (m, 1H), 7.23-7.16 (m, 3H), 7.10-7.00 (m, 3H), 6.97 (d, J=4.8 Hz, 1H), 4.77 (s, 2H), 3.96 (t, J=6.3 Hz, 1H), 3.87-3.83 (m, 4H), 3.77-3.72 (m, 4H), 3.63-3.53 (m, 2H), 3.52-3.45 (m, 1H),

## 156

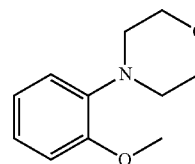
3.40 (d, J=6.3 Hz, 1H), 2.83 (d, J=5.8 Hz, 2H), 2.75-2.67 (m, 2H), 2.56-2.37 (m, 2H). LCMS (m/z): 477.2 (M+1).

Compound 49

N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)-2-(2-morpholinophenoxy)acetamide

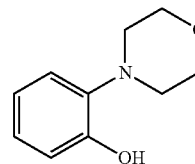


Step 1: 4-(2-methoxyphenyl)morpholine



To a solution of 1-iodo-2-methoxybenzene (1 g, 4.28 mmol) in dioxane (10 mL) was added morpholine (446.8 mg, 5.12 mmol), Pd<sub>2</sub>(dba)<sub>3</sub> (100 mg, 0.1 mmol), Xantphos (200 mg, 0.3 mmol) and t-BuONa (671 mg, 6.0 mmol). Under a N<sub>2</sub> atmosphere the reaction mixture was heated at reflux temperature for 16 h. The solvent was then removed and the residue dissolved in ethyl acetate and washed with water. The separated organic layer was concentrated to give the crude product which was used in next step without further purification (578 mg Yield 70%). LCMS (m/z): 194.1 (M+1).

Step 2: 2-morpholinophenol

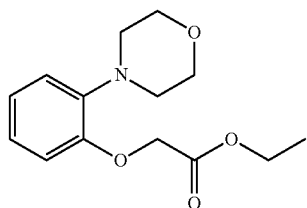


To a solution of 4-(2-methoxyphenyl)morpholine (200 mg, 1.02 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (20 mL) was added BBr<sub>3</sub> (1 mL) at 0° C. The mixture was stirred for 2 h at 0° C. The mixture was then added drop wise to ice-water (50 mL) and the mixture treated with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2×20 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (30 mL), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and

157

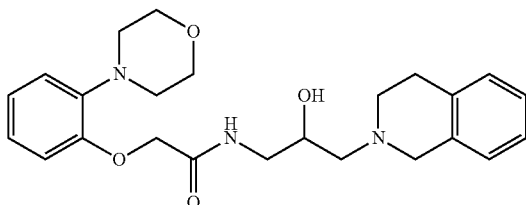
concentrated to give the yellow solid which was used in next step without further purification (165 mg Yield 80%). LCMS (m/z): 180.1 (M+1).

Step 3: ethyl 2-(2-morpholinophenoxy)acetate



A mixture of 2-morpholinophenol (100 mg, 0.56 mmol) and ethyl 2-bromoacetate (200 mg, 0.672 mmol) in CH<sub>3</sub>CN (10 mL) was added K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (772.8 mg, 5.6 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 80° C. for 4 h. The solid was removed by filtration and the filtrate concentrated to give a crude material, which was used in the next step without further purification. (130 mg, Yield 90%).

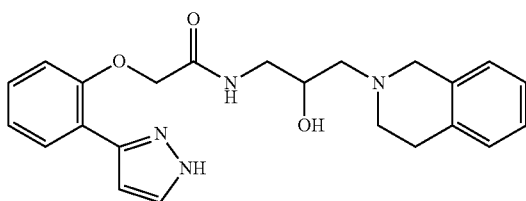
Step 4: N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)-2-(2-morpholinophenoxy)acetamide



A mixture of ethyl 2-(2-morpholinophenoxy)acetate (53 mg, 0.2 mmol) and 1-amino-3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)propan-2-ol (41 mg, 0.2 mmol) in EtOH (1 mL) was stirred at 120° C. over microwave for 30 min. The solvent was removed by concentration and the crude product was purified by prep-HPLC separation to afford product the desired title compound (8.0 mg, Yield 10%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, MeOD): 7.09-6.98 (m, 8H), 4.64 (s, 2H), 3.95 (br.s, 1H), 3.89-3.87 (m, 4H), 3.63-3.46 (m, 2H), 3.33-3.30 (m, 1H), 3.07-3.03 (m, 4H), 2.88 (dd, J=6.0 Hz, 2H), 2.77 (dd, J=6.0 Hz, 2H), 2.49 (d, J=6.0 Hz, 2H). LCMS (m/z): 426.2 (M+1).

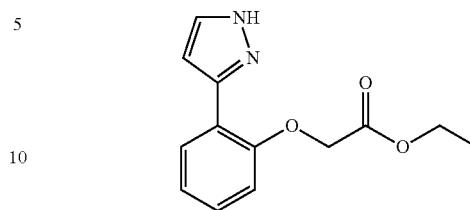
Compound 50

2-(2-(1H-pyrazol-3-yl)phenoxy)-N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide



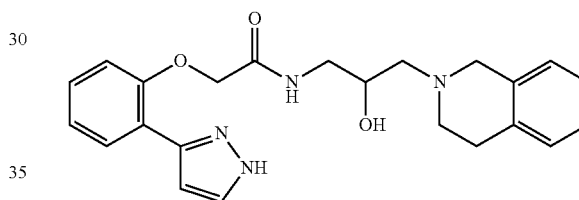
158

Step 1: ethyl 2-(2-(1H-pyrazol-3-yl)phenoxy)acetate



To a solution of 2-(1H-pyrazol-3-yl)phenol (500 mg, 3.125 mmol), K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (517.5 mg, 3.75 mmol) and ethyl 2-bromoacetate (417.5 mg, 2.5 mmol) in MeCN (20 mL). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h, at which time TLC showed the completion of the reaction. The mixture was diluted with water and extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to give the crude product which was used in next step without further purification.

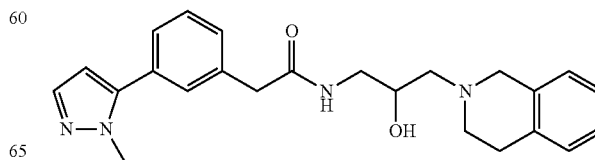
Step 2: 2-(2-(1H-pyrazol-3-yl)phenoxy)-N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide



To a solution of ethyl 2-(2-(1H-pyrazol-3-yl)phenoxy)acetate (100 mg, 0.41 mmol) in EtOH (10 mL) was added 1-amino-3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)propan-2-ol (84 mg, 0.41 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 120° C. under microwave heating for 2 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (30 mL) and washed with water (10 mL), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to give the crude product. The residue was purified by prep-HPLC to afford the desired title compound (85 mg, 44%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, MeOD): δ 7.71-7.69 (m, 2H), 7.34-7.33 (m, 1H), 7.10-7.01 (m, 6H), 6.74 (d, J=2 Hz, 1H), 4.67 (s, 1H), 4.04-4.02 (m, 1H), 3.67 (s, 2H), 3.50-3.49 (m, 1H), 3.37-3.33 (m, 1H), 2.89-2.87 (m, 2H), 2.81-2.78 (m, 2H), 2.58-2.57 (m, 2H) ppm; ESI-MS (m/z): 469.3 [M+1]<sup>+</sup>.

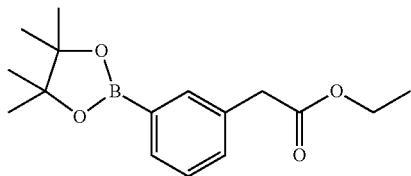
Compound 54

N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)-2-(3-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)phenyl)acetamide



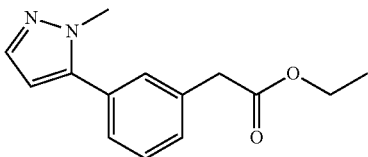
## 159

Step 1: ethyl 2-(3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)phenyl)acetate



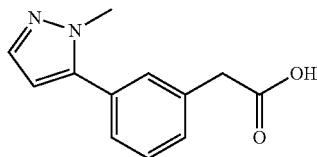
A mixture of ethyl 2-(3-bromophenyl)acetate (1.0 g, 4.1 mmol), 4,4,4',4',5,5,5',5'-octamethyl-2,2'-bi(1,3,2-dioxaborolane) (1.34 g, 5.3 mmol), KOAc (862 mg, 8.8 mmol) and Pd(pddf)Cl<sub>2</sub> (50 mg) in dioxane (15 mL) was stirred at 120° C. for 16 h under N<sub>2</sub>. The reaction mixture was concentrated and the residue dissolved in water then extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was concentrated, and the residue purified by column chromatography to give the product which was used directly in the next step.

Step 2: ethyl 2-(3-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)phenyl)acetate



A mixture of ethyl 2-(3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)phenyl)acetate (500 mg, 1.72 mmol), 5-bromo-1-methyl-1H-pyrazole (252 mg, 1.57 mmol), K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (651 mg, 4.71 mmol) and Pd(dppf)Cl<sub>2</sub> (20 mg) in a solution of dioxane (10 mL) and H<sub>2</sub>O (2.5 mL) was stirred at 120° C. for 30 min under microwave. The catalyst was filtered through a pad of celite and the filtrate concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography to give the desired product (270 mg, Yield 70%) and used directly in the next step. LCMS (m/z): 245.1 (M+1).

Step 3: 2-(3-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)phenyl)acetic acid

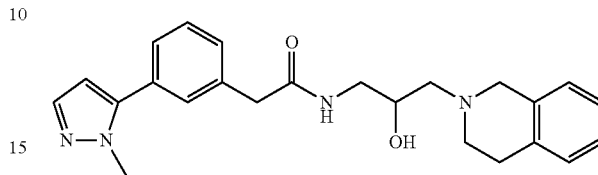


To a solution of ethyl 2-(3-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)phenyl)acetate (300 mg, 1.2 mmol) in MeOH (6 mL) was added aqueous NaOH (1.5 mL, 40 W %). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated and the residue dissolved in water and adjusted pH to 5-6 with 2N of HCl. The solution was then extracted with EtOAc and the combined organic layers were concen-

## 160

trated to give the crude product which was used directly in the next step. LCMS (m/z): 231.1 (M+1).

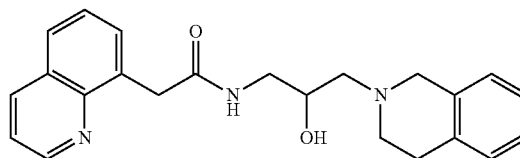
Step 4: N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)-2-(3-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)phenyl)acetamide



To a solution of 2-(3-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)phenyl)acetic acid (150 mg, 0.69 mmol) in DCM (6 mL) was added EDCI (265 mg, 1.38 mmol), HOBt (186 mg, 1.38 mmol), Et<sub>3</sub>N (209 mg, 2.07 mmol) and 1-amino-3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)propan-2-ol (142 mg, 0.69 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 16 h then diluted with water (10 mL) and extracted with DCM (10 mL x 3). The combined organic layers were concentrated. The residue was purified by prep-HPLC to give the product as a colorless oil (60 mg, Yield 21%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, MeOD): 7.47 (s, 1H), 7.43-7.33 (m, 4H), 7.08-7.04 (m, 3H), 6.96-6.94 (m, 1H), 6.35 (s, 1H), 3.96-3.91 (m, 1H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 3.60-3.59 (m, 4H), 3.38-3.20 (m, 2H), 2.84 (t, J=6.0 Hz, 2H), 2.72 (t, J=6.0 Hz, 2H), 2.49 (d, J=6.4 Hz, 2H). LCMS (m/z): 405.2 (M+1).

## Compound 60

N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)-2-(quinolin-8-yl)acetamide



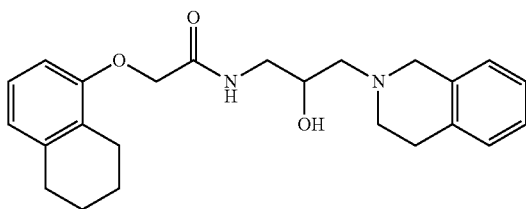
A solution of 2-(quinolin-8-yl)acetic acid (187 mg, 1 mmol), HATU (387.6 mg, 1.02 mmol) and TEA (196.1 mg, 1.94 mmol) in DCM (10 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 10 min. 1-Amino-3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)propan-2-ol (210 mg, 1.0 mmol) was then added, and the solution stirred at for another 3 h, at which point LCMS indicated completion of the reaction. The reaction mixture was diluted with water and extracted with DCM (10 mL x 3). The organic layers combined and dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by prep-HPLC to give the desired compound (50 mg, Yield 13%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, MeOD): 8.92 (d, J=2.8 Hz, 1H), 8.33 (d, J=8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.87 (d, J=8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.73 (d, J=6.8 Hz, 1H), 7.55-7.50 (m, 2H), 7.10-6.97 (m, 4H), 4.25 (dd, J<sub>1</sub>=10.8 Hz, J<sub>2</sub>=14.0 Hz, 2H), 3.90 (m, 1H), 3.54-3.51 (m 2H),

## 161

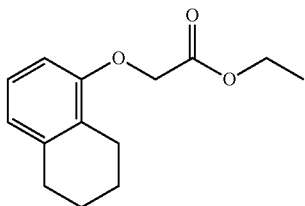
3.32-3.25 (m, 2H), 2.82-2.80 (m, 2H), 2.67-2.66 (m, 2H), 2.40-2.39 (m, 2H). LCMS (m/z): 376.1 (M+1).

Compound 62

N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)-2-((5,6,7,8-tetrahydronaphthalen-1-yl)oxy)acetamide

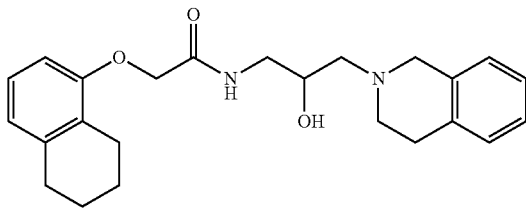


Step 1: ethyl 2-((5,6,7,8-tetrahydronaphthalen-1-yl)oxy)acetate



To a stirred mixture of 5,6,7,8-tetrahydronaphthalen-1-ol (200 mg, 1.35 mmol) in MeCN (5 mL) was added ethyl bromoacetate (269 mg, 1.62 mmol) and K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (372 mg, 2.70 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 80° C. for 4 hours. The mixture was filtered, the filtrate concentrated to yield the desired product which used directly for the next step without further purification (300 mg, Yield 95%).

Step 2: N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)-2-((5,6,7,8-tetrahydronaphthalen-1-yl)oxy)acetamide



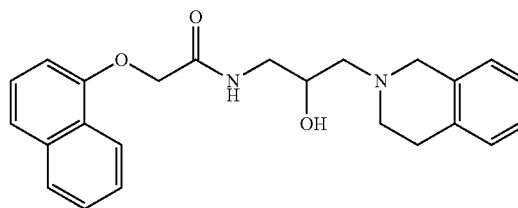
To a stirred mixture of ethyl 2-((5,6,7,8-tetrahydronaphthalen-1-yl)oxy)acetate (150 mg, 0.641 mmol) in EtOH (2 mL) was added 1-amino-3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)propan-2-ol (132 mg, 0.641 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 120° C. for 0.5 hours under microwave heating. After evaporation of the solvent, the residue was purified by

## 162

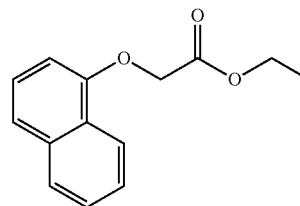
prep-HPLC to afford the desired target product N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)-2-((5,6,7,8-tetrahydronaphthalen-1-yl)oxy)acetamide (14 mg, Yield 6%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, MeOD) δ=7.13-7.00 (m, 5H), 6.74 (d, J=7.8 Hz, 1H), 6.65 (d, J=8.3 Hz, 1H), 4.53 (s, 2H), 4.02 (quin, J=5.9 Hz, 1H), 3.72-3.63 (m, 2H), 3.53-3.45 (m, 1H), 3.39 (d, J=6.3 Hz, 1H), 2.96-2.86 (m, 2H), 2.83-2.69 (m, 6H), 2.56 (d, J=6.3 Hz, 2H), 1.84-1.74 (m, 4H). LCMS (m/z): 395.1 (M+1).

Compound 66

N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)-2-(naphthalen-1-yloxy)acetamide

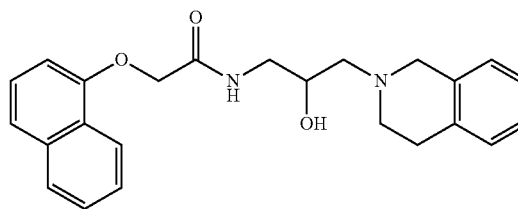


Step 1: ethyl 2-(naphthalen-1-yloxy)acetate



To a stirred mixture of naphthalen-1-ol (196 mg, 1.35 mmol) in MeCN (5 mL) was added ethyl bromoacetate (269 mg, 1.62 mmol) and K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (372 mg, 2.70 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 80° C. for 4 hours. The mixture was filtered and the filtrate concentrated. The residue was used directly for the next step without further purification (300 mg, Yield 95%).

Step 2: N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)-2-(naphthalen-1-yloxy)acetamide

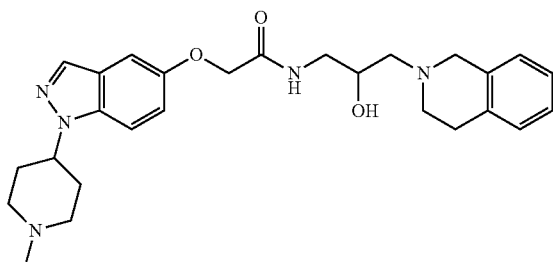


## 163

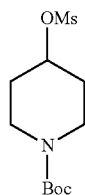
To a stirred mixture of ethyl 2-(naphthalen-1-yloxy)acetate (150 mg, 0.641 mmol) in EtOH (2 mL) was added 1-amino-3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)propan-2-ol (132 mg, 0.641 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 120° C. for 30 minutes under microwave mediated heating. After evaporation of the solvent, the reaction mixture was purified by prep-HPLC to afford the desired product (64 mg, Yield 25%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, METHANOL-d<sub>4</sub>) δ=8.41-8.31 (m, 1H), 7.90-7.80 (m, 1H), 7.58-7.46 (m, 3H), 7.44-7.35 (m, 1H), 7.18-6.95 (m, 5H), 6.91 (d, J=7.8 Hz, 1H), 4.76 (s, 2H), 4.05 (quin, J=6.0 Hz, 1H), 3.72-3.59 (m, 2H), 3.56-3.48 (m, 1H), 3.41 (dd, J=6.5, 13.6 Hz, 1H), 2.93-2.83 (m, 2H), 2.80-2.72 (m, 2H), 2.59-2.52 (m, 2H). LCMS (m/z): 391.2 (M+1).

Compound 71

N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)-2-((1-(1-methylpiperidin-4-yl)-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy)acetamide



Step 1: tert-butyl 4-((methylsulfonyl)oxy)piperidine-1-carboxylate



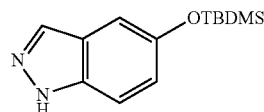
To a solution of tert-butyl 4-hydroxypiperidine-1-carboxylate (3.0 g, 14.9 mmol) in DCM (30 mL) was added triethylamine (4.5 g, 44.8 mmol). To this mixture methanesulfonyl chloride (5.1 g, 44.8 mmol) was added dropwise. After addition, the mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 3 h and then filtered. The filtrate was washed with aqueous HCl, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give tert-butyl 4-((methylsulfonyl)oxy) piperidine-1-carboxylate (3.58 g, yield 86%) as a white solid. This material was used in the next step without further purification. LCMS (m/z): 280.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

## 164

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ ppm 4.75-4.82 (m, 1H) 3.60-3.71 (m, 2H) 3.21-3.32 (m, 2H) 2.95 (s, 3H) 1.78-1.85 (m, 2H) 1.67-1.78 (m, 2H) 1.35 (s, 9H)

## Step 2

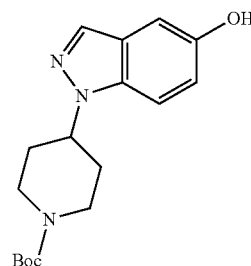
5-((tert-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)-1H-indazole



To a solution of 1H-indazol-5-ol (400 mg, 2.98 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) was added TBDMSCl (537 mg, 3.58 mmol) and imidazole (405 mg, 5.96 mmol) at 0° C. and the resulting mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 16 h. The reaction was quenched by addition of water and the product extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic phase was washed with brine, then dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give 5-((tert-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)-1H-indazole (500 mg, yield 68%) as a brown solid, which was used in the next step without further purification. LCMS (m/z): 249.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

## Step 3

tert-butyl 4-(5-hydroxy-1H-indazol-1-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylate



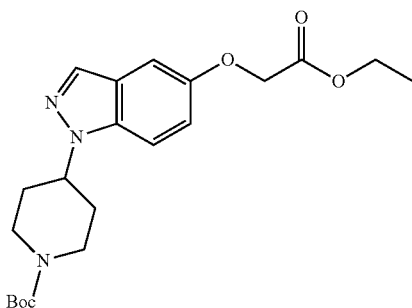
To a solution of NaH (60% in mineral oil) (43.5 mg, 1.81 mmol) in DMF at 0° C. was added 5-((tert-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)-1H-indazole (300 mg, 1.21 mmol), and the mixture was stirred at 0° C. for 15 min. Tert-butyl 4-((methylsulfonyl)oxy) piperidine-1-carboxylate (243 mg, 1.21 mmol) was then added to the mixture at 0° C. After addition, the mixture was stirred at 85° C. for 12 h. The mixture was poured into water, and the product extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic phase was washed with water, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, concentrated under reduced pressure, and purified by TLC (Pet.Ether:EtOAc=2:1) to give tert-butyl 4-(5-hydroxy-1H-indazol-

## 165

1-yl) piperidine-1-carboxylate (250 mg, yield 65%) as a colorless oil. LCMS (m/z): 318.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

## Step 4

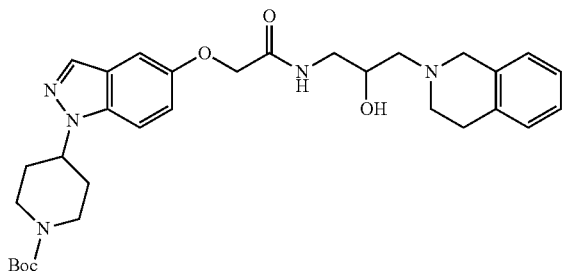
tert-butyl 4-(5-(2-ethoxy-2-oxoethoxy)-1H-indazol-1-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylate



To a solution of tert-butyl 4-(5-hydroxy-1H-indazol-1-yl) piperidine-1-carboxylate (150 mg, 0.458 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) at 0° C. was added NaH (60% in mineral oil) (16.8 mg, 0.706 mmol) and ethyl 2-bromoacetate (119 mg, 0.706 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 3 h, poured into water, and the product extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic phase was washed with water, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, concentrated under reduced pressure and purified by TLC (Pet.Ether:EtOAc=1:1) to give tert-butyl 4-(5-(2-ethoxy-2-oxoethoxy)-1H-indazol-1-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylate (120 mg, yield 65%) as a colorless oil. LCMS (m/z): 404.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

## Step 5

tert-butyl 4-(5-(2-((3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)amino)-2-oxoethoxy)-1H-indazol-1-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylate



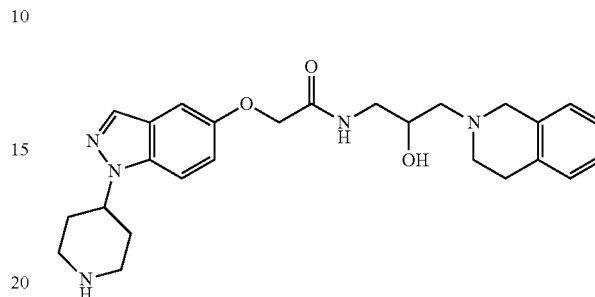
To a solution of tert-butyl 4-(5-(2-ethoxy-2-oxoethoxy)-1H-indazol-1-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylate (100 mg, 0.248 mmol) in EtOH (2 mL) was added 1-amino-3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)propan-2-ol (102.2 mg, 0.496 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at 120° C. for 2 h in microwave under N<sub>2</sub>. The mixture was allowed to cool, concentrated under reduced pressure, purified by TLC (Pet.Ether:EtOAc=1:1) to give tert-butyl 4-(5-(2-((3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)amino)-2-oxoethoxy)-1H-indazol-1-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylate (51.1 mg, yield 99%) as a colorless oil. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz,

## 166

1H-indazol-1-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylate (70 mg, yield 50%) as a colorless oil. LCMS (m/z): 564.3 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

## Compound 70

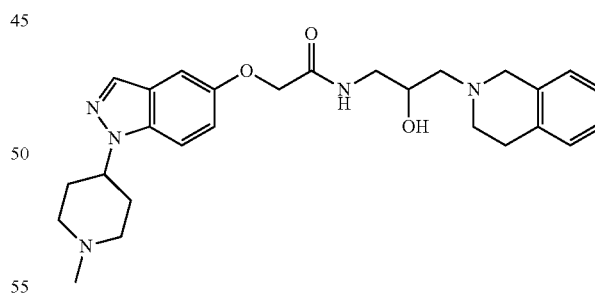
N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)-2-((1-(piperidin-4-yl)-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy)acetamide



To tert-butyl 4-(5-(2-((3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)amino)-2-oxoethoxy)-1H-indazol-1-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylate (110 mg, 0.195 mmol) was added EtOAc.HCl (10 mL), the solution was stirred at 25° C. for 2 h, concentrated under reduced pressure, and purified by prep-HPLC to give N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)-2-((1-(piperidin-4-yl)-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy)acetamide (85 mg, yield 94%) as a colorless oil. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, METHANOL-d<sub>4</sub>) δ ppm 8.47 (br. s., 2H), 8.00 (s, 1H), 7.70 (d, J=8.78 Hz, 1H), 7.29-7.19 (m, 3H), 7.18-7.11 (m, 2H), 6.93 (dd, J=8.85, 1.95 Hz, 1H), 5.12 (s, 2H), 4.86-4.81 (m, 1H), 4.17 (s, 3H), 3.49-3.35 (m, 4H), 3.32-3.20 (m, 4H), 3.13-2.92 (m, 4H), 2.28-2.04 (m, 4H). LCMS (m/z): 464.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

## Compound 71

N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)-2-((1-(1-methylpiperidin-4-yl)-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy)acetamide



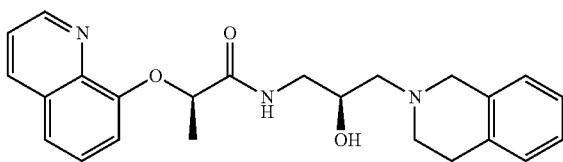
To a solution of N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)-2-((1-(piperidin-4-yl)-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy)acetamide (50 mg, 0.108 mmol) in MeOH (5 mL) was added triethylamine (1 mL), HCHO (30%)(0.3 mL), and HOAc (0.4 mL). The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 30 min, then NaBH<sub>3</sub>CN (0.4 mg) was added, and the mixture was stirred at 25° C. for an additional 1 h, concentrated under reduced pressure, and purified by prep-HPLC to give N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)-2-((1-(1-methylpiperidin-4-yl)-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy)acetamide (51.1 mg, yield 99%) as a colorless oil. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz,

167

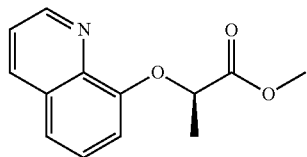
METHANOL- $d_4$ )  $\delta$  ppm 8.50 (br. s., 2H), 8.00 (s, 1H), 7.70 (d,  $J=8.78$  Hz, 1H), 7.28-7.19 (m, 3H), 7.17-7.11 (m, 2H), 6.94 (dd,  $J=8.85, 1.82$  Hz, 1H), 5.12 (s, 2H), 4.82 (br. s., 2H), 4.24-4.11 (m, 3H), 3.47-3.35 (m, 3H), 3.32 (br. s., 1H), 3.13-2.94 (m, 4H), 2.87 (s, 3H), 2.32-2.07 (m, 4H). LCMS ( $m/z$ ): 478.3  $[M+H]^+$

Compound 73

(R)—N—((S)-3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)-2-(quinolin-8-yloxy)propanamide

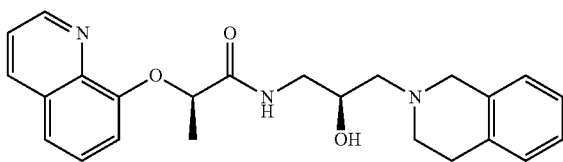


Step 1: (R)-Methyl 2-(quinolin-8-yloxy)propanoate



To a stirred mixture of quinolin-8-ol (300 mg, 2.07 mmol) in THF (5 mL) was added (S)-methyl 2-hydroxypropanoate (215 mg, 2.07 mmol),  $PPh_3$  (647 mg, 2.47 mmol) and DEAD (430 mg, 2.47 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 16 hours. Subsequently, 1M HCl was added (10 mL) and the solution was washed with EtOAc (20 mL $\times$ 3). The pH of the aqueous solution was raised by addition of aqueous  $NaHCO_3$  (10 mL), and then this solution was washed with EtOAc (10 mL $\times$ 3). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (20 mL), dried over anhydrous  $Na_2SO_4$  and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica column chromatography to afford the product as a colorless oil (300 mg, 62.5% yield). LCMS ( $m/z$ ): 233.1  $[M+H]^+$

Step 2: (R)—N—((S)-3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)-2-(quinolin-8-yloxy)propanamide



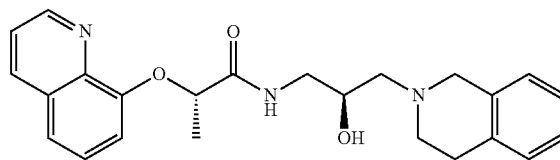
To a stirred mixture of (R)-methyl 2-(quinolin-8-yloxy)propanoate (100 mg, 0.433 mmol) in EtOH (1 mL) was added (R)-1-amino-3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)propan-2-ol (89.2 mg, 0.433 mmol). The mixture was stirred in a sealed tube in a microwave apparatus at 120° C. for 0.5 hour. After cooling to room temperature the solvent was evaporated, and

168

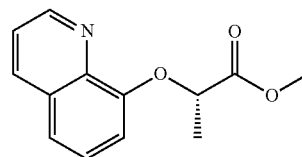
the residue was first purified by prep-TLC and then prep-HPLC to afford the title compound (90 mg, yield: 51%).  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz, METHANOL- $d_4$ ) $\delta$  ppm 8.89 (br. s., 1H), 8.29-8.42 (m, 1H), 7.49-7.65 (m, 3H), 7.28 (d,  $J=5.52$  Hz, 1H), 6.89-7.13 (m, 4H), 5.01-5.13 (m, 1H), 4.10-3.84 (m, 1H), 3.45-3.60 (m, 2H), 3.35-3.43 (m, 2H), 2.81 (d,  $J=3.01$  Hz, 2H), 2.65 (br. s., 2H), 2.34-2.49 (m, 2H), 1.71 (d,  $J=6.78$  Hz, 3H). LCMS ( $m/z$ ): 406.2  $[M+H]^+$

Compound 76

(S)—N—((S)-3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)-2-(quinolin-8-yloxy)propanamide

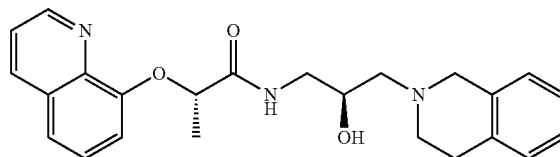


Step 1: (S)-methyl 2-(quinolin-8-yloxy)propanoate



To a stirred mixture of quinolin-8-ol (300 mg, 2.07 mmol) in THF (5 mL) was added (R)-methyl 2-hydroxypropanoate (215 mg, 2.07 mmol),  $PPh_3$  (647 mg, 2.47 mmol) and DEAD (430 mg, 2.47 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 16 hours. Subsequently, 1M HCl was added (10 mL) and the solution was washed with EtOAc (20 mL $\times$ 3). The pH of the aqueous solution was raised by addition of aqueous  $NaHCO_3$  (10 mL), and then this solution was washed with EtOAc (10 mL $\times$ 3). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (20 mL), dried over anhydrous  $Na_2SO_4$  and concentrated. The residue was directly for the next step. LCMS ( $m/z$ ): 232.1/233.1  $[M+H]^+$

Step 2: (S)—N—((S)-3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)-2-(quinolin-8-yloxy)propanamide



To a stirred mixture of (S)-methyl 2-(quinolin-8-yloxy)propanoate (100 mg, 0.433 mmol) in EtOH (1 mL) was added (S)-1-amino-3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)propan-2-ol (89.2 mg, 0.433 mmol). The mixture was stirred in a sealed tube in a microwave apparatus at 120° C. for 0.5 hour. After

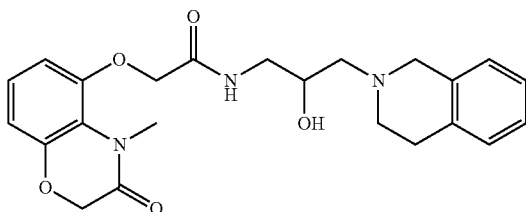


## 169

cooling to room temperature the solvent was evaporated, and the residue was first purified by prep-TLC and then prep-HPLC to afford the title compound (49 mg, yield: 28%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, METHANOL-d<sub>4</sub>) δ ppm 8.86-8.97 (m, 1H), 8.38 (d, J=7.03 Hz, 1H), 7.51-7.67 (m, 3H), 7.30 (d, J=7.28 Hz, 1H), 7.06-7.13 (m, 3H), 6.98 (d, J=6.53 Hz, 1H), 5.07 (q, J=6.53 Hz, 1H), 4.10-3.88 (m, 1H), 3.65-3.76 (m, 2H), 3.43-3.51 (m, 1H), 3.35 (br. s., 1H), 2.86 (dd, J=16.06, 3.76 Hz, 4H), 2.62 (d, J=6.02 Hz, 2H), 1.71 (d, J=6.53 Hz, 3H). LCMS (m/z): 406.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

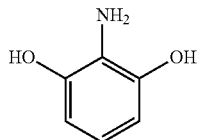
## Compound 80

N-(3-(3,4-Dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)-2-(4-methyl-3-oxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-benzo[b][1,4]oxazin-5-yloxy)acetamide



## Step 1

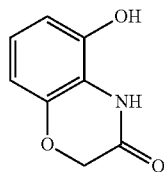
## 2-Aminobenzene-1,3-diol



A solution of 2-nitrobenzene-1,3-diol (5.00 g, 32.2 mmol) in MeOH (100 mL) was stirred under H<sub>2</sub> atmosphere (balloon) in the presence of 10% Pd/C (200 mg) for 16 h at room temperature. The reaction mixture was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated to render a residue characterized as 2-aminobenzene-1,3-diol (3.0 g, 95% yield), used as such for the next reaction step.

## Step 2

## 5-Hydroxy-2H-benzo[b][1,4]oxazin-3(4H)-one



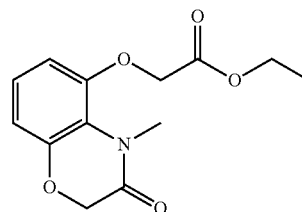
A stirred solution of 2-aminobenzene-1,3-diol (2.0 g, 16.0 mmol) and TEA (1.94 g, 19.2 mmol) in anhydrous DMF (30 mL) was treated with 2-chloroacetyl chloride (1.81 g, 16.0

## 170

mmol) and stirring continued for 16 h at room temperature, then K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (2.65 g, 19.2 mmol) was added and the mixture further stirred for 16 h at the same temperature. The reaction mixture was diluted with DCM (100 mL), washed twice with water and then with brine, dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated. The resulting residue was purified by chromatographic column of silicagel to give desired product (1.7 g, 64% yield) LCMS (m/z): 166.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

## Step 3

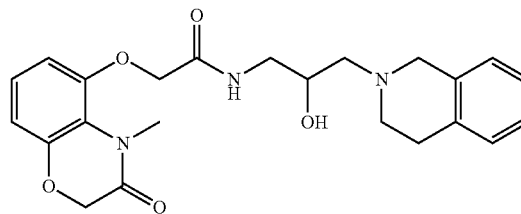
## Ethyl 2-(4-methyl-3-oxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-benzo[b][1,4]oxazin-5-yloxy)acetate



A stirred mixture of 5-hydroxy-2H-benzo[b][1,4]oxazin-3(4H)-one (100 mg, 0.604 mmol) and K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (167 mg, 1.21 mmol) in anhydrous DMF (5 mL) was treated with ethyl 2-bromoacetate (121 mg, 0.727 mmol) and stirring continued at room temperature for 16 h. To this solution of crude ethyl 2-(3-oxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-benzo[b][1,4]oxazin-5-yloxy)acetate was added K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (39.6 mg, 0.287 mmol) followed by MeI (40.7 mg, 0.287 mmol). After being stirred at room temperature for 16 h, the reaction mixture was partitioned between water (50 mL) and DCM (100 mL). The organic layer was washed by water followed by and brine, dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated and the resulting residue was purified by preparative TLC to give desired product (43 mg, 56% yield). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 6.99 (t, J=8.3 Hz, 1H), 6.74 (d, J=7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.55 (d, J=8.3 Hz, 1H), 4.69 (s, 2H), 4.51 (s, 2H), 4.30 (q, J=7.2 Hz, 2H), 3.56 (s, 3H), 1.34-1.33 (m, 1H), 1.33 (t, J=7.2 Hz, 3H)

## Step 4

## N-(3-(3,4-Dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)-2-(4-methyl-3-oxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-benzo[b][1,4]oxazin-5-yloxy)acetamide



A reaction vessel containing a mixture of ethyl 2-(4-methyl-3-oxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-benzo[b][1,4]oxazin-5-yloxy)acetate (43.0 mg, 0.162 mmol), 1-amino-3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)propan-2-ol (33.0 mg, 0.163 mmol) and EtOH (0.5 mL) was placed in a microwave reactor and the mixture irradiated at external temperature of 120° C. for 1 h.

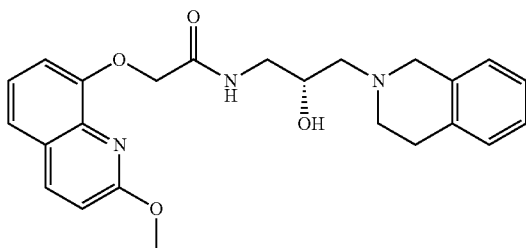
## 171

The reaction mixture was purified in two steps by preparative TLC followed by preparative HPLC to render the title product (19.2 mg, 19% yield)

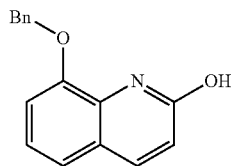
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, METHANOL)  $\delta$  ppm: 8.44 (br. s., 1H), 7.31-7.19 (m, 3H), 7.16 (d, J=6.5 Hz, 1H), 7.05 (t, J=1.0 Hz, 1H), 6.76 (dd, J=3.0, 8.3 Hz, 2H), 4.76-4.63 (m, 2H), 4.55-4.43 (m, 2H), 4.33-4.17 (m, 3H), 3.50 (s, 3H), 3.46-3.36 (m, 4H), 3.17-3.00 (m, 4H). LCMS (m/z): 426.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

Compound 98

(R)—N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)-2-((2-methoxyquinolin-8-yl)oxy)acetamide

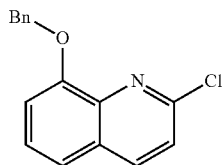


Step 1: 8-(benzyloxy)quinolin-2-ol



To a solution of quinoline-2,8-diol (5.0 g, 31.1 mmol) in i-PrOH (50 mL) was added BnBr (5.31 g, 31.1 mmol) and DBU (2.02 g, 5.32 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 80° C. for 16 h. The mixture was evaporated and to the residue was added DCM (100 mL), and this solution was washed with 0.5 N NaOH (50 mL), 10% HCl (50 mL), and H<sub>2</sub>O (50 mL). The organic layer was evaporated to give the desired compound (6.6 g, yield 85%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz)  $\delta$ : 9.16 (br. s., 1H), 7.74 (d, J=9.8 Hz, 1H), 7.49-7.36 (m, 5H), 7.20-7.10 (m, 2H), 7.09-7.03 (m, 1H), 6.67 (d, J=9.5 Hz, 1H), 5.19 (s, 2H).

Step 2: 8-(benzyloxy)-2-chloroquinoline

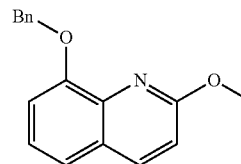


8-(benzyloxy)quinolin-2-ol (6.6 g, 26.3 mmol) was dissolved in POCl<sub>3</sub> (50 mL). The mixture was stirred at 90° C. for 16 h. The POCl<sub>3</sub> was evaporated and to the residue was added EtOAc (100 mL) and the solution was washed with a.q.

## 172

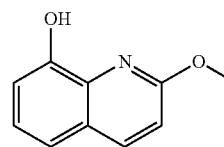
NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (80 mL) and H<sub>2</sub>O (80 mL). The EtOAc was removed under vacuum to give the desired compound (6.0 g, yield 85%). LCMS (m/z): 270.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

Step 3: 8-(benzyloxy)-2-methoxyquinoline



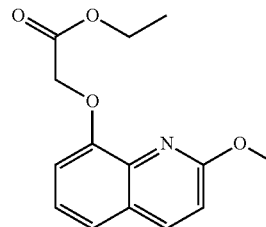
To a solution of MeONa (400 mg, 7.43 mmol) in MeOH (20 mL) was added 8-(benzyloxy)-2-chloroquinoline (2.0 g, 7.43 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 70° C. for 16 h. To the mixture was added H<sub>2</sub>O (20 mL) and the product extracted with toluene (30 mL×3). The combined organic layers were dried with Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and evaporated to give the desired compound (1.5 g, yield 79%). LCMS (m/z): 266.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

Step 4: 2-methoxyquinolin-8-ol



To a solution of 8-(benzyloxy)-2-methoxyquinoline (2.2 g, 8.3 mmol) in EtOH (40 mL) was added Pd/C (230 mg). The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 16 h under an atmosphere of H<sub>2</sub>. The mixture was filtered, and the filtrate was evaporated to give the desired compound (1.2 g, 83%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz)  $\delta$ : 7.91 (d, J=8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.52 (br. s., 1H), 7.23-7.15 (m, 2H), 7.07 (dd, J=1.4, 7.2 Hz, 1H), 6.85 (d, J=8.8 Hz, 1H), 3.99 (s, 3H).

Step 5: ethyl 2-((2-methoxyquinolin-8-yl)oxy)acetate

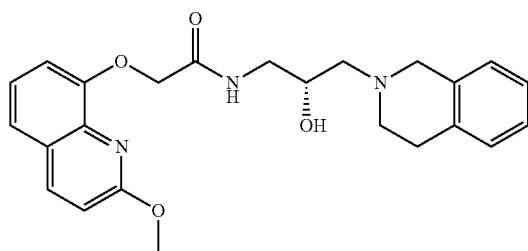


To a solution of 2-methoxyquinolin-8-ol (500 mg, 2.86 mmol) in MeCN (10 mL) was added ethyl 2-bromoacetate (501 mg, 3.0 mmol) and K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (789 mg, 5.72 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 80° C. for 5 h. The mixture was filtered

173

and the filtrate evaporated to give the desired compound (700 mg, yield 94%). LCMS (m/z): 262.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

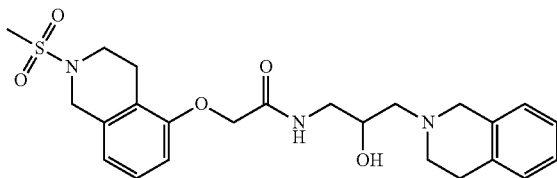
Step 6: (R)—N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)-2-((2-methoxyquinolin-8-yl)oxy)acetamide



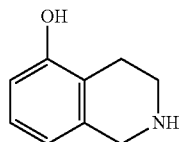
Ethyl 2-((2-methoxyquinolin-8-yl)oxy)acetate (100 mg, 0.383 mmol), (R)-1-amino-3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)propan-2-ol (79.0 mg, 0.383 mmol) and EtOH (1 mL) were combined in a sealed tube. The mixture was stirred at 120° C. for 30 min in a microwave. The EtOH was evaporated and the residue was purified by pre-HPLC to give the desired product (77 mg, yield 48%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (MeOD-d<sub>4</sub>, 400 MHz) δ: 8.36 (br. s., 1H), 8.16 (d, J=8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.51 (d, J=7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.36 (t, J=7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.28-7.15 (m, 4H), 7.12 (d, J=6.8 Hz, 1H), 7.03 (d, J=8.8 Hz, 1H), 4.82 (s, 2H), 4.23-4.16 (m, 3H), 4.10 (s, 3H), 3.54-3.48 (m, 1H), 3.47-3.40 (m, 1H), 3.38-3.33 (m, 2H), 3.13-2.98 (m, 4H). LCMS (m/z): 422.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

Compound 102

N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)-2-((2-(methylsulfonyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinolin-5-yl)oxy)acetamide



Step 1: 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinolin-5-ol

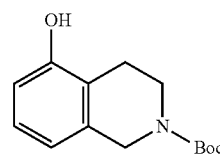


A mixture of isoquinolin-5-ol (4 g, 27.6 mmol) and PtO<sub>2</sub> (1.3 g) in HOAc (50 mL) was stirred under H<sub>2</sub> (45 Psi) at room

174

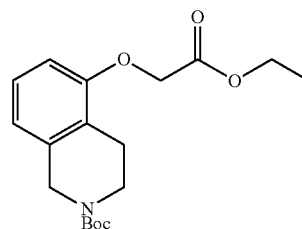
temperature overnight. The mixture was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated under vacuum to give the crude product (3.2 g, 80%) which was used in the next step without purification. LCMS (m/z): 150.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

Step 2: tert-butyl 3,4-dihydro-5-hydroxyisoquinoline-2(1H)-carboxylate



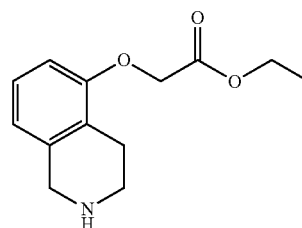
A mixture of 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinolin-5-ol (2.06 g, 13.8 mmol) and Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (2.93 g, 27.6 mmol) in DMF was cooled with an ice-water bath. Then (Boc)<sub>2</sub>O (3.61 g, 16.6 mmol) was added in three portions. The solution was then stirred at room temperature overnight. The mixture was then filtered and the filtrate was concentrated under vacuum to give the crude product (3.1 g, 91%) which was used directly in the next step. LCMS (m/z): 250.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

Step 3: tert-butyl 5-((ethoxycarbonyl)methoxy)-3,4-dihydroisoquinoline-2(1H)-carboxylate



To a solution of tert-butyl 3,4-dihydro-5-hydroxyisoquinoline-2(1H)-carboxylate (750 mg, 3.01 mmol) and K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (498 mg, 3.61 mmol) in MeCN was added ethyl 2-bromoacetate (603 mg, 3.61 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight, the mixture was then filtered and the filtrate was concentrated under vacuum to give the desired product (900 mg, 90%). LCMS (m/z): 336.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

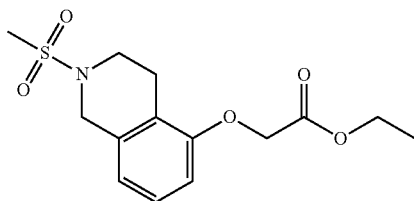
Step 4: ethyl 2-((1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinolin-5-yl)oxy)acetate



## 175

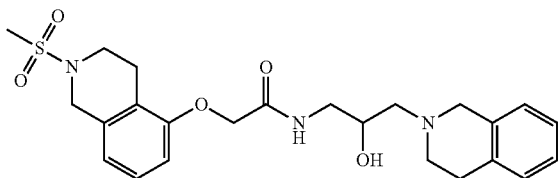
To a solution of tert-butyl 5-(2-ethoxy-2-oxoethoxy)-3,4-dihydroisoquinoline-2(1H)-carboxylate (400 mg, 1.19 mmol) in ethyl acetate (10 mL), cooled in an ice-water bath, was added (10 mL, 1N) drop wise. The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 16 h and then concentrated under vacuum to give the crude product (275 mg, 98%) which was used to the next step without further purification.

Step 5: ethyl 2-((2-(methylsulfonyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinolin-5-yl)oxy)acetate



To a solution of ethyl 2-((1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinolin-5-yl)oxy)acetate (300 mg, 1.28 mmol) and Et<sub>3</sub>N (387 mg, 3.83 mmol) in DCM (25 mL) cooled in an ice-water bath was added MsCl (176.6 mg, 1.54 mmol) drop wise. The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 16 h and then quenched with aq. NH<sub>4</sub>Cl. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate and the combined organic layers were concentrated under vacuum to give the crude product (312 mg, 78%) which was used to the next step without purification.

Step 6: N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)-2-((2-(methylsulfonyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinolin-5-yl)oxy)acetamide



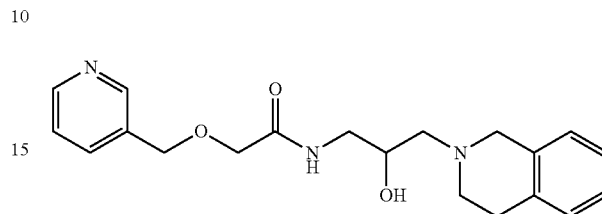
A mixture of ethyl 2-((2-(methylsulfonyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinolin-5-yl)oxy)acetate (140 mg, 0.447 mmol) and 1-amino-3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)propan-2-ol (184 mg, 0.89 mmol) in EtOH (0.2 mL) was stirred at 120° C. for 30 min under microwave conditions. The mixture was diluted with MeOH and purified by prep-HPLC to afford N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)-2-((2-(methylsulfonyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinolin-5-yl)oxy)acetamide (53.5 mg, 25%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, MeOD) δ 0.84 (s, 1H), 7.29-7.15 (m, 5H), 6.80 (d, J=8.2 Hz, 1H), 6.83 (d, J=7.7 Hz, 1H), 4.61 (s, 2H), 4.41 (s, 2H), 4.35-4.17 (m,

## 176

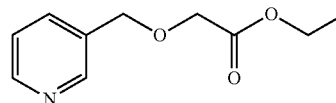
3H), 3.54 (t, J=6.1 Hz, 2H), 3.48-3.38 (m, 4H), 3.17-3.04 (m, 4H), 2.98 (t, J=6.0 Hz, 2H), 2.92 (s, 3H). LCMS (m/z): 474.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

Compound 152

N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)-2-(pyridin-3-ylmethoxy)acetamide

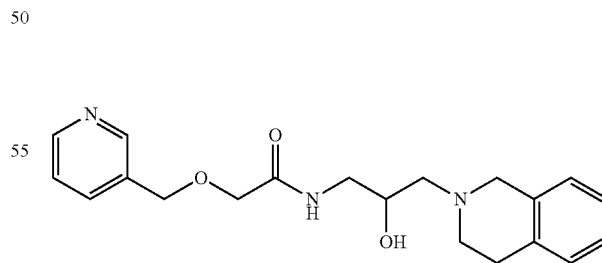


Step 1: Ethyl 2-(pyridin-3-ylmethoxy)acetate



To a solution of NaH (330 mg, 13.7 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) was added pyridin-3-ylmethanol (500 mg, 4.6 mmol) and the solution was stirred at 27° C. for 20 minutes. Ethyl 2-bromoacetate (921.8 mg, 5.52 mmol) was then added and the reaction mixture stirred at 27° C. for further 16 h. Once the reaction was complete by TLC analysis, the mixture was quenched by addition of water (50 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (3×20 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (30 mL), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to give the Ethyl 2-(pyridin-3-ylmethoxy)acetate (600 mg, 66.8%) as colorless oil which was used in next step without further purification. LCMS: 196.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

Step 2: N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)-2-(pyridin-3-ylmethoxy)acetamide



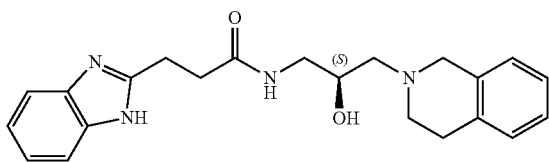
To a solution of Ethyl 2-(pyridin-3-ylmethoxy)acetate (100 mg, 0.51 mmol) in EtOH (0.5 ml) was added 1-amino-3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)propan-2-ol (105 mg, 0.51 mmol) at 28° C. The mixture was stirred at 120° C. under microwave heating for 1 hour until the reaction was com-

## 177

pleted by TLC. After evaporation of the solvent, the residue was purified by HPLC separation to give the title compound (30 mg, yield: 16.5%) as a white solid. LCMS: 356.2 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (MeOD, 400 MHz) δ 8.53 (s, 1H), 8.50 (d, J=4.8 Hz, 1H), 7.85 (d, J=8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.462 (dd, J<sub>1</sub>=4.8 Hz, J<sub>2</sub>=8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.19-7.03 (m, 4H), 4.58 (s, 2H), 4.02 (br. s, 3H), 3.72 (s, 2H), 3.42-3.36 (m, 2H), 2.93-2.83 (m, 4H), 2.62-2.61 (m, 2H).

## Compound 175

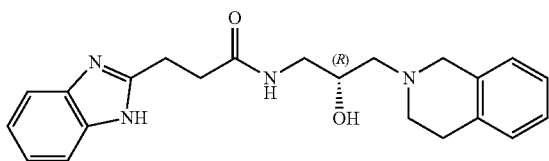
Step 1: (S)-3-(1H-benzo[d]imidazol-2-yl)-N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)propanamide



To a solution of 3-(1H-benzo[d]imidazol-2-yl)propanoic acid (300 mg, 1.579 mmol) in DCM (10 mL) was added HATU (722 mg, 1.895 mmol) and TEA (478 mg, 4.737 mmol). After stirring for 30 min at room temperature, (S)-1-amino-3-(3,4-dihydro isoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)propan-2-ol (488 mg, 2.368 mmol) was added and the resulting mixture then stirred at room temperature for 16 h. After completion of the reaction the solvent was evaporated at reduced pressure and the residue purified by preparative HPLC to give the title compound (159.1 mg, 26%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, METHANOL-d<sub>4</sub>) δ=7.51 (br. s., 2H), 7.22-7.16 (m, 2H), 7.13-7.06 (m, 3H), 7.02-6.97 (m, 1H), 3.98-3.90 (m, 1H), 3.66-3.55 (m, 2H), 3.37 (dd, J=4.9, 13.7 Hz, 1H), 3.25-3.17 (m, 3H), 2.89-2.83 (m, 2H), 2.79 (t, J=7.5 Hz, 2H), 2.74-2.69 (m, 2H), 2.50-2.45 (m, 2H). LCMS (m/z): 379.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

## Compound 192

Step 1: (R)-3-(1H-benzo[d]imidazol-2-yl)-N-(3-(3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl)propanamide



To a solution of 3-(1H-benzo[d]imidazol-2-yl)propanoic acid (300 mg, 1.579 mmol) in DCM (10 mL) was added HATU (722 mg, 1.895 mmol) and TEA (478 mg, 4.737 mmol). After stirring for 30 min at room temperature, (R)-1-

## 178

amino-3-(3,4-dihydro isoquinolin-2(1H)-yl)propan-2-ol (488 mg, 2.368 mmol) was added and the resulting mixture then stirred at room temperature for 16 h. Once TLC analysis showed the reaction to be complete, the solvent was evaporated at reduced pressure and the residue purified by preparative HPLC to give the title compound (184.6 mg, 30.9%) as white solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, METHANOL-d<sub>4</sub>) δ=7.56-7.46 (m, 2H), 7.22-7.17 (m, 2H), 7.13-7.07 (m, 3H), 7.02-6.97 (m, 1H), 3.94 (t, J=5.8 Hz, 1H), 3.61 (d, J=3.3 Hz, 2H), 3.40-3.35 (m, 1H), 3.25-3.18 (m, 3H), 2.89-2.84 (m, 2H), 2.79 (t, J=7.4 Hz, 2H), 2.74-2.69 (m, 2H), 2.47 (d, J=6.5 Hz, 2H). LCMS (m/z): 379.1 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

## Biological Assays

## PRMT5 Biochemical Assay

## General Materials.

S-adenosylmethionine (SAM), S-adenosylhomocysteine (SAH), bicine, KCl, Tween20, dimethylsulfoxide (DMSO), bovine skin gelatin (BSG), and Tris(2-carboxyethyl)phosphine hydrochloride solution (TCEP) were purchased from Sigma-Aldrich at the highest level of purity possible. <sup>3</sup>H-SAM was purchased from American Radiolabeled Chemicals with a specific activity of 80 Ci/mmol. 384-well streptavidin Flashplates were purchased from PerkinElmer.

## Substrates.

Peptide representative of human histone H4 residues 1-15 was synthesized with a C-terminal linker-affinity tag motif and a C-terminal amide cap by 21<sup>st</sup> Century Biochemicals. The peptide was high high-performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) purified to greater than 95% purity and confirmed by liquid chromatography mass spectrometry (LC-MS). The sequence was Ac-SGRGKGGKGLGKGGA[K-Biot]-amide (SEQ ID NO.:3).

## Molecular Biology:

Full-length human PRMT5 (NM\_006109.3) transcript variant 1 clone was amplified from a fetal brain cDNA library, incorporating flanking 5' sequence encoding a FLAG tag (MDYKDDDDK) (SEQ ID NO.:4) fused directly to Ala 2 of PRMT5. Full-length human MEP50 (NM\_024102) clone was amplified from a human testis cDNA library incorporating a 5' sequence encoding a 6-histidine tag (MHHHHHH) (SEQ ID NO.:5) fused directly to Arg 2 of MEP50. The amplified genes were subcloned into pENTR/D/TEV (Life Technologies) and subsequently transferred by Gateway<sup>TM</sup> attL×attR recombination to pDEST8 baculovirus expression vector (Life Technologies).

## Protein Expression.

Recombinant baculovirus and Baculovirus-Infected Insect Cells (BIIC) were generated according to Bac-to-Bac kit instructions (Life Technologies) and Wasilko, 2006, respectively. Protein over-expression was accomplished by infecting exponentially growing *Spodoptera frugiperda* (SF9) cell culture at 1.2×10<sup>6</sup> cell/ml with a 5000 fold dilution of BIIC stock. Infections were carried out at 27° C. for 72 hours, harvested by centrifugation, and stored at -80° C. for purification.

## Protein Purification.

Expressed full-length human Flag-PRMT5/6His-MeP50 protein complex was purified from cell paste by NiNTA aga-

179

rose affinity chromatography after a five hour equilibration of the resin with buffer containing 50 mM Tris-HCL, pH 8.0, 25 mM NaCl, and 1 mM TCEP at 4° C., to minimize the adsorption of tubulin impurity by the resin. Flag-PRMT5/6His-MEP50 was eluted with 300 mM Imidazole in the same buffer. The purity of recovered protein was 87%. Reference: Wasilko, D. J. and S. E. Lee: "TIPS: titerless infected-cells preservation and scale-up" Bioprocess J., 5 (2006), pp. 29-32.

Predicted Translations:

Flag-PRMT5

(SEQ ID NO.: 6)

MDYKDDDDKA AMAVGAGGGS RVSSGRDLNC VPEIADTLGA VAKQGFDFLC MPVFHPRFKR  
 EFIQEPAKNR PGPQTRSDLL LSGRDWNTLI VGKLSFWIRP DSKVEKIRRN SEAAMLQELN  
 FGAYLGLPAF LLPLNQEDNT NLARVLTNHI HTGHHSSMFV MRVPLVAPED LRDDIENAP  
 THTTEEYSGE EKTMMWWHNF RTLCDYSKRI AVALEIGADL PSNHVIDRWL GEPIKAAILP  
 TSIPLTNKKG FVPLSKMHQR LIFRLKLEV QFIITGTNNH SEKEFCSYLQ YLEYLSQNR  
 PPNAYELFAK GYEDYLSQPL QPLMDNLESQ TYEVFEKDPI KYSQYQAIY KCLLDVRPPEE  
 EKDTNVQVLM VLGAGRGLPV NASLRAAKQA DRIKLYAVE KNPNAVVTLE NWQFEWGSQ  
 VTVVSSDMRE WVAPEKADII VSELLGSFAD NELSPECLDG AQHFLKDDGV SIPGEYTSFL  
 APISSSKLYN EVRACREKDR DPEAQFEMPY VVRLHNFHQL SAPQPCFTFS HPNRDPMIDN  
 NRYCTLEFPV EVNTVLHGFA GYFETVLYQD ITLSIRPETH SPGMFSWFPI LFPIKQPITV  
 REGQTICVRF WRCSNSKKVW YEWAUTAPVC SAIHNPTGRS YTIG L

6His-MEP50

(SEQ ID NO.: 7)

MHHHHHRKE TPPPLVPPAA REWNLPNAP ACMERQLEAA RYRSDGALLL GASSLSGRCW  
 AGSLWLFKDP CAAPNEGFC S AGVQTEAGVA DLTWVGERRI LVASDSGAVE LWELDENETL  
 IVSKFCKYEH DDIIVTSVSL SSGTQAVSGS KDICKVWDL AQQVVLSSYR AHAAQVTCVA  
 ASPHKDSVFL SCSEDNRILL WTRCPKPS QIGCSAPGYL PTLAWHPQQ SEVFVFGDEN  
 GTVSLVDTKS TSCVLSSAVH SQCVTGLVFS PHSVPFLASL SEDCSLAVLD SSLSELFRSQ  
 AHRDFVRDAT WSPLNHSLLT TVGWDHQVH HVVPTPLPA PGPASVTE

General Procedure for PRMT5/MEP50 Enzyme Assays on Peptide Substrates.

The assays were all performed in a buffer consisting of 20 mM Bicine (pH=7.6), 1 mM TCEP, 0.005% BSG, and 0.002% Tween20, prepared on the day of use. Compounds in 100% DMSO (1 ul) were spotted into a polypropylene 384-well V-bottom plates (Greiner) using a Platemate Plus outfitted with a 384-channel head (Thermo Scientific). DMSO (1 ul) was added to Columns 11, 12, 23, 24, rows A-H for the maximum signal control and 1 ul of SAH, a known product and inhibitor of PRMT5/MEP50, was added to columns 11, 12, 23, 24, rows I-P for the minimum signal control. A cocktail (40 ul) containing the PRMT5/MEP50 enzyme and the peptide was added by Multidrop Combi (Thermo-Fisher). The compounds were allowed to incubate with PRMT5/MEP50 for 30 min at 25 degrees Celsius, then a cocktail (10 ul) containing <sup>3</sup>H-SAM was added to initiate the reaction (final volume=51 ul). The final concentrations of the components were as follows: PRMT5/MEP50 was 4 nM, <sup>3</sup>H-SAM was 75 nM, peptide was 40 nM, SAH in the minimum signal control wells was 100 uM, and the DMSO concentration was 1%. The assays were stopped by the addition of non-radioactive SAM (10 ul) to a final concentration of 600 uM, which dilutes the <sup>3</sup>H-SAM to a level where its incorporation into the peptide substrate is no longer detectable. 50 ul of the reaction

180

in the 384-well polypropylene plate was then transferred to a 384-well Flashplate and the biotinylated peptides were allowed to bind to the streptavidin surface for at least 1 hour before being washed three times with 0.1% Tween20 in a Biotek ELx405 plate washer. The plates were then read in a PerkinElmer TopCount plate reader to measure the quantity of <sup>3</sup>H-labeled peptide bound to the Flashplate surface, measured as disintegrations per minute (dpm) or alternatively, referred to as counts per minute (cpm).

% inhibition calculation

$$\% inh = 100 - \left( \frac{dpm_{cmpd} - dpm_{min}}{dpm_{max} - dpm_{min}} \right) \times 100$$

Where dpm=disintegrations per minute, cmpd=signal in assay well, and min and max are the respective minimum and maximum signal controls.

Four-parameter IC50 fit

$$Y = \text{Bottom} + \frac{(\text{Top} - \text{Bottom})}{\left( 1 + \left( \frac{X}{IC_{50}} \right)^{\text{Hill Coefficient}} \right)}$$

Where top and bottom are the normally allowed to float, but may be fixed at 100 or 0 respectively in a 3-parameter fit. The Hill Coefficient normally allowed to float but may also be fixed at 1 in a 3-parameter fit. Y is the % inhibition and X is the compound concentration.

Z-138 Methylation Assay

Z-138 suspension cells were purchased from ATCC (American Type Culture Collection, Manassas, Va.). RPMI/

181

Glutamax medium, penicillin-streptomycin, heat inactivated fetal bovine serum, and D-PBS were purchased from Life Technologies, Grand Island, N.Y., USA. Odyssey blocking buffer, 800CW goat anti-rabbit IgG (H+L) antibody, and Licor Odyssey infrared scanner were purchased from Licor Biosciences, Lincoln, Nebr., USA. Symmetric di-methyl arginine antibody was purchased from EMD Millipore, Billerica, Mass., USA. 16% Paraformaldehyde was purchased from Electron Microscopy Sciences, Hatfield, Pa., USA.

Z-138 suspension cells were maintained in growth medium (RPMI 1640 supplemented with 10% v/v heat inactivated fetal bovine serum and 100 units/mL penicillin-streptomycin) and cultured at 37° C. under 5% CO<sub>2</sub>.

Cell Treatment, in Cell Western (ICW) for Detection of Symmetric Di-Methyl Arginine and DNA Content.

Z-138 cells were seeded in assay medium at a concentration of 50,000 cells per mL to a 384-well cell culture plate with 50 µL per well. Compound (100 nL) from 384 well source plates was added directly to 384 well cell plate. Plates were incubated at 37° C., 5% CO<sub>2</sub> for 96 hours. After four days of incubation, 40 µL of cells from incubated plates were added to poly-D-lysine coated 384 well culture plates (BD Biosciences 356697). Plates were incubated at room temperature for 30 minutes then incubated at 37° C., 5% CO<sub>2</sub> for 5 hours. After the incubation, 40 µL per well of 8% paraformaldehyde in PBS (16% paraformaldehyde was diluted to 8% in PBS) was added to each plate and incubated for 30 minutes. Plates were transferred to a Biotek 405 plate washer and washed 5 times with 100 µL per well of wash buffer (1×PBS with 0.1% Triton X-100 (v/v)). Next 30 µL per well of Odyssey blocking buffer were added to each plate and incubated 1 hour at room temperature. Blocking buffer was removed and 20 µL per well of primary antibody was added (symmetric di-methyl arginine diluted 1:100 in Odyssey buffer with 0.1% Tween 20 (v/v)) and plates were incubated overnight (16 hours) at 4° C. Plates were washed 5 times with 100 µL per well of wash buffer. Next 20 µL per well of secondary antibody was added (1:200 800CW goat anti-rabbit IgG (H+L) antibody, 1:1000 DRAQ5 (Bioss) limited) in Odyssey buffer with 0.1% Tween 20 (v/v)) and incubated for 1 hour at room temperature. The plates were washed 5 times with 100 µL per well wash buffer then 1 time with 100 µL per well of water. Plates were allowed to dry at room temperature then imaged on the Licor Odyssey machine which measures integrated intensity at 700 nm and 800 nm wavelengths. Both 700 and 800 channels were scanned.

Calculations:

First, the ratio for each well was determined by:

$$\left( \frac{\text{symmetric di-methyl Arginine 800 nm value}}{\text{DRAQ5 700 nm value}} \right)$$

Each plate included fourteen control wells of DMSO only treatment (minimum inhibition) as well as fourteen control wells for maximum inhibition treated with 3 µM of a reference compound (Background wells). The average of the ratio values for each control type was calculated and used to determine the percent inhibition for each test well in the plate. Reference compound was serially diluted three-fold in DMSO for a total of nine test concentrations, beginning at 3

182

µM. Percent inhibition was determined and IC<sub>50</sub> curves were generated using triplicate wells per concentration of compound.

Percent Inhibition = 100 -

$$\left( \frac{((\text{Individual Test Sample Ratio}) - (\text{Background Avg Ratio}))}{((\text{Minimum Inhibition Ratio}) - (\text{Background Average Ratio}))} \right) * 100$$

#### Z-138 Proliferation Assay

Z-138 suspension cells were purchased from ATCC (American Type Culture Collection, Manassas, Va.). RPMI/ Glutamax medium, penicillin-streptomycin, heat inactivated fetal bovine serum were purchased from Life Technologies, Grand Island, N.Y., USA. V-bottom polypropylene 384-well plates were purchased from Greiner Bio-One, Monroe, N.C., USA. Cell culture 384-well white opaque plates were purchased from Perkin Elmer, Waltham, Mass., USA. Cell-Titer Glo® was purchased from Promega Corporation, Madison, Wis., USA. SpectraMax M5 plate reader was purchased from Molecular Devices LLC, Sunnyvale, Calif., USA.

Z-138 suspension cells were maintained in growth medium (RPMI 1640 supplemented with 10% v/v heat inactivated fetal bovine serum and cultured at 37° C. under 5% CO<sub>2</sub> Under assay conditions, cells were incubated in assay medium (RPMI 1640 supplemented with 10% v/v heat inactivated fetal bovine serum and 100 units/mL penicillin-streptomycin) at 37° C. under 5% CO<sub>2</sub>.

For the assessment of the effect of compounds on the proliferation of the Z-138 cell line, exponentially growing cells were plated in 384-well white opaque plates at a density of 10,000 cells/mL in a final volume of 50 µL of assay medium. A compound source plate was prepared by performing triplicate nine-point 3-fold serial dilutions in DMSO, beginning at 10 mM (final top concentration of compound in the assay was 20 µM and the DMSO was 0.2%). A 100 nL aliquot from the compound stock plate was added to its respective well in the cell plate. The 100% inhibition control consisted of cells treated with 200 nM final concentration of staurosporine and the 0% inhibition control consisted of DMSO treated cells. After addition of compounds, assay plates were incubated for 5 days at 37° C., 5% CO<sub>2</sub>, relative humidity >90%. Cell viability was measured by quantitation of ATP present in the cell cultures, adding 35 µL of Cell Titer Glo® reagent to the cell plates. Luminescence was read in the SpectraMax M5 microplate reader. The concentration of compound inhibiting cell viability by 50% was determined using a 4-parametric fit of the normalized dose response curves.

Results for certain compounds described herein are shown in Table 2.

TABLE 2

Biological Assay Results			
Cmpd No	Biochemical IC <sub>50</sub>	ICW EC <sub>50</sub>	Proliferation EC <sub>50</sub>
1	B	B	—
2	C	—	—
3	C	—	—
4	A	—	—
5	D	—	—
6	A	A	B

**183**

TABLE 2-continued

Biological Assay Results			
Cmpd No	Biochemical IC <sub>50</sub>	ICW EC <sub>50</sub>	Proliferation EC <sub>50</sub>
7	B	B	D
8	B	B	D
9	B	D	D
10	C	—	—
11	B	B	D
12	B	B	D
13	C	—	—
14	C	—	—
15	B	B	C
16	B	B	D
17	B	B	D
18	C	C	**
19	A	B	C
20	A	B	C
21	B	B	**
22	A	B	C
23	A	B	C
24	B	—	—
25	B	—	—
26	A	B	C
27	A	B	C
28	A	B	C
29	B	B	**
30	B	B	D
31	C	B	D
32	B	B	D
33	C	—	—
34	B	B	D
35	B	B	D
36	B	B	**
37	A	A	C
38	A	A	C
39	A	A	B
40	A	B	C
41	C	—	—
42	B	B	**
43	A	B	C
44	B	B	D
45	A	A	B
46	B	B	D
47	A	B	C
48	A	B	D
49	A	B	C
50	A	A	C
51	D	—	—
52	C	—	—
53	A	B	C
54	B	B	—
55	B	—	—
56	C	—	—
57	D	—	—
58	D	—	—
59	C	—	—
60	B	C	—
61	C	—	—
62	C	—	—
63	D	—	—
64	A	B	C
65	A	B	C
66	A	B	C
67	A	A	C
68	A	B	**
69	B	C	—
70	A	B	**
71	A	B	**
72	C	—	—
73	A	A	B
74	A	B	C
75	A	A	C
76	A	B	C
77	A	A	C
78	B	B	—
79	A	B	C
80	A	B	D
81	A	A	B
82	A	A	C

**184**

TABLE 2-continued

Biological Assay Results			
Cmpd No	Biochemical IC <sub>50</sub>	ICW EC <sub>50</sub>	Proliferation EC <sub>50</sub>
83	B	B	D
84	A	B	C
85	C	C	—
86	A	B	D
87	C	—	—
88	A	B	D
89	B	C	—
90	A	B	D
91	A	B	C
92	A	A	C
93	A	A	C
94	A	B	D
95	A	B	D
96	A	B	D
97	B	B	C
98	A	A	C
99	A	B	C
100	A	A	C
101	A	A	C
102	A	A	C
103	A	B	**
104	B	C	**
105	A	B	C
106	B	B	**
107	A	A	C
108	A	B	D
109	A	A	B
110	A	A	B
111	A	A	B
112	B	B	**
113	B	B	D
114	B	C	**
115	D	—	—
116	C	C	**
117	B	B	C
118	B	C	**
119	A	B	D
120	B	C	**
121	C	—	—
122	B	C	**
123	A	B	C
124	C	C	**
125	C	—	—
126	E	—	—
127	B	C	**
128	E	—	—
129	B	C	**
130	A	B	C
131	C	—	—
132	C	—	—
133	*	—	—
134	B	C	**
135	C	—	—
136	C	—	—
137	B	C	**
138	B	C	—
139	*	—	—
140	C	—	—
141	C	—	—
142	B	B	**
143	C	—	—
144	*	—	—
145	C	—	—
146	A	B	—
147	*	—	—
148	*	—	—
149	A	B	—
150	B	—	—
151	B	—	—
152	C	—	—
153	A	B	D
154	C	—	—
155	A	A	C
156	C	—	—
157	C	—	—
158	A	B	C



**185**

TABLE 2-continued

Biological Assay Results			
Cmpd No	Biochemical IC <sub>50</sub>	ICW EC <sub>50</sub>	Proliferation EC <sub>50</sub>
159	A	A	C
160	B	C	**
161	B	C	**
162	C	C	**
163	A	B	C
164	A	A	B
165	B	B	**
166	C	—	—
167	C	—	—
168	A	A	C
169	A	A	C
170	A	B	D
171	C	—	—
172	B	B	D
173	C	—	—
174	B	B	**
175	A	A	B
176	C	—	—
177	B	B	D
178	B	B	C
179	B	B	D
180	C	—	—
181	A	A	—
182	B	B	—
183	B	B	—
184	C	—	—

**186**

TABLE 2-continued

Biological Assay Results			
Cmpd No	Biochemical IC <sub>50</sub>	ICW EC <sub>50</sub>	Proliferation EC <sub>50</sub>
185	B	—	—
186	C	—	—
187	C	—	—
188	C	—	—
189	B	—	—
190	A	—	—
191	A	—	—
192	B	—	—
193	C	—	—

For Table 2, "A" indicates an IC<sub>50</sub> or EC<sub>50</sub> < 0.100 μM, "B" indicates an IC<sub>50</sub> or EC<sub>50</sub> of 0.101-1.000 μM, "C" indicates an IC<sub>50</sub> or EC<sub>50</sub> of 1.001-10.000 μM, "D" indicates an IC<sub>50</sub> or EC<sub>50</sub> of 10.001-50 μM, and "E" indicates an IC<sub>50</sub> or EC<sub>50</sub> > 50 μM.  
 "—" indicates no data shown.  
 "\*" indicates an IC<sub>50</sub> or EC<sub>50</sub> > 10 μM.  
 "\*\*\*" indicates an IC<sub>50</sub> or EC<sub>50</sub> > 20 μM.

## Other Embodiments

The foregoing has been a description of certain non-limiting embodiments of the invention. Those of ordinary skill in the art will appreciate that various changes and modifications to this description may be made without departing from the spirit or scope of the present invention, as defined in the following claims.

## SEQUENCE LISTING

&lt;160&gt; NUMBER OF SEQ ID NOS: 7

&lt;210&gt; SEQ ID NO 1

&lt;211&gt; LENGTH: 637

&lt;212&gt; TYPE: PRT

&lt;213&gt; ORGANISM: Homo sapiens

&lt;400&gt; SEQUENCE: 1

Met Ala Ala Met Ala Val Gly Gly Ala Gly Gly Ser Arg Val Ser Ser  
 1 5 10 15

Gly Arg Asp Leu Asn Cys Val Pro Glu Ile Ala Asp Thr Leu Gly Ala  
 20 25 30

Val Ala Lys Gln Gly Phe Asp Phe Leu Cys Met Pro Val Phe His Pro  
 35 40 45

Arg Phe Lys Arg Glu Phe Ile Gln Glu Pro Ala Lys Asn Arg Pro Gly  
 50 55 60

Pro Gln Thr Arg Ser Asp Leu Leu Leu Ser Gly Arg Asp Trp Asn Thr  
 65 70 75 80

Leu Ile Val Gly Lys Leu Ser Pro Trp Ile Arg Pro Asp Ser Lys Val  
 85 90 95

Glu Lys Ile Arg Arg Asn Ser Glu Ala Ala Met Leu Gln Glu Leu Asn  
 100 105 110

Phe Gly Ala Tyr Leu Gly Leu Pro Ala Phe Leu Leu Pro Leu Asn Gln  
 115 120 125

Glu Asp Asn Thr Asn Leu Ala Arg Val Leu Thr Asn His Ile His Thr  
 130 135 140

Gly His His Ser Ser Met Phe Trp Met Arg Val Pro Leu Val Ala Pro  
 145 150 155 160

Glu Asp Leu Arg Asp Asp Ile Ile Glu Asn Ala Pro Thr Thr His Thr  
 165 170 175

-continued

---

Glu	Glu	Tyr	Ser	Gly	Glu	Glu	Lys	Thr	Trp	Met	Trp	Trp	His	Asn	Phe	
			180					185					190			
Arg	Thr	Leu	Cys	Asp	Tyr	Ser	Lys	Arg	Ile	Ala	Val	Ala	Leu	Glu	Ile	
		195					200					205				
Gly	Ala	Asp	Leu	Pro	Ser	Asn	His	Val	Ile	Asp	Arg	Trp	Leu	Gly	Glu	
	210					215				220						
Pro	Ile	Lys	Ala	Ala	Ile	Leu	Pro	Thr	Ser	Ile	Phe	Leu	Thr	Asn	Lys	
225					230					235					240	
Lys	Gly	Phe	Pro	Val	Leu	Ser	Lys	Met	His	Gln	Arg	Leu	Ile	Phe	Arg	
			245					250						255		
Leu	Leu	Lys	Leu	Glu	Val	Gln	Phe	Ile	Ile	Thr	Gly	Thr	Asn	His	His	
		260					265						270			
Ser	Glu	Lys	Glu	Phe	Cys	Ser	Tyr	Leu	Gln	Tyr	Leu	Glu	Tyr	Leu	Ser	
	275						280				285					
Gln	Asn	Arg	Pro	Pro	Pro	Asn	Ala	Tyr	Glu	Leu	Phe	Ala	Lys	Gly	Tyr	
	290					295					300					
Glu	Asp	Tyr	Leu	Gln	Ser	Pro	Leu	Gln	Pro	Leu	Met	Asp	Asn	Leu	Glu	
305				310						315					320	
Ser	Gln	Thr	Tyr	Glu	Val	Phe	Glu	Lys	Asp	Pro	Ile	Lys	Tyr	Ser	Gln	
			325					330						335		
Tyr	Gln	Gln	Ala	Ile	Tyr	Lys	Cys	Leu	Leu	Asp	Arg	Val	Pro	Glu	Glu	
		340					345						350			
Glu	Lys	Asp	Thr	Asn	Val	Gln	Val	Leu	Met	Val	Leu	Gly	Ala	Gly	Arg	
	355				360						365					
Gly	Pro	Leu	Val	Asn	Ala	Ser	Leu	Arg	Ala	Ala	Lys	Gln	Ala	Asp	Arg	
	370				375					380						
Arg	Ile	Lys	Leu	Tyr	Ala	Val	Glu	Lys	Asn	Pro	Asn	Ala	Val	Val	Thr	
385				390					395						400	
Leu	Glu	Asn	Trp	Gln	Phe	Glu	Glu	Trp	Gly	Ser	Gln	Val	Thr	Val	Val	
		405						410						415		
Ser	Ser	Asp	Met	Arg	Glu	Trp	Val	Ala	Pro	Glu	Lys	Ala	Asp	Ile	Ile	
		420					425						430			
Val	Ser	Glu	Leu	Leu	Gly	Ser	Phe	Ala	Asp	Asn	Glu	Leu	Ser	Pro	Glu	
	435					440					445					
Cys	Leu	Asp	Gly	Ala	Gln	His	Phe	Leu	Lys	Asp	Asp	Gly	Val	Ser	Ile	
	450				455					460						
Pro	Gly	Glu	Tyr	Thr	Ser	Phe	Leu	Ala	Pro	Ile	Ser	Ser	Ser	Lys	Leu	
465				470					475						480	
Tyr	Asn	Glu	Val	Arg	Ala	Cys	Arg	Glu	Lys	Asp	Arg	Asp	Pro	Glu	Ala	
		485						490					495			
Gln	Phe	Glu	Met	Pro	Tyr	Val	Val	Arg	Leu	His	Asn	Phe	His	Gln	Leu	
		500					505					510				
Ser	Ala	Pro	Gln	Pro	Cys	Phe	Thr	Phe	Ser	His	Pro	Asn	Arg	Asp	Pro	
	515					520						525				
Met	Ile	Asp	Asn	Asn	Arg	Tyr	Cys	Thr	Leu	Glu	Phe	Pro	Val	Glu	Val	
	530				535					540						
Asn	Thr	Val	Leu	His	Gly	Phe	Ala	Gly	Tyr	Phe	Glu	Thr	Val	Leu	Tyr	
545				550					555						560	
Gln	Asp	Ile	Thr	Leu	Ser	Ile	Arg	Pro	Glu	Thr	His	Ser	Pro	Gly	Met	
		565						570						575		
Phe	Ser	Trp	Phe	Pro	Ile	Leu	Phe	Pro	Ile	Lys	Gln	Pro	Ile	Thr	Val	
		580				585							590			

-continued

---

Arg Glu Gly Gln Thr Ile Cys Val Arg Phe Trp Arg Cys Ser Asn Ser  
 595 600 605  
 Lys Lys Val Trp Tyr Glu Trp Ala Val Thr Ala Pro Val Cys Ser Ala  
 610 615 620  
 Ile His Asn Pro Thr Gly Arg Ser Tyr Thr Ile Gly Leu  
 625 630 635  
  
 <210> SEQ ID NO 2  
 <211> LENGTH: 620  
 <212> TYPE: PRT  
 <213> ORGANISM: Homo sapiens  
  
 <400> SEQUENCE: 2  
 Met Arg Gly Pro Asn Ser Gly Thr Glu Lys Gly Arg Leu Val Ile Pro  
 1 5 10 15  
 Glu Lys Gln Gly Phe Asp Phe Leu Cys Met Pro Val Phe His Pro Arg  
 20 25 30  
 Phe Lys Arg Glu Phe Ile Gln Glu Pro Ala Lys Asn Arg Pro Gly Pro  
 35 40 45  
 Gln Thr Arg Ser Asp Leu Leu Leu Ser Gly Arg Asp Trp Asn Thr Leu  
 50 55 60  
 Ile Val Gly Lys Leu Ser Pro Trp Ile Arg Pro Asp Ser Lys Val Glu  
 65 70 75 80  
 Lys Ile Arg Arg Asn Ser Glu Ala Ala Met Leu Gln Glu Leu Asn Phe  
 85 90 95  
 Gly Ala Tyr Leu Gly Leu Pro Ala Phe Leu Leu Pro Leu Asn Gln Glu  
 100 105 110  
 Asp Asn Thr Asn Leu Ala Arg Val Leu Thr Asn His Ile His Thr Gly  
 115 120 125  
 His His Ser Ser Met Phe Trp Met Arg Val Pro Leu Val Ala Pro Glu  
 130 135 140  
 Asp Leu Arg Asp Asp Ile Ile Glu Asn Ala Pro Thr Thr His Thr Glu  
 145 150 155 160  
 Glu Tyr Ser Gly Glu Glu Lys Thr Trp Met Trp Trp His Asn Phe Arg  
 165 170 175  
 Thr Leu Cys Asp Tyr Ser Lys Arg Ile Ala Val Ala Leu Glu Ile Gly  
 180 185 190  
 Ala Asp Leu Pro Ser Asn His Val Ile Asp Arg Trp Leu Gly Glu Pro  
 195 200 205  
 Ile Lys Ala Ala Ile Leu Pro Thr Ser Ile Phe Leu Thr Asn Lys Lys  
 210 215 220  
 Gly Phe Pro Val Leu Ser Lys Met His Gln Arg Leu Ile Phe Arg Leu  
 225 230 235 240  
 Leu Lys Leu Glu Val Gln Phe Ile Ile Thr Gly Thr Asn His His Ser  
 245 250 255  
 Glu Lys Glu Phe Cys Ser Tyr Leu Gln Tyr Leu Glu Tyr Leu Ser Gln  
 260 265 270  
 Asn Arg Pro Pro Pro Asn Ala Tyr Glu Leu Phe Ala Lys Gly Tyr Glu  
 275 280 285  
 Asp Tyr Leu Gln Ser Pro Leu Gln Pro Leu Met Asp Asn Leu Glu Ser  
 290 295 300  
 Gln Thr Tyr Glu Val Phe Glu Lys Asp Pro Ile Lys Tyr Ser Gln Tyr  
 305 310 315 320  
 Gln Gln Ala Ile Tyr Lys Cys Leu Leu Asp Arg Val Pro Glu Glu Glu  
 325 330 335

-continued

---

Lys Asp Thr Asn Val Gln Val Leu Met Val Leu Gly Ala Gly Arg Gly  
                   340                  345                  350  
 Pro Leu Val Asn Ala Ser Leu Arg Ala Ala Lys Gln Ala Asp Arg Arg  
                   355                  360                  365  
 Ile Lys Leu Tyr Ala Val Glu Lys Asn Pro Asn Ala Val Val Thr Leu  
                   370                  375                  380  
 Glu Asn Trp Gln Phe Glu Glu Trp Gly Ser Gln Val Thr Val Val Ser  
                   385                  390                  395                  400  
 Ser Asp Met Arg Glu Trp Val Ala Pro Glu Lys Ala Asp Ile Ile Val  
                   405                  410                  415  
 Ser Glu Leu Leu Gly Ser Phe Ala Asp Asn Glu Leu Ser Pro Glu Cys  
                   420                  425                  430  
 Leu Asp Gly Ala Gln His Phe Leu Lys Asp Asp Gly Val Ser Ile Pro  
                   435                  440                  445  
 Gly Glu Tyr Thr Ser Phe Leu Ala Pro Ile Ser Ser Ser Lys Leu Tyr  
                   450                  455                  460  
 Asn Glu Val Arg Ala Cys Arg Glu Lys Asp Arg Asp Pro Glu Ala Gln  
                   465                  470                  475                  480  
 Phe Glu Met Pro Tyr Val Val Arg Leu His Asn Phe His Gln Leu Ser  
                   485                  490                  495  
 Ala Pro Gln Pro Cys Phe Thr Phe Ser His Pro Asn Arg Asp Pro Met  
                   500                  505                  510  
 Ile Asp Asn Asn Arg Tyr Cys Thr Leu Glu Phe Pro Val Glu Val Asn  
                   515                  520                  525  
 Thr Val Leu His Gly Phe Ala Gly Tyr Phe Glu Thr Val Leu Tyr Gln  
                   530                  535                  540  
 Asp Ile Thr Leu Ser Ile Arg Pro Glu Thr His Ser Pro Gly Met Phe  
                   545                  550                  555                  560  
 Ser Trp Phe Pro Ile Leu Phe Pro Ile Lys Gln Pro Ile Thr Val Arg  
                   565                  570                  575  
 Glu Gly Gln Thr Ile Cys Val Arg Phe Trp Arg Cys Ser Asn Ser Lys  
                   580                  585                  590  
 Lys Val Trp Tyr Glu Trp Ala Val Thr Ala Pro Val Cys Ser Ala Ile  
                   595                  600                  605  
 His Asn Pro Thr Gly Arg Ser Tyr Thr Ile Gly Leu  
                   610                  615                  620

<210> SEQ ID NO 3  
 <211> LENGTH: 16  
 <212> TYPE: PRT  
 <213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence  
 <220> FEATURE:  
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic Polypeptide

<400> SEQUENCE: 3

Ser Gly Arg Gly Lys Gly Gly Lys Gly Leu Gly Lys Gly Gly Ala Lys  
 1                  5                  10                  15

<210> SEQ ID NO 4  
 <211> LENGTH: 9  
 <212> TYPE: PRT  
 <213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence  
 <220> FEATURE:  
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic Polypeptide

-continued

&lt;400&gt; SEQUENCE: 4

Met Asp Tyr Lys Asp Asp Asp Asp Lys  
 1 5

&lt;210&gt; SEQ ID NO 5

&lt;211&gt; LENGTH: 7

&lt;212&gt; TYPE: PRT

&lt;213&gt; ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt; FEATURE:

&lt;223&gt; OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic Polypeptide

&lt;400&gt; SEQUENCE: 5

Met His His His His His His  
 1 5

&lt;210&gt; SEQ ID NO 6

&lt;211&gt; LENGTH: 645

&lt;212&gt; TYPE: PRT

&lt;213&gt; ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt; FEATURE:

&lt;223&gt; OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic Polypeptide

&lt;400&gt; SEQUENCE: 6

Met Asp Tyr Lys Asp Asp Asp Asp Lys Ala Ala Met Ala Val Gly Gly  
 1 5 10 15

Ala Gly Gly Ser Arg Val Ser Ser Gly Arg Asp Leu Asn Cys Val Pro  
 20 25 30

Glu Ile Ala Asp Thr Leu Gly Ala Val Ala Lys Gln Gly Phe Asp Phe  
 35 40 45

Leu Cys Met Pro Val Phe His Pro Arg Phe Lys Arg Glu Phe Ile Gln  
 50 55 60

Glu Pro Ala Lys Asn Arg Pro Gly Pro Gln Thr Arg Ser Asp Leu Leu  
 65 70 75 80

Leu Ser Gly Arg Asp Trp Asn Thr Leu Ile Val Gly Lys Leu Ser Pro  
 85 90 95

Trp Ile Arg Pro Asp Ser Lys Val Glu Lys Ile Arg Arg Asn Ser Glu  
 100 105 110

Ala Ala Met Leu Gln Glu Leu Asn Phe Gly Ala Tyr Leu Gly Leu Pro  
 115 120 125

Ala Phe Leu Leu Pro Leu Asn Gln Glu Asp Asn Thr Asn Leu Ala Arg  
 130 135 140

Val Leu Thr Asn His Ile His Thr Gly His His Ser Ser Met Phe Trp  
 145 150 155 160

Met Arg Val Pro Leu Val Ala Pro Glu Asp Leu Arg Asp Asp Ile Ile  
 165 170 175

Glu Asn Ala Pro Thr Thr His Thr Glu Glu Tyr Ser Gly Glu Glu Lys  
 180 185 190

Thr Trp Met Trp Trp His Asn Phe Arg Thr Leu Cys Asp Tyr Ser Lys  
 195 200 205

Arg Ile Ala Val Ala Leu Glu Ile Gly Ala Asp Leu Pro Ser Asn His  
 210 215 220

Val Ile Asp Arg Trp Leu Gly Glu Pro Ile Lys Ala Ala Ile Leu Pro  
 225 230 235 240

Thr	Ser	Ile	Phe	Leu	Thr	Asn	Lys	Gly	Phe	Pro	Val	Leu	Ser	Lys	
				245											
Met	His	Gln	Arg	Leu	Ile	Phe	Arg	Leu	Leu	Lys	Leu	Glu	Val	Gln	Phe
				260											
Ile	Ile	Thr	Gly	Thr	Asn	His	His	Ser	Glu	Lys	Glu	Phe	Cys	Ser	Tyr
				275											
Leu	Gln	Tyr	Leu	Glu	Tyr	Leu	Ser	Gln	Asn	Arg	Pro	Pro	Pro	Asn	Ala
				290											
Tyr	Glu	Leu	Phe	Ala	Lys	Gly	Tyr	Glu	Asp	Tyr	Leu	Gln	Ser	Pro	Leu
				305											
Gln	Pro	Leu	Met	Asp	Asn	Leu	Glu	Ser	Gln	Thr	Tyr	Glu	Val	Phe	Glu
				325											
Lys	Asp	Pro	Ile	Lys	Tyr	Ser	Gln	Tyr	Gln	Gln	Ala	Ile	Tyr	Lys	Cys
				340											
Leu	Leu	Asp	Arg	Val	Pro	Glu	Glu	Glu	Lys	Asp	Thr	Asn	Val	Gln	Val
				355											
Leu	Met	Val	Leu	Gly	Ala	Gly	Arg	Gly	Pro	Leu	Val	Asn	Ala	Ser	Leu
				370											
Arg	Ala	Ala	Lys	Gln	Ala	Asp	Arg	Arg	Ile	Lys	Leu	Tyr	Ala	Val	Glu
				385											
Lys	Asn	Pro	Asn	Ala	Val	Val	Thr	Leu	Glu	Asn	Trp	Gln	Phe	Glu	Glu
				405											
Trp	Gly	Ser	Gln	Val	Thr	Val	Val	Ser	Ser	Asp	Met	Arg	Glu	Trp	Val
				420											
Ala	Pro	Glu	Lys	Ala	Asp	Ile	Ile	Val	Ser	Glu	Leu	Leu	Gly	Ser	Phe
				435											
Ala	Asp	Asn	Glu	Leu	Ser	Pro	Glu	Cys	Leu	Asp	Gly	Ala	Gln	His	Phe
				450											
Leu	Lys	Asp	Asp	Gly	Val	Ser	Ile	Pro	Gly	Glu	Tyr	Thr	Ser	Phe	Leu
				465											
Ala	Pro	Ile	Ser	Ser	Ser	Lys	Leu	Tyr	Asn	Glu	Val	Arg	Ala	Cys	Arg
				485											
Glu	Lys	Asp	Arg	Asp	Pro	Glu	Ala	Gln	Phe	Glu	Met	Pro	Tyr	Val	Val
				500											
Arg	Leu	His	Asn	Phe	His	Gln	Leu	Ser	Ala	Pro	Gln	Pro	Cys	Phe	Thr
				515											
Phe	Ser	His	Pro	Asn	Arg	Asp	Pro	Met	Ile	Asp	Asn	Asn	Arg	Tyr	Cys
				530											
Thr	Leu	Glu	Phe	Pro	Val	Glu	Val	Asn	Thr	Val	Leu	His	Gly	Phe	Ala
				545											
Gly	Tyr	Phe	Glu	Thr	Val	Leu	Tyr	Gln	Asp	Ile	Thr	Leu	Ser	Ile	Arg
				565											
Pro	Glu	Thr	His	Ser	Pro	Gly	Met	Phe	Ser	Trp	Phe	Pro	Ile	Leu	Phe
				580											
Pro	Ile	Lys	Gln	Pro	Ile	Thr	Val	Arg	Glu	Gly	Gln	Thr	Ile	Cys	Val
				595											
Arg	Phe	Trp	Arg	Cys	Ser	Asn	Ser	Lys	Lys	Val	Trp	Tyr	Glu	Trp	Ala
				610											
Val	Thr	Ala	Pro	Val	Cys	Ser	Ala	Ile	His	Asn	Pro	Thr	Gly	Arg	Ser
				625											
Tyr	Thr	Ile	Gly	Leu											
				645											

-continued

---

```

<210> SEQ ID NO 7
<211> LENGTH: 348
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic Polypeptide

<400> SEQUENCE: 7

Met His His His His His His Arg Lys Glu Thr Pro Pro Pro Leu Val
1          5          10          15

Pro Pro Ala Ala Arg Glu Trp Asn Leu Pro Pro Asn Ala Pro Ala Cys
          20          25          30

Met Glu Arg Gln Leu Glu Ala Ala Arg Tyr Arg Ser Asp Gly Ala Leu
          35          40          45

Leu Leu Gly Ala Ser Ser Leu Ser Gly Arg Cys Trp Ala Gly Ser Leu
50          55          60

Trp Leu Phe Lys Asp Pro Cys Ala Ala Pro Asn Glu Gly Phe Cys Ser
65          70          75          80

Ala Gly Val Gln Thr Glu Ala Gly Val Ala Asp Leu Thr Trp Val Gly
          85          90          95

Glu Arg Gly Ile Leu Val Ala Ser Asp Ser Gly Ala Val Glu Leu Trp
100          105          110

Glu Leu Asp Glu Asn Glu Thr Leu Ile Val Ser Lys Phe Cys Lys Tyr
115          120          125

Glu His Asp Asp Ile Val Ser Thr Val Ser Val Leu Ser Ser Gly Thr
130          135          140

Gln Ala Val Ser Gly Ser Lys Asp Ile Cys Ile Lys Val Trp Asp Leu
145          150          155          160

Ala Gln Gln Val Val Leu Ser Ser Tyr Arg Ala His Ala Ala Gln Val
          165          170          175

Thr Cys Val Ala Ala Ser Pro His Lys Asp Ser Val Phe Leu Ser Cys
180          185          190

Ser Glu Asp Asn Arg Ile Leu Leu Trp Asp Thr Arg Cys Pro Lys Pro
195          200          205

Ala Ser Gln Ile Gly Cys Ser Ala Pro Gly Tyr Leu Pro Thr Ser Leu
210          215          220

Ala Trp His Pro Gln Gln Ser Glu Val Phe Val Phe Gly Asp Glu Asn
225          230          235          240

Gly Thr Val Ser Leu Val Asp Thr Lys Ser Thr Ser Cys Val Leu Ser
          245          250          255

Ser Ala Val His Ser Gln Cys Val Thr Gly Leu Val Phe Ser Pro His
260          265          270

Ser Val Pro Phe Leu Ala Ser Leu Ser Glu Asp Cys Ser Leu Ala Val
275          280          285

Leu Asp Ser Ser Leu Ser Glu Leu Phe Arg Ser Gln Ala His Arg Asp
290          295          300

Phe Val Arg Asp Ala Thr Trp Ser Pro Leu Asn His Ser Leu Leu Thr
305          310          315          320

Thr Val Gly Trp Asp His Gln Val Val His His Val Val Pro Thr Glu
          325          330          335

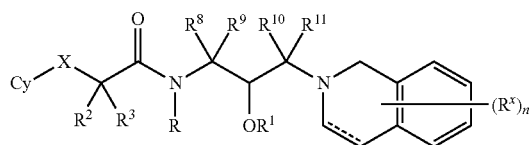
Pro Leu Pro Ala Pro Gly Pro Ala Ser Val Thr Glu
          340          345

```

---

What is claimed is:

1. A compound of Formula (I):



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof,  
wherein:

----- represents a single or double bond;

R<sup>1</sup> is hydrogen, R<sup>z</sup>, or —C(O)R<sup>z</sup>, wherein R<sup>z</sup> is optionally substituted C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl;

X is a bond, —O—, —N(R)—, —CR<sup>4</sup>R<sup>5</sup>—, —O—CR<sup>4</sup>R<sup>5</sup>—, —N(R)—CR<sup>4</sup>R<sup>5</sup>—, —O—CR<sup>4</sup>R<sup>5</sup>—O—, —N(R)—CR<sup>4</sup>R<sup>5</sup>—O—, —N(R)—, —O—CR<sup>4</sup>R<sup>5</sup>—N(R)—, —CR<sup>4</sup>R<sup>5</sup>—O—, —CR<sup>4</sup>R<sup>5</sup>—N(R)—, —O—CR<sup>4</sup>R<sup>5</sup>—CR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>—, —N(R)—CR<sup>4</sup>R<sup>5</sup>—CR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>—, —CR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>—CR<sup>4</sup>R<sup>5</sup>—O—, —CR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>—CR<sup>4</sup>R<sup>5</sup>—N(R)—, or —CR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>—CR<sup>4</sup>R<sup>5</sup>—;

each R is independently hydrogen or optionally substituted C<sub>1-6</sub> aliphatic;

R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>3</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halo, —CN, —NO<sub>2</sub>, optionally substituted aliphatic, optionally substituted carbocyclyl, optionally substituted phenyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, —OR<sup>4</sup>, —N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —SR<sup>4</sup>, —C(=O)R<sup>4</sup>, —C(O)OR<sup>4</sup>, —C(O)SR<sup>4</sup>, —C(O)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —C(O)N(R<sup>B</sup>)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —OC(O)R<sup>4</sup>, —OC(O)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(O)R<sup>4</sup>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(O)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(O)N(R<sup>B</sup>)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(O)OR<sup>4</sup>, —SC(O)R<sup>4</sup>, —C(=NR<sup>B</sup>)R<sup>4</sup>, —C(=NNR<sup>B</sup>)R<sup>4</sup>, —C(=NOR<sup>4</sup>)R<sup>4</sup>, —C(=NR<sup>B</sup>)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(=NR<sup>B</sup>)R<sup>B</sup>, —C(=S)R<sup>4</sup>, —C(=S)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(=S)R<sup>4</sup>, —S(O)R<sup>4</sup>, —OS(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>4</sup>, —SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>4</sup>, —NR<sup>B</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>4</sup>, and —SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>; or R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>3</sup> are taken together with their intervening atoms to form an optionally substituted carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring;

R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halo, —CN, —NO<sub>2</sub>, optionally substituted aliphatic, optionally substituted carbocyclyl, optionally substituted phenyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, —OR<sup>4</sup>, —N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —SR<sup>4</sup>, —C(=O)R<sup>4</sup>, —C(O)OR<sup>4</sup>, —C(O)SR<sup>4</sup>, —C(O)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —C(O)N(R<sup>B</sup>)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —OC(O)R<sup>4</sup>, —OC(O)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(O)R<sup>4</sup>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(O)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(O)N(R<sup>B</sup>)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(O)OR<sup>4</sup>, —SC(O)R<sup>4</sup>, —C(=NR<sup>B</sup>)R<sup>4</sup>, —C(=NNR<sup>B</sup>)R<sup>4</sup>, —C(=NOR<sup>4</sup>)R<sup>4</sup>, —C(=NR<sup>B</sup>)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(=NR<sup>B</sup>)R<sup>B</sup>, —C(=S)R<sup>4</sup>, —C(=S)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(=S)R<sup>4</sup>, —S(O)R<sup>4</sup>, —OS(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>4</sup>, —SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>4</sup>, —NR<sup>B</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>4</sup>, and —SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>; or R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> are taken together with their intervening atoms to form an optionally substituted carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring;

R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halo, —CN, —NO<sub>2</sub>, optionally substituted aliphatic, optionally substituted car-

bocyclyl, optionally substituted phenyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, —OR<sup>4</sup>, —N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —SR<sup>4</sup>, —C(=O)R<sup>4</sup>, —C(O)OR<sup>4</sup>, —C(O)SR<sup>4</sup>, —C(O)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —C(O)N(R<sup>B</sup>)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —OC(O)R<sup>4</sup>, —OC(O)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(O)R<sup>4</sup>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(O)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(O)N(R<sup>B</sup>)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(O)OR<sup>4</sup>, —SC(O)R<sup>4</sup>, —C(=NR<sup>B</sup>)R<sup>4</sup>, —C(=NNR<sup>B</sup>)R<sup>4</sup>, —C(=NOR<sup>4</sup>)R<sup>4</sup>, —C(=NR<sup>B</sup>)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(=NR<sup>B</sup>)R<sup>B</sup>, —C(=S)R<sup>4</sup>, —C(=S)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(=S)R<sup>4</sup>, —S(O)R<sup>4</sup>, —OS(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>4</sup>, —SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>4</sup>, —NR<sup>B</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>4</sup>, and —SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>; or R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> are taken together with their intervening atoms to form an optionally substituted carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring;

each R<sup>4</sup> is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted aliphatic, optionally substituted carbocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted aryl, and optionally substituted heteroaryl;

each R<sup>B</sup> is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted aliphatic, optionally substituted carbocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted aryl, and optionally substituted heteroaryl, or two R<sup>B</sup> groups are taken together with their intervening atoms to form an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring;

R<sup>8</sup>, R<sup>9</sup>, R<sup>10</sup>, and R<sup>11</sup> are independently hydrogen, halo, or optionally substituted aliphatic;

Cy is a monocyclic or bicyclic carbocyclic group or a monocyclic or bicyclic aryl group, substituted with 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4 R<sup>y</sup> groups;

each R<sup>y</sup> is independently selected from the group consisting of halo, —CN, —NO<sub>2</sub>, optionally substituted aliphatic, optionally substituted carbocyclyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, —OR<sup>4</sup>, —N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —SR<sup>4</sup>, —C(=O)R<sup>4</sup>, —C(O)OR<sup>4</sup>, —C(O)SR<sup>4</sup>, —C(O)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —C(O)N(R<sup>B</sup>)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —OC(O)R<sup>4</sup>, —OC(O)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(O)R<sup>4</sup>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(O)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(O)N(R<sup>B</sup>)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(O)OR<sup>4</sup>, —SC(O)R<sup>4</sup>, —C(=NR<sup>B</sup>)R<sup>4</sup>, —C(=NNR<sup>B</sup>)R<sup>4</sup>, —C(=NOR<sup>4</sup>)R<sup>4</sup>, —C(=NR<sup>B</sup>)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(=NR<sup>B</sup>)R<sup>B</sup>, —C(=S)R<sup>4</sup>, —C(=S)N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>B</sup>C(=S)R<sup>4</sup>, —S(O)R<sup>4</sup>, —OS(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>4</sup>, —SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>4</sup>, —NR<sup>B</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>4</sup>, and —SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>; or an R<sup>y</sup> group may be optionally taken together with R<sup>2</sup> or R<sup>3</sup> to form an optionally substituted 5- to 6-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring fused to Cy;

each R<sup>x</sup> is independently selected from the group consisting of halo, —CN, optionally substituted aliphatic, —OR<sup>4</sup>, and —N(R<sup>B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>;

R<sup>1</sup> is hydrogen or optionally substituted aliphatic;

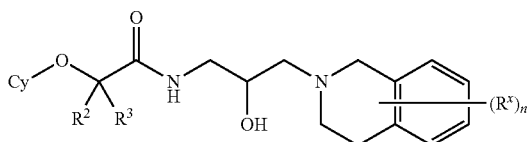
each R<sup>n</sup> is independently hydrogen or optionally substituted aliphatic, or two R<sup>n</sup> are taken together with their intervening atoms to form an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring having 1-2 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur; and n is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, or 10, as valency permits;

wherein each instance of aliphatic is independently an alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, or cycloalkenyl group.



## 201

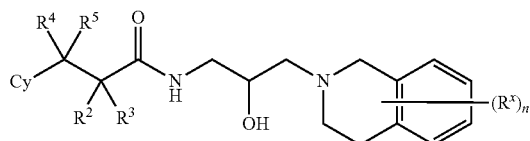
2. The compound of claim 1, wherein the compound is of Formula (II):



5

## 202

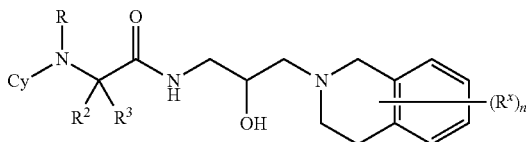
4. The compound of claim 1, wherein the compound is of Formula (IV):



10

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

3. The compound of claim 1, wherein the compound is of Formula (III):



15

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5. The compound of claim 1, wherein R<sup>1</sup> is hydrogen.

6. The compound of claim 1, wherein n is 0, 1, or 2.

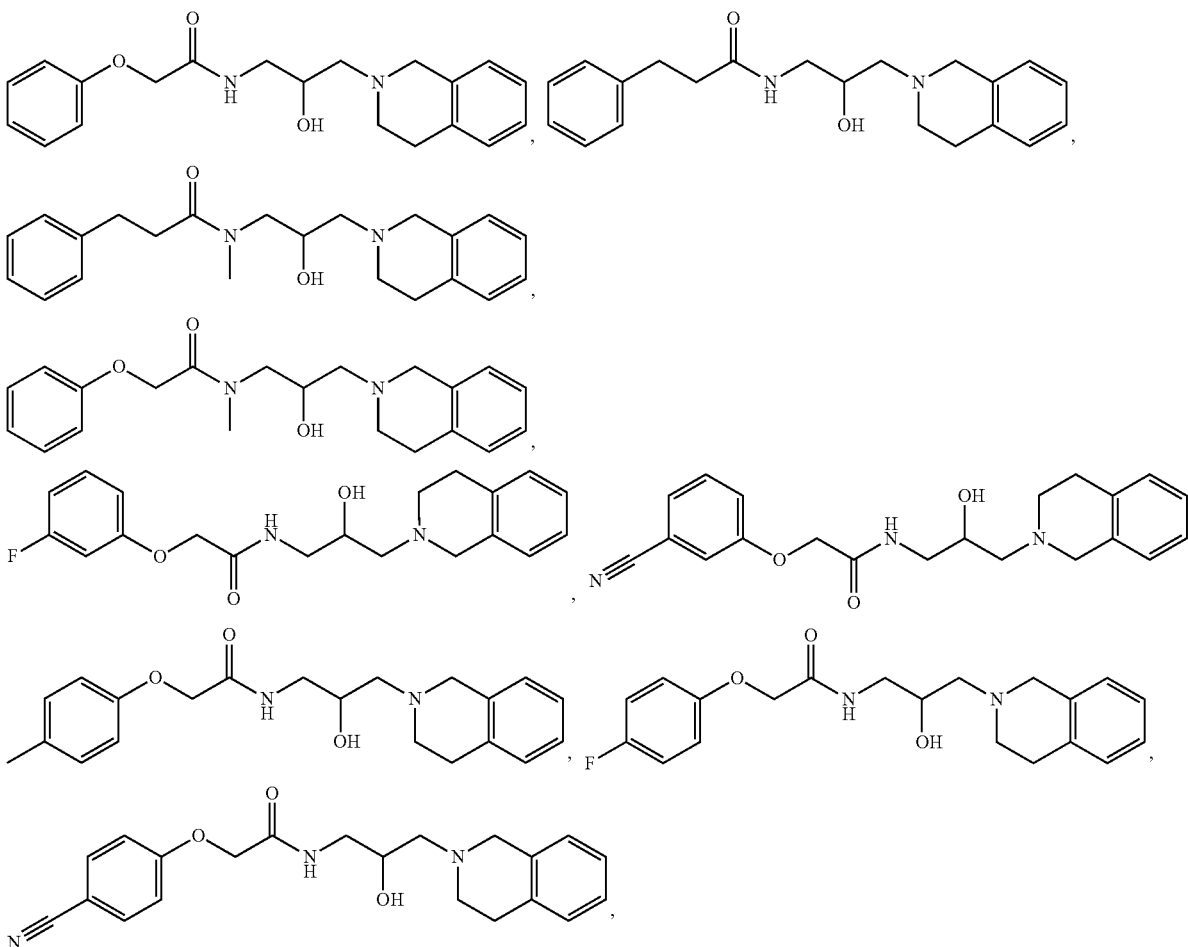
7. The compound of claim 1, wherein R<sup>2</sup> is hydrogen.

8. The compound of claim 1, wherein R is hydrogen.

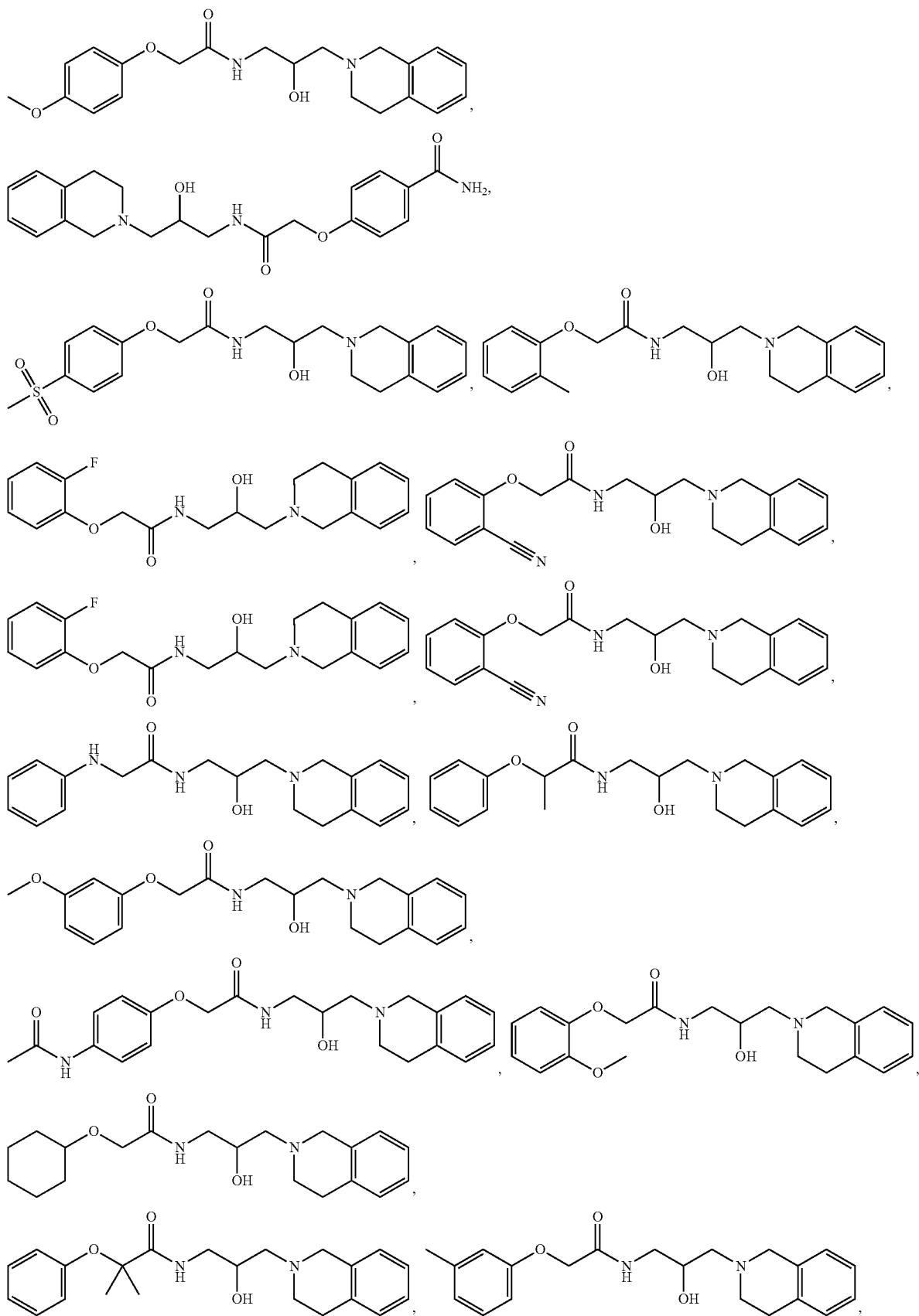
9. The compound of claim 1, wherein Cy is phenyl substituted with 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4 R<sup>y</sup> groups.

10. The compound of claim 1, wherein Cy is a bicyclic carbocyclic group or a bicyclic aryl group, substituted with 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4 R<sup>y</sup> groups.

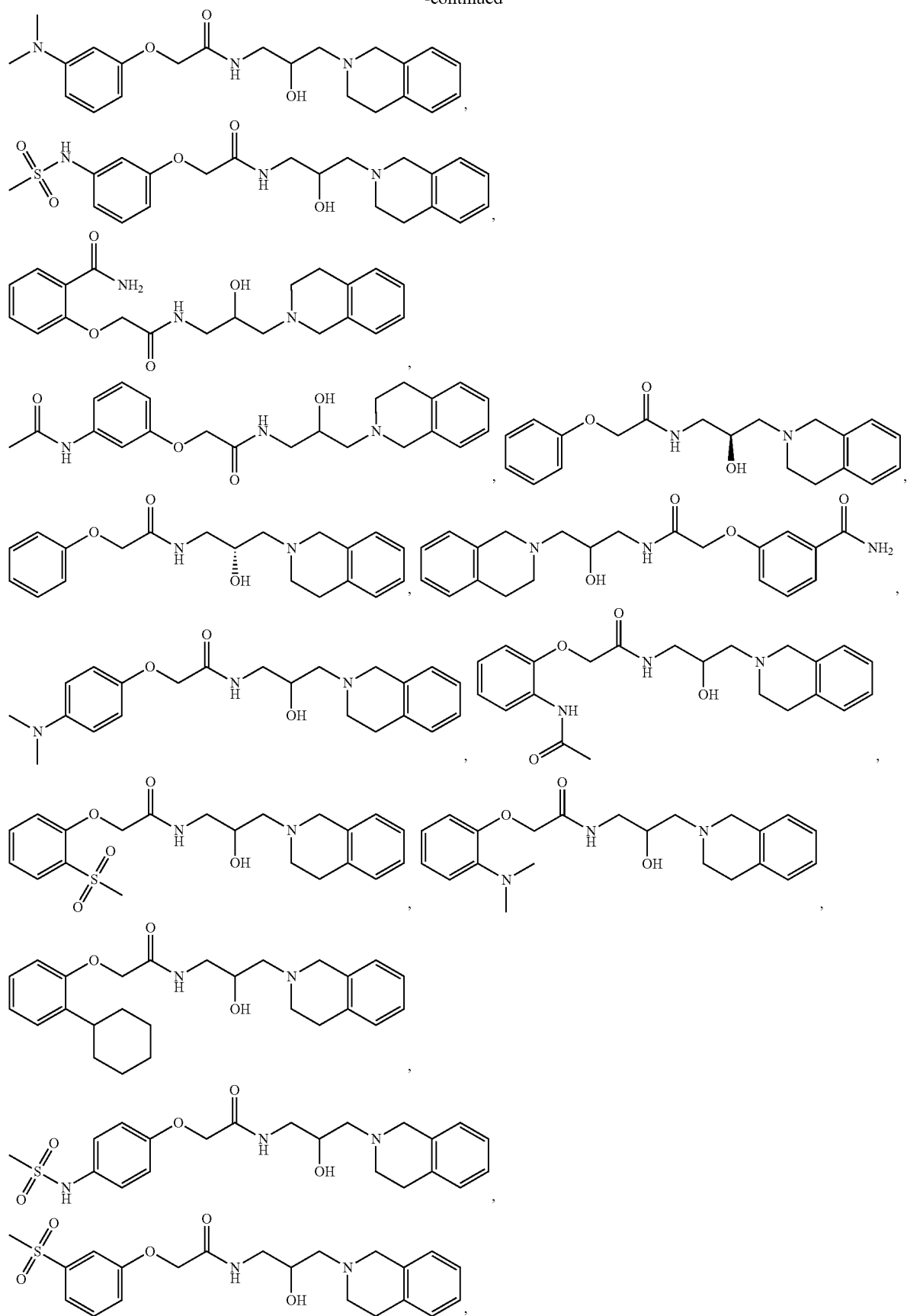
11. The compound of claim 1, wherein the compound is selected from the group consisting of:



-continued



-continued

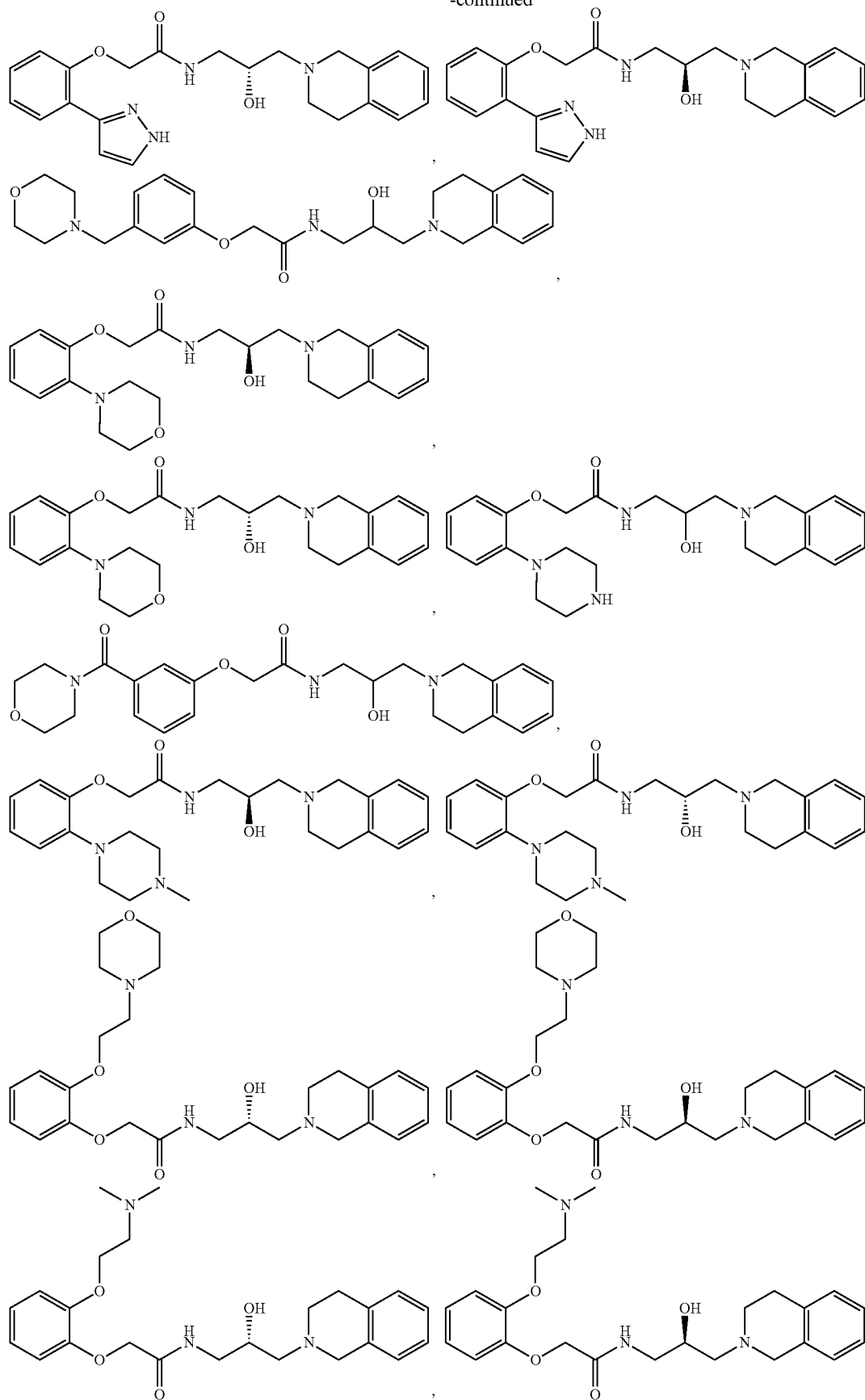




209

210

-continued

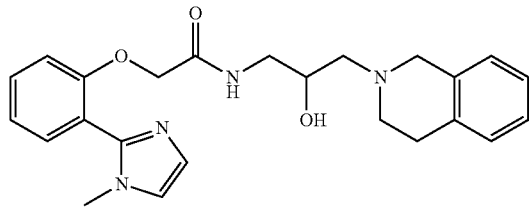
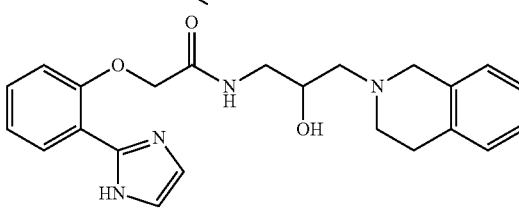
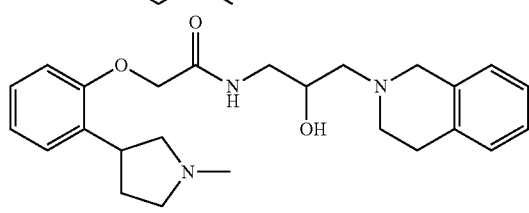
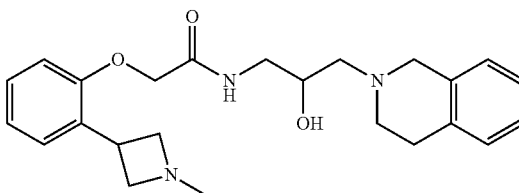
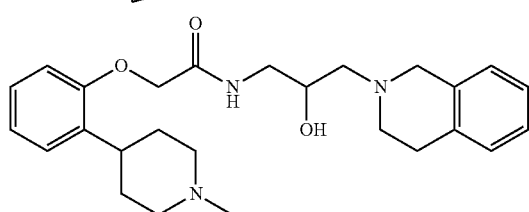
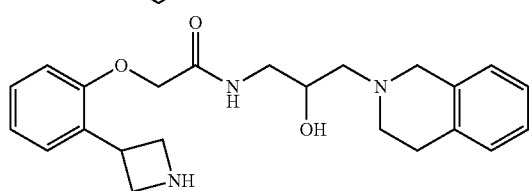
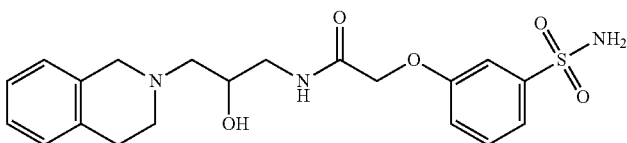
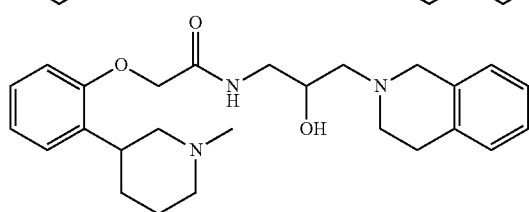
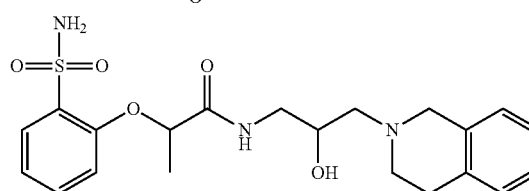
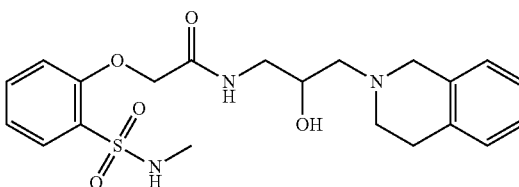
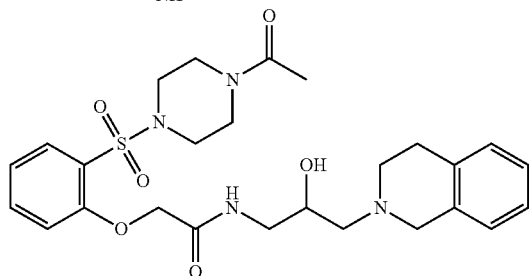
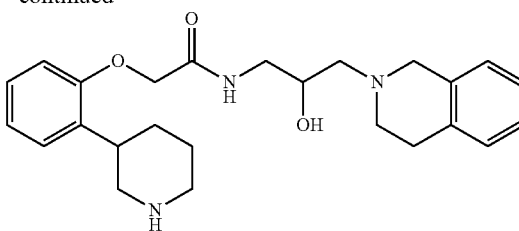
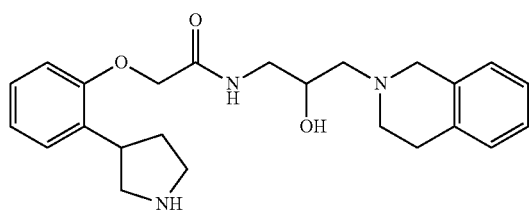


O=C(NCC(O)CN1CCc2ccccc2CC1)COC3=Cc4cc[nH]4

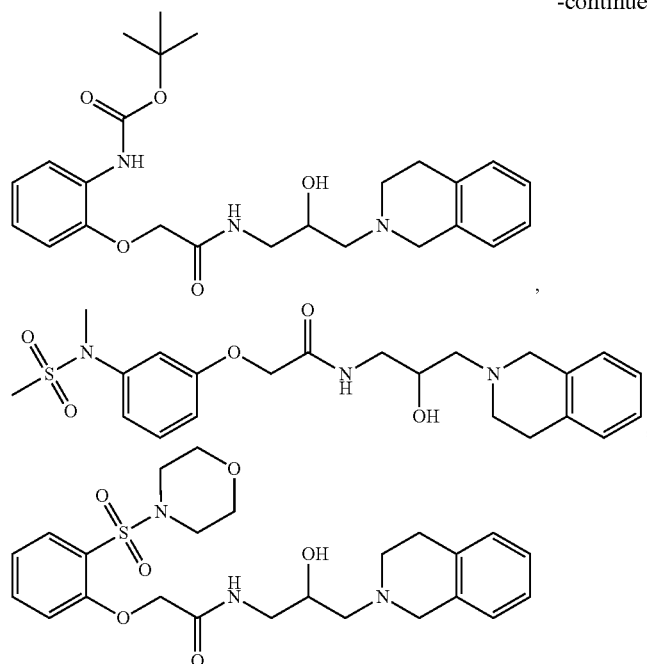
213

214

-continued



-continued



and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

12. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient.

13. A method of treating a PRMT5-mediated disorder, comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof;

wherein the PRMT5-mediated disorder is cancer, a metabolic disorder, or a hemoglobinopathy;

wherein the cancer is a hematopoietic cancer, lung cancer, prostate cancer, melanoma, or pancreatic cancer; and

wherein the metabolic disorder is diabetes or obesity.

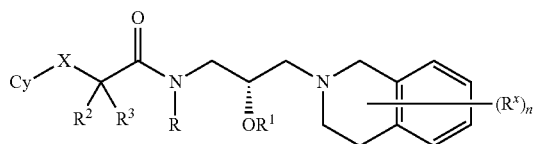
14. The method of claim 13, wherein the PRMT5-mediated disorder is cancer, and wherein the cancer is a hematopoietic cancer, lung cancer, prostate cancer, melanoma, or pancreatic cancer.

15. The method of claim 13, wherein the PRMT5-mediated disorder is a metabolic disorder, and wherein the metabolic disorder is diabetes or obesity.

16. The method of claim 13, wherein the PRMT5-mediated disorder is a hemoglobinopathy.

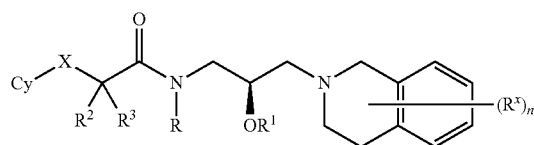
17. The method of claim 16, wherein the hemoglobinopathy is sickle cell anemia or  $\beta$ -thalassemia.

18. The compound of claim 1, wherein the compound is of Formula (I'-a):



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

19. The compound of claim 1, wherein the compound is of Formula (I'-b):

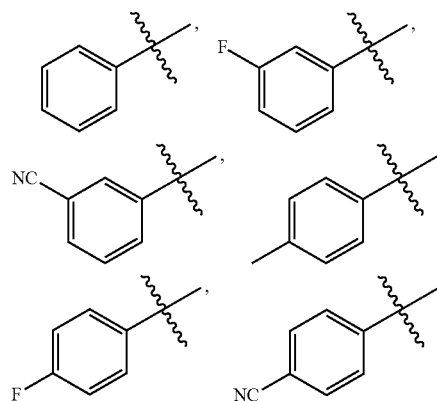


or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

20. The compound of claim 1, wherein  $R^2$  and  $R^3$  are each hydrogen.

21. The compound of claim 1, wherein each of  $R^8$ ,  $R^9$ ,  $R^{10}$ , and  $R^{11}$  are hydrogen.

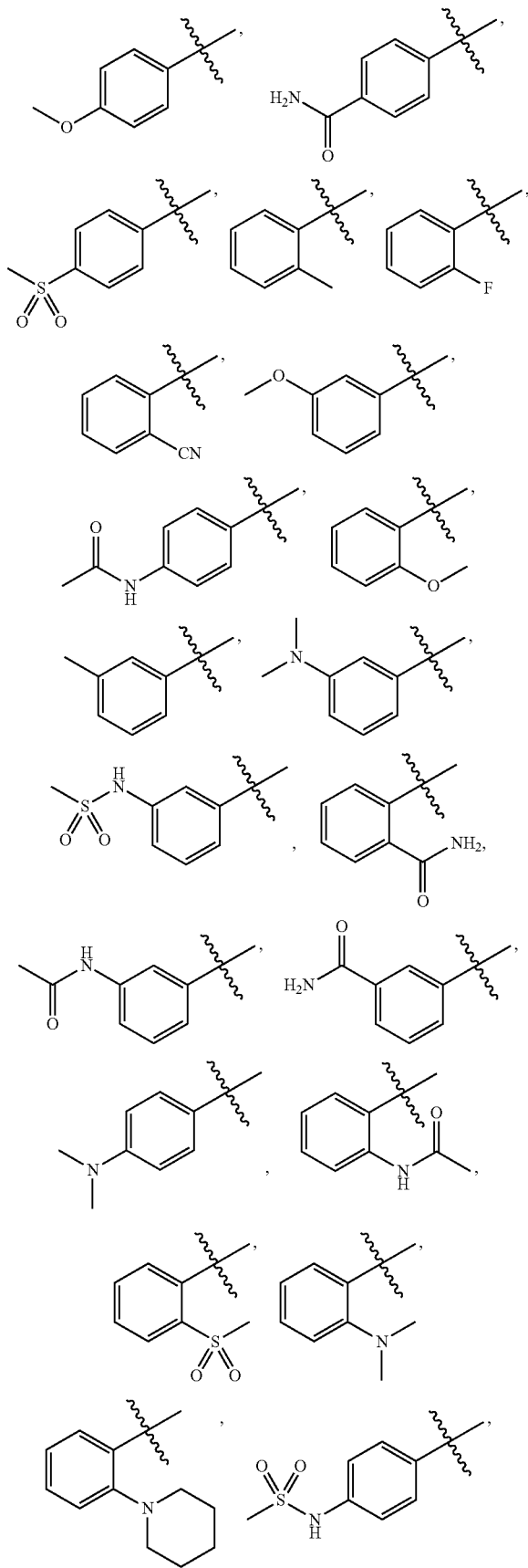
22. The compound of claim 1, wherein Cy is selected from the group consisting of:





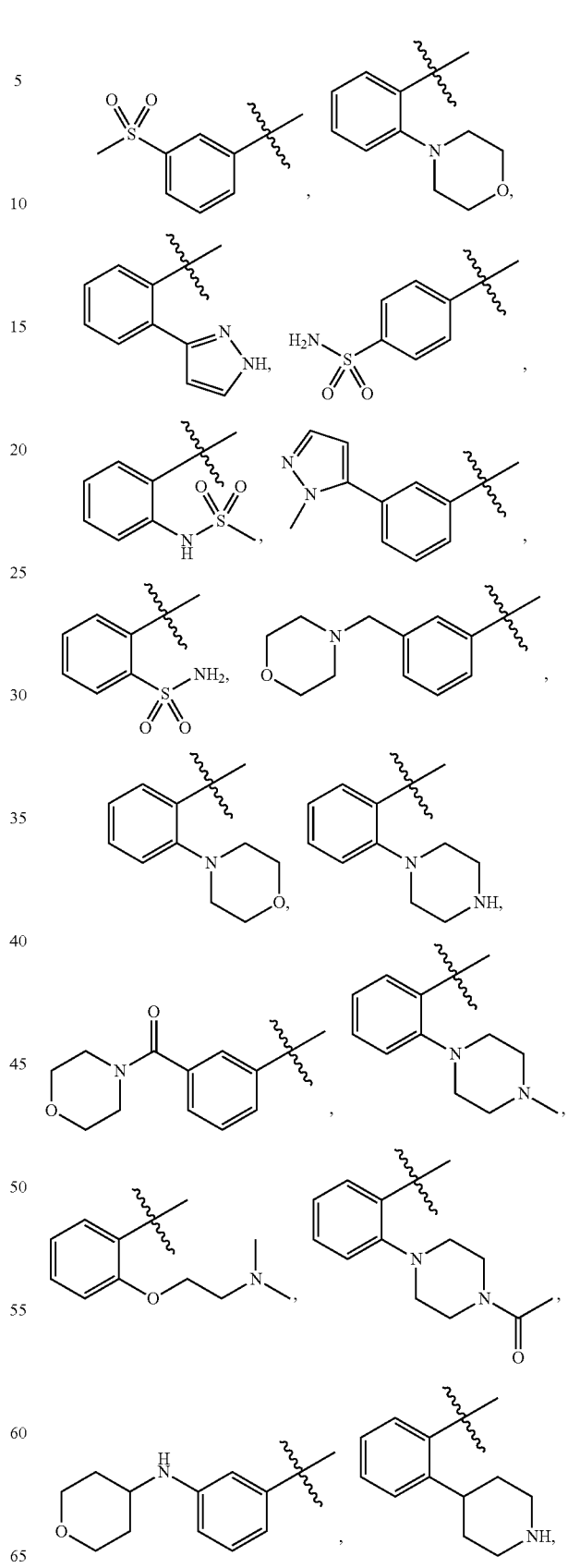
## 217

-continued



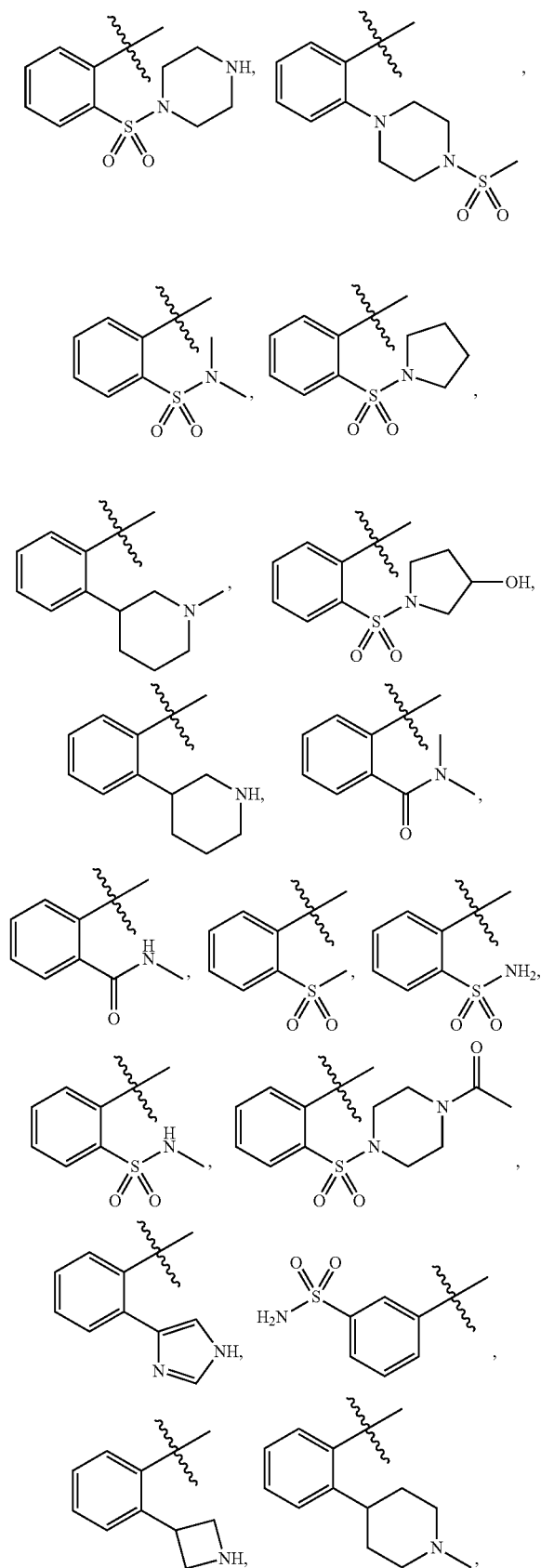
## 218

-continued



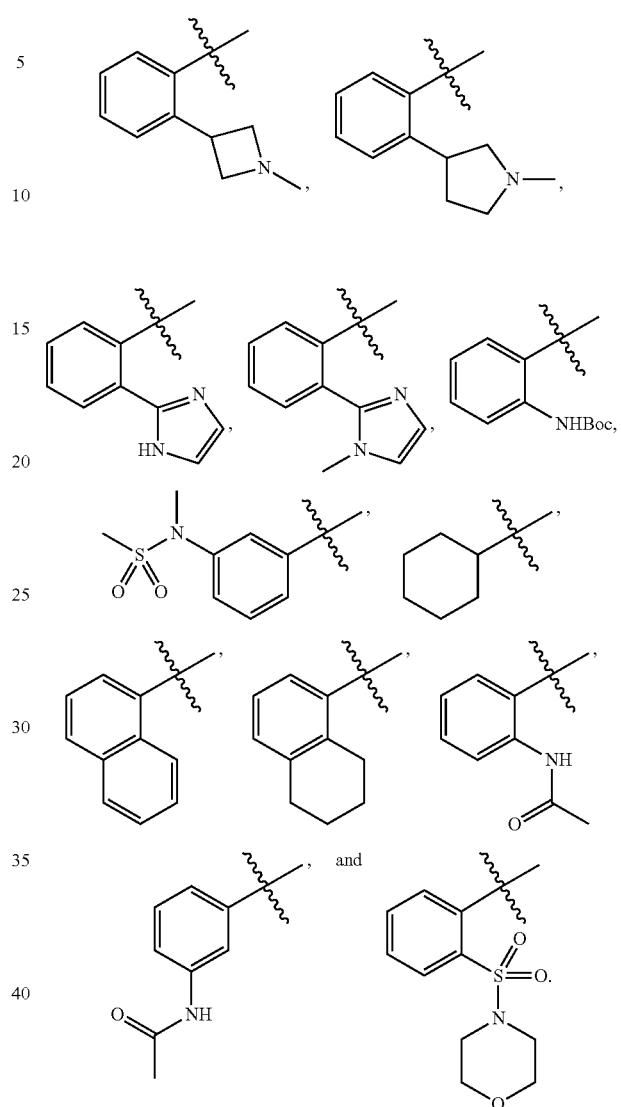
219

-continued

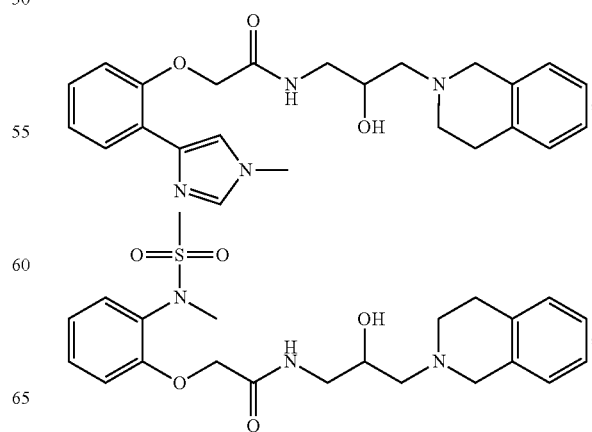


220

-continued

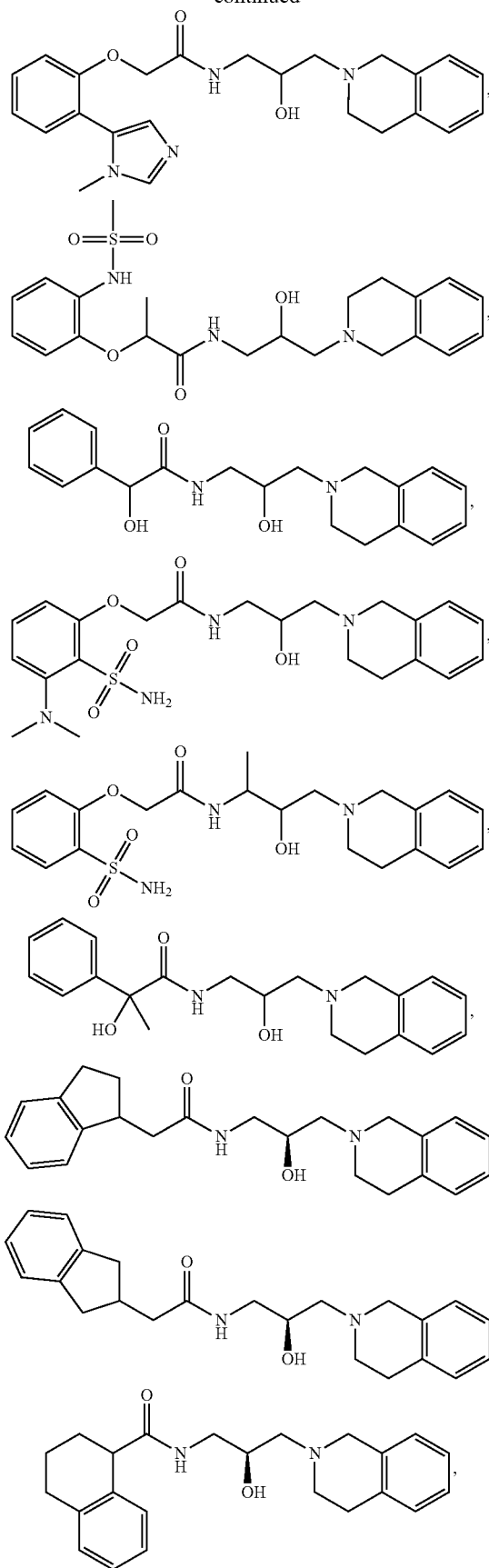


23. The compound of claim 1, wherein the compound is selected from the group consisting of:

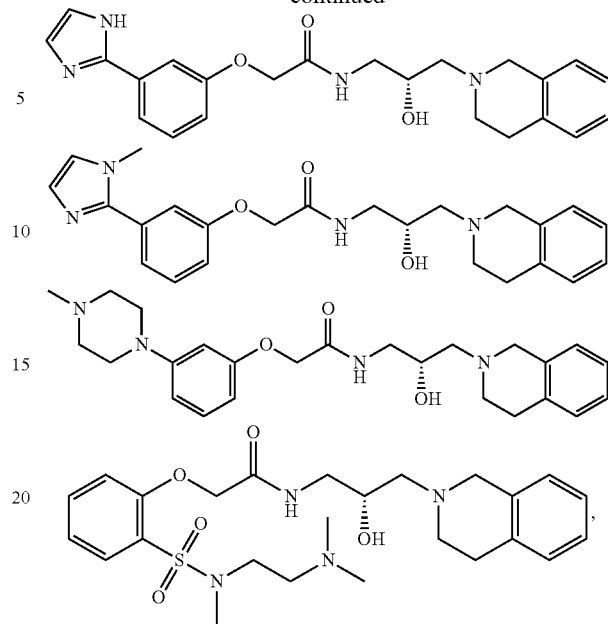


**221**

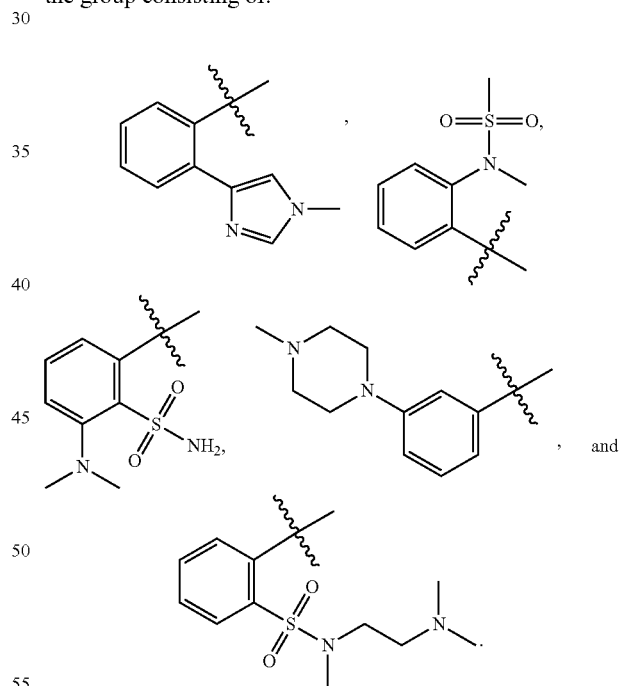
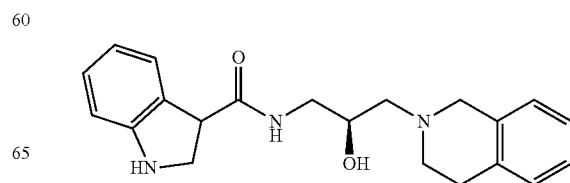
-continued

**222**

-continued

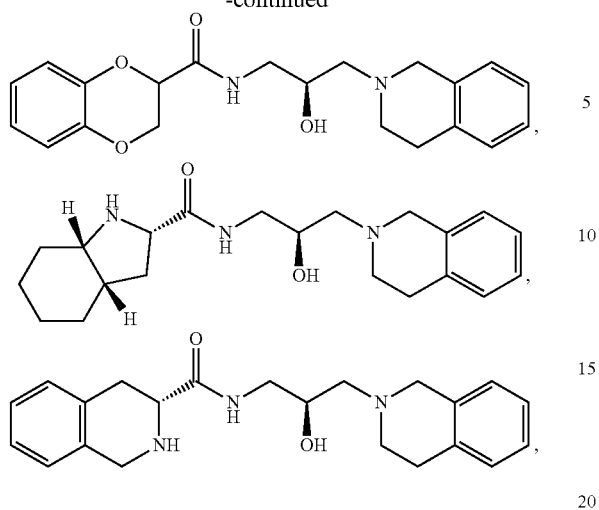


and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

**24.** The compound of claim 1, wherein Cy is selected from the group consisting of:**25.** The compound of claim 1, wherein the compound is selected from the group consisting of:

223

-continued



and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

26. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of claim 11 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient.

27. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of claim 23 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient.

28. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of claim 25 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient.

\* \* \* \* \*

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE  
**CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION**

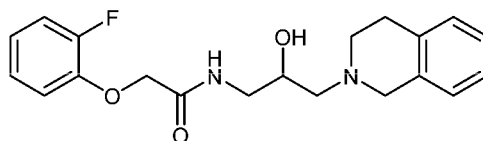
PATENT NO. : 9,266,836 B2  
APPLICATION NO. : 14/561538  
DATED : February 23, 2016  
INVENTOR(S) : Kenneth W. Duncan et al.

Page 1 of 1

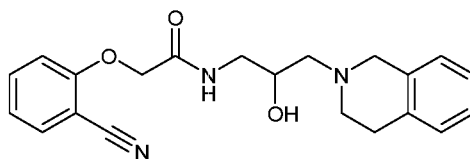
It is certified that error appears in the above-identified patent and that said Letters Patent is hereby corrected as shown below:

*In the Claims*

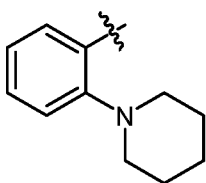
In claim 11, the 5<sup>th</sup> compound listed in column 203 is a duplicate of the preceding 4<sup>th</sup> compound listed in column 203. Please remove the second occurrence of the compound of formula:



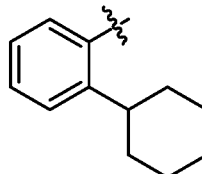
In claim 11, the 3<sup>rd</sup> compound listed in column 204 is a duplicate of the preceding 2<sup>nd</sup> compound listed in column 204. Please remove the second occurrence of the compound of formula:



In claim 22, column 217, lines 60-65, the formula:



should be:



Signed and Sealed this  
Ninth Day of August, 2016

Michelle K. Lee  
Director of the United States Patent and Trademark Office